

**ELSA**  
50+ Health & Life

**NatCen**  
Social Research

# Questionnaire & Data Documentation

Wave 8 – 2016/17

**Authors:** NatCen Social Research  
**Date:** May 2018 (version 1)

# Contents Order & PDF Sections

## MAIN INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION

- **Main Questionnaire (Interviewer Questionnaire)** MI\_1
- **Main Self-Completion Questionnaire** MI\_2
- **Self-Completion Female Sexual Activity** MI\_3
- **Self-Completion Male Sexual Activity** MI\_4
- **Interviewer Data Derived Variables** MI\_5
- **Interviewer Data Archive Files** MI\_6

## NURSE VISIT DOCUMENTATION

- **Nurse Questionnaire** NV\_1
- **Nurse Data Derived Variables** NV\_2
- **Nurse Data Archive Files** NV\_3
- **Coding Prescribed Medications** NV\_4

## APPENDIX

- **Survey Topics Waves 0 to 8** Appendix\_1

# NatCen

**Social Research** that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Interviewer Questionnaire Wave 8 – 2016/17

**Version 1 (May 2018)**

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION – How to read this document</b> .....	<b>2</b>
➤ Content of this document .....	2
➤ Important notes and usage information.....	2
➤ Contact details .....	3
<b>MODULES – Questionnaire specification</b> .....	<b>4</b>
1 - HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HD).....	4
HD Module Checks .....	21
2 - INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (ID) .....	35
ID Module Checks .....	44
3 - HEALTH MODULE (HE).....	49
HE Module Checks.....	94
4 - SOCIAL CARE (CA) .....	115
5 - FEMALE HEALTH MODULE (FH).....	146
6 - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE (SP).....	151
7 - WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE (WP) .....	155
7.1. Private pensions.....	188
WP Module Checks.....	231
8 - INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE (IA).....	241
IA Module Checks .....	296
9 - HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE (HO).....	312
HO Module Checks .....	376
10 - COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE (CF) .....	387
CF Module Checks.....	399
11 - EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX) .....	400
EX Module Checks.....	408
12 - EFFORT AND REWARD (OF VOLUNTEERING AND CARING) MODULE (ER).....	410
12.1. Grandparenting Section .....	420
ER Module Checks.....	426
13 - PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE (PS) .....	428
14 - FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE (FQ).....	430
14.1. Nurse visit agreement .....	438
FQ Module Checks.....	440
15 - MEASUREMENT MODULE (MM) .....	441
15.1. Timed walk.....	441
15.2. Weight.....	447

# INTRODUCTION – How to read this document

## ➤ Content of this document

This document specification of the CAPI questionnaire instrument used on the ELSA Wave 8 interviewer fieldwork, carried out between May 2016 and June 2017.

## ➤ Important notes and usage information

Here follows important general information about the interviewer questionnaire specification:

### Modules

The Wave 8 interviewer questionnaire includes 15 CAPI modules, presented here in the order of the interviewer visit, as well as two paper self-completion questionnaires (presented later in this same document). The measurement module is placed at the end of the specification, but it could be accessed/completed at any suitable point during the interview, after the household grid eligibility computation had been completed. The Wave 8 archived data reflects the same order of modules and variables. The majority of the variables are archived in the individual-level main ELSA dataset. The exception is the private pensions module: the variables from the pensions loop are archived in a separate pension-level “pension grid” dataset.

Note that the Wave 8 measurements block includes an additional weight measurement section, included in the ELSA nurse visit on previous waves. In contrast, the cognitive function ‘fluid intelligence’ section was moved to the nurse visit in Wave 8. For further details about the content of the ELSA interviews across the waves, please refer to the ELSA Questionnaire Content Across Waves 1–8 at the end of this documentation and the ELSA Interviewer User Guide.

### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate ‘not equals to’.

### Respondents

\* - This annotation after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question. No asterisk indicates non-proxy only (i.e. questions only asked in personal interviews).

### Non-archived variables

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived.

### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the nurse is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered continuously through the modules of the questionnaire and use the module prefix (e.g. “HO” for Housing and Consumption module checks. There are two types of checks: soft checks and hard checks. A soft check is a warning that appears when the value entered is extreme or unlikely. It can be suppressed by the nurse without changing the value entered. A hard check is a warning that appears when the value entered is impossible. A hard check cannot be suppressed by the nurse without changing the value entered. The details of the checks are given at the end of each module.

### Non-response codes

Unless otherwise specified, nurses have an option to enter a Don’t Know (DK) or a Refusal (RF) answer in all questions. Please see the ELSA Interviewer User Guide for more details about how non-response answers are presented in the interviewer dataset.

### Archived variable names

Archived variable names are as shown unless otherwise specified (in brackets after the variable name or in a table for multicode variables).

### Office-coded questions

The questionnaire specification also indicates where open text questions are coded in the office. Open answers are back-coded into one code if the target variable is single coded or into more than one code if the variable allows multicoding. Most of the coded questions are 'other' answers to existing coded questions. Where possible, the other answers are 'back-coded' in the office to the existing code-frame; otherwise they are either coded to a new office-only code or kept in an 'other – not codeable' category. As specified in the documentation, in most such cases, the archived dataset includes two sets of variables: the variables as they were collected in the CAPI interview (with 'other' answers unchanged), and the variables after office back-coding with 'other' answers back-coded. The latter set includes 'Merged' on the variable labels and "M" in the archived variable name. The following value codes are applicable for all back-coded variables.

85	Other answer – not codeable
86	Irrelevant answer – not codeable

### ➤ Contact details

- Please contact [ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.
- For information about how to access the data, please refer to the 'Archive Files' section of this documentation and UK Data Service website (<https://www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/>).

# MODULES – Questionnaire specification

## 1 - HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HD)

### DHSAMEH \*

ASK or CODE: Are you living at the same address as when we last interviewed you [^date of last interview]?

1 Yes

2 No

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: IF (interviewing at new split household) DHSameH is computed as 'No' [IF HHNo >1, DHSameH:=2]*

### DHINT \* @

(As you know) this is a study about the health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over.

[^BLANK/During the interview, some of the questions you are asked will be new to you and others will check or update information that we asked about last time. This is because we are interested in understanding what has stayed the same and what has changed.]

I would like to begin by checking our details about who lives in this household.

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue.

Range: 1..1

*IF Number of people who have moved out in previous waves > 0 [NOFMov > 0]*

### DHBACK \* @

Before beginning the interview, I just need to check whether there have been changes in who lives in this household.

Our records show that the following people have previously lived in this household.

Have any of them returned to the household? Do any of them live here now?

CODE ALL THAY APPLY.

01 [^<Name of Mover1>]

02 [^<Name of Mover2>]

03 [^<Name of Mover3>]

04 [^<Name of Mover4>]

05 [^<Name of Mover5>]

06 [^<Name of Mover6>]

07 [^<Name of Mover7>]

08 [^<Name of Mover8>]

09 [^<Name of Mover9>]

10 [^<Nameof Mover10>]

11 [^<Nameof Mover11>]

12 [^<Nameof Mover12>]

96 None of these

*[code maximum 12 out of 13 possible responses]*

*[CHECK DH1-DH2]*

END OF FILTER

### HHPrev @

Computed: Complete household size (by previous wave)

0..16

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON IN HOUSEHOLD

*IF (A previous household member OR Person has moved back in household) AND (Whether anyone else lives here=Yes) [(Person Number < HHPprev OR Mentioned in DhBack) AND (DhElse=1)]*

*IF(Death status in the feed-forward data = Thought to have died but confirmation needed [Household feed-forward Dead = 3]*

**DHDIEDC @**

INTERVIEWER: Our records show that [^Name] has died. Is this correct?

Only ask respondent if you don't know

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether confirmed died = Yes DhName is prefilled 'No' [DHDiedC = 1, DHName=2]*

**DHNAME \* @**

Does [^<First name from last interview>][^BLANK/still] live here?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent is in an institution code 'No'."

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = No) AND (confirmed died <> Yes)*

*[DhName = 2 AND DHDiedC <> 1]*

**DHWHAT \* @**

May I ask what has happened to [^<First name from last interview>]?

1 Deceased

2 Living elsewhere - relationship ended

3 Living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home

4 Living elsewhere - other reason

5 Member of the core household

*(Note code 5 is only valid for new households)*

**[CHECK DH3]**

**[CHECK DH18]**

END OF FILTER

*IF reason for not living here = Deceased or confirmed died = yes*

*[DhWhat = 1 or DHDiedC = 1]*

**DHEIINT \* @**

I am sorry to hear that [^<First name from last interview >] has passed away. I just need to ask a few questions to check that we have the correct information about him/her.

INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (no name present) [DhNN= EMPTY]*

**NAME @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name of the ^first/next household member.

STRING

PROGRAMMING NOTE: IF DHNN = RESPONSE compute NAME = upper case DHNN

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here= Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere- moved to elsewhere- moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)  
[IF DHNAME = 1 OR DHWHAT = 3, 1]*

**DHNC \* @**

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name ([^<First name from last interview]) correct?

1 Yes

2 No

PROGRAMMING NOTE: IF DHNC = Yes compute DHNN = upper case NAME. IF DHNC <> Yes compute DHNN = upper case DHNN.

*IF (first name is not correct) [DHNC = No]*

**DHNN \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter correct first name.

String: 20

PROGRAMMING NOTE: IF DhNN = RESPONSE compute Name = DhNN

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = living elsewhere – moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased) AND (Surname from last interview = RESPONSE)  
[(DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1) AND Surname from last interview = RESPONSE]*

**DHSC \* @**

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Is the surname ([^<Surname from last interview]) correct?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (previous surname is not correct or no surname present) [IF DHSC = No OR no surname in data]*

**DHNSN @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER CORRECT SURNAME.

STRING

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = living elsewhere – moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)  
[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

*IF Sex from last interview = RESPONSE [Sex (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHSEXC \* @**

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<correct first name>] [^sex from last interview]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (correct sex check = No) OR (Sex from last interview <> RESPONSE)  
[DhSexC = 2 OR Sex (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHSEX \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code [^<correct first name>]'s sex.

- 1 Male
- 2 Female

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere, Deceased)  
[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

*IF date of birth from last interview = RESPONSE [DoB (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHDOBC \***

Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]'s date of birth [^<date of birth from last interview>]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (Date of birth check = No) OR (DoB from last interview <> RESPONSE)  
[DhDoBC = 2 OR DoB (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHDOB \* @ (derived variable DOBDAY (Day of Birth) is archived under SA; derived variable DOBMONTH (Month of Birth) is archived under SL; derived variable DOBYEAR (Year of Birth) is archived under SL; recoded variable INDOBYR – which collapses year of birth 90+ – is archived under EUL)**

What [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]'s date of birth?

**[CHECK DH4-DH5]**

**[CHECK DH19-DH20]**

**DHAGE \* @**

Asked or Computed: What [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]'s age last birthday?

: 0..120

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: If age computed from DHDOB is a valid number and less than 120, compute DHAGE based on DHDOB. UF DHDOB <> RESPONSE OR age based on DHDOB is over 120, ask DHAGE*

**[Ages from DHAGE and DIAG are combined in derived variable INDAGE. INDAGE is archived under SL. A separate DV INDAGER – which recodes ages 90 or over to "-7" to avoid disclosure– is archived under EUL.]**

END OF FILTER

*IF date of birth <> RESPONSE [DhDob <> RESPONSE]*

*IF age at last birthday = DK [DhAge = DK]*

**DHEAG \* @**

Is [^<correct first name>] ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... Under 16
- 2 16 to 29
- 3 30 to 49
- 4 50 to 69
- 5 70 to 89
- 6 or, 90 or over?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) AND (age at last birthday >= 16)*

*[DhName = 1 AND DhAge >= 16]*

**DHWORK \***

Last week was [^<correct first name>] in paid employment including being away temporarily from a job [^he/she] would normally be doing?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON 1 TO 16 STILL PRIMARILY ASSOCIATED WITH THIS HOUSEHOLD:

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere– moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)*

*[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

*IF Feed forward Relationship to other HH member = RESPONSE [Feed-forward relationship code R = RESPONSE]*

**DHRC \* @**

SHOW CARD A1

And, [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]s [^husband/wife/partner/etc.]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether previous relationship confirmed = No) OR (Feed forward Relationship to other HH member <>RESPONSE)*

*[DhRC = 2 OR Feed-forward relationship code R <> RESPONSE]*

**DHR \***

SHOW CARD A1

What is [^<correct first name>]'s relationship to [^<other HH member>]. Please choose a number from this card. INTERVIEWER: Code 2 for Civil Partners.

- 01 Husband/Wife
- 02 Partner/cohabitee
- 03 Natural son/daughter
- 04 Adopted son/daughter
- 05 Foster son/daughter
- 06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
- 07 Son/daughter-in-law
- 08 Natural parent
- 09 Adoptive parent

- 10 Foster parent
  - 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
  - 12 Parent-in-law
  - 13 Natural brother/sister
  - 14 Half-brother/sister
  - 15 Step-brother/sister
  - 16 Adopted brother/sister
  - 17 Foster brother/sister
  - 18 Brother/sister-in-law
  - 19 Grandchild
  - 20 Grandparent
  - 21 Other relative
  - 22 Other non-relative
- [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

Description	Variable	Archive
Relationship of this Person to Person 1 in the Household	DhR	DhR
Relationship of this Person to Person 2 in the Household	DhR2	DhR2
Relationship of this Person to Person 3 in the Household	DhR3	DhR3
Relationship of this Person to Person 4 in the Household	DhR4	DhR4
Relationship of this Person to Person 5 in the Household	DhR5	DhR5
Relationship of this Person to Person 6 in the Household	DhR6	DhR6
Relationship of this Person to Person 7 in the Household	DhR7	DhR7
Relationship of this Person to Person 8 in the Household	DhR8	DhR8
Relationship of this Person to Person 9 in the Household	DhR9	DhR9
Relationship of this Person to Person 10 in the Household	DhR10	DhR10
Relationship of this Person to Person 11 in the Household	DhR11	DhR11
Relationship of this Person to Person 12 in the Household	DhR12	DhR12
Relationship of this Person to Person 13 in the Household	DhR13	DhR13
Relationship of this Person to Person 14 in the Household	DhR14	DhR14
Relationship of this Person to Person 15 in the Household	DhR15	DhR15
Relationship of this Person to Person 16 in the Household	DhR16	DhR16

**[CHECK DH6-DH8]**  
**[CHECK DH22-D23]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (Known to have died before this wave= Yes) OR (reason for not living here = deceased)*  
*[Dead = 1 OR DhWhat = 1]*

**DHDEAD \* @**  
 [^When did [^<correct first name>] die/We understand that [^<correct first name>] as died. May I ask when he/she died?]?  
 INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.  
 Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK DH9-DH10]**

**[CHECK DH24-DH25]**

*IF year of death = RESPONSE [DhDead = RESPONSE]*

**DHMON \* @**

(When did [^<correct first name>] die?)  
INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

*IF month of death = RESPONSE [DhMonD = RESPONSE]*

**DHDAY \* @**

(When did [^<correct first name>] die?)  
INTERVIEWER: Enter the day at this question.  
Range: 1..31

**[CHECK DH11-12]**

**[CHECK DH26]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON IN HOUSEHOLD: 1 TO 16 WHO HAS MOVED OUT:

*IF (reason for not living here = living elsewhere - relationship ended, living elsewhere-  
moved to a nursing/residential home, living elsewhere- other reason) OR reason for not  
living here = NONRESPONSE  
[DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4 OR DhWhat = NONRESPONSE]*

**DHLEFTY \* @**

When did [^<correct first name>] move out of this household?  
INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.  
Range: 1900..2050

**DHLEFTM \* @**

(When did [^<correct first name>] move out of this household?)  
INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June

07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December  
13 Winter (start of year)  
14 Spring  
15 Summer  
16 Autumn  
17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK D13-D14]**

**[CHECK D27-D28]**

*IF (Sample status is core member at last interview = Yes) OR (Sample status is partner at last interview = Yes)*

*[ELSA (FFW) = 1 OR Partner (FFW) = 1]*

*IF reason for not living here = Living elsewhere- relationship ended, Living elsewhere- other reason*  
*[DhWhat = 2, 4]*

**DHARFB \* @**

INTERVIEWER: This is a split household. Start ARF B and attempt to find follow-up address for them.

1. Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

*IF (reason for not living here = living elsewhere - relationship ended, living elsewhere - moved to a nursing/residential home, living elsewhere - other reason)*

*[DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4]*

**DHMOV \* @**

We may need to collect some more details about [^<correct first name>] but we will come back to this later.

1. Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

LOOP FOR EACH NEW PERSON IN THE HOUSEHOLD AND FOR EACH PERSON WHO HAS RETURNED TO THE HOUSEHOLD

**DHJOINY \* @**

When did [^<correct first name>] move[^BLANK/back] into this household?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK DH15]**

**[CHECK DH29]**

**DHJOINM \* @**

(When did [^<correct first name>] move [^BLANK/back] into this household?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK DH16-DH17]**

**[CHECK DH30-DH31]**

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

**DHELSE \* @**

Does anyone else live here [^BLANK/now]? [^INTERVIEWER: If the new entrant is a returner who was listed at the beginning of the interview, don't answer this question but scroll back to DhBack and code the relevant person number]

1 Yes

2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**CHTOT @**

Computed: Number of children outside household (last wave)

0..97

**CHCOV @**

Computed: Number of children covered in the grid/child grid

0..97

*IF (anyone else lives here = Yes) AND ((Number of children outside household (last interview) – Number of children covered in child grid) > 0)*

*[DhElse = 1 AND ChTot – ChCov(Last int) > 0]*

**DHELSEC \* @**

Is this person a child of someone who lives here [^BLANK/or who used to live here]?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether is child of someone living here = Yes [DhElseC = 1]*

**DHELSCY \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Check if it is any of these children recorded at the previous

interview.

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 01 [^<Name of child1>]
- 02 [^<Name of child2>]
- 03 [^<Name of child3>]
- 04 [^<Name of child4>]
- 05 [^<Name of child5>]
- 06 [^<Name of child6>]
- 07 [^<Name of child7>]
- 08 [^<Name of child8>]
- 09 [^<Name of child9>]
- 10 [^<Name of child10>]
- 11 [^<Name of child11>]
- 12 [^<Name of child12>]
- 13 [^<Name of child13>]
- 14 [^<Name of child14>]
- 15 [^<Name of child15>]
- 16 [^<Name of child16>]
- 17 [^<Name of child17>]
- 18 [^<Name of child18>]
- 19 [^<Name of child19>]
- 20 [^<Name of child20>]
- 96 No, it is someone else

**[CHECK DH32-DH38]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Sample status is core member at last interview = Yes) OR (Sample status is partner at last interview = Yes)) AND (reason for not living here = living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home) [(ELSA (Wave 1) = 1 OR Partner (Wave 1) = 1) AND (DhWhat = 3)]*

**DHMIPRX \* @**

(You told me that has moved into a nursing home/residential home). We are interested in understanding the changes that happen in people's lives, so we'd like to invite [^name] to continue to participate in this survey.

Do you think that will be able to answer the questions on own behalf if we were to approach in the future?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF whether participant could have institution interview in person = No [DhMiPrx = 2]*

**DHMIPWP \* @**

Is there someone who could answer on behalf in the future?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether someone could do proxy institution interview = Yes [DhMiPWP = 1]*

**DHMIPWH \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Who could answer on behalf of [Name]?

Priority order is proxy nomination/spouse/partner, next-of-kin, stable address, care home manager.

01 [<Name of Person1>]  
02 [<Name of Person2>]  
03 [<Name of Person3>]  
04 [<Name of Person4>]  
05 [<Name of Person5>]  
06 [<Name of Person6>]  
07 [<Name of Person7>]  
08 [<Name of Person8>]  
09 [<Name of Person9>]  
10 [<Name of Person10>]  
11 [<Name of Person11>]  
12 [<Name of Person12>]  
13 [<Name of Person13>]  
14 [<Name of Person14>]  
15 [<Name of Person15>]  
16 [<Name of Person16>]

97 : Someone else

INTERVIEWER: Please record details on ARF at section C.

Range: 1..97

**[CHECK DH39-DH40]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DHRESP \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code the main person who answered the Household Grid.

CODE ONE ONLY.

01 [<Name of Person1>]  
02 [<Name of Person2>]  
03 [<Name of Person3>]  
04 [<Name of Person4>]  
05 [<Name of Person5>]  
06 [<Name of Person6>]  
07 [<Name of Person7>]  
08 [<Name of Person8>]  
09 [<Name of Person9>]  
10 [<Name of Person10>]  
11 [<Name of Person11>]  
12 [<Name of Person12>]  
13 [<Name of Person13>]  
14 [<Name of Person14>]  
15 [<Name of Person15>]  
16 [<Name of Person16>]

97 : Not a Household Member

Range: 1..97

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[Responses are recoded in variable HHRESP]**

**DHROTH @**

INTERVIEWER: Did anyone else help to answer the Household Grid?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

**[CHECK DH41]**

*IF Person who answered HH grid = 97 [DhResp = 97]*

**DHWARN \* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Household Questionnaire should only be answered by a non-household member if all household members eligible for interview are incapacitated.

1. Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**[CHECK DH42-DH43]**

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON IN THE HOUSEHOLD WHO HAD A CHILD FROM PREVIOUS INTERVIEW

*IF child's first name from last interview = RESPONSE [Name = RESPONSE]*

**DHCGN \* @**

Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you/^[Name]], [^you/he/she] had a child called [^<child's first name>], [^whose date of birth is [^date of birth from last interview] /who was aged [^<age from last interview>]]. Are these details correct?

1 Yes - Details correct

2 No - Some details need changing

3 Yes - Child has since died

4 No - Respondent never had this child

ELSE

**DHCH \* @**

Do you have any [^BLANK/other] children who do not live here [^BLANK/ and who have not been mentioned already]?

IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.

INTERVIEWER PLEASE REMIND RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY: **Please do not include any children you have already mentioned.**

1 Yes

2 No

**[CHECK DH44]**

*IF whether has children not living here = Yes [DhCh = 1]*

**DHNCH \* @**

In total, how many [^BLANK/other] living children do you have?

IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.

Range: 0..20

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

LOOP FOR EACH CHILD OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

*IF ((child's details check= Correct, Change some) AND (whether have children who do not live here <> No) )*

*[DhCgN = 1, 2 AND DhCh <> 2]*

*IF (Child's name = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check<> Correct)*

[Name = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

**DHNC \* @**

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name ([^<child's first name from last interview>]) correct?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (child's name check = No) OR (Child's name <> RESPONSE)

[DhNC = 2 OR Name <> RESPONSE]

**DHCNA \* @**

What is the first name of [^this/the oldest/the next] child?

String: 20

IF (Sex from last interview = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check <> Correct)

[Sex(Last int) = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

**DHSEXC \* @**

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, is [^<first name of child>] [^male/female]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (child's sex check = No) OR (Sex from last interview <> RESPONSE)

[DHSexC = 2 OR Sex <> RESPONSE]

**DHCS \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code or ask [^<first name of child>]'s sex.

1 Male

2 Female

IF (DoB from last interview = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check <> Corr)

[DoB (Last int)= RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

**DHDOBC \* @**

Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<first name of child>]'s date of birth [^<date of birth from last interview >]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (child's date of birth check = No) OR (DoB from last interview <> RESPONSE)

[DHDoBC = 2 OR DoB (Last int) <> RESPONSE]

**DHCDB \* @**

What is [^<first name of child>]'s date of birth?

IF child's date of birth = NONRESPONSE [DhCDB = NONRESPONSE]

**[CHECK DH45-DH48]**

**DHCAG \* @**

What was [^<first name of child>]'s age last birthday?

Range: 0..120

LOOP FOR EACH CHILD OUT OF THE HOUSEHOLD FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER STILL IN HOUSEHOLD

*IF child's relationship to household member from last interview = RESPONSE*

*[CRel (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHRC \* @**

And, is [^<first name of child>] [^your/[^name's]] [^husband/wife/partner etc.]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (check relationship to HH member = No) OR (child's relationship to household member from last interview <> RESPONSE)*

*[DHRC = 2 OR CRel (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHCR \* @**

SHOW CARD A1

What is [^<first name of child>]'s relationship to [^you/ [^name]]? Please choose a number from this card.

01 Husband/Wife

02 Partner/cohabitee

03 Natural son/daughter

04 Adopted son/daughter

05 Foster son/daughter

06 Step son/daughter/child of partner

07 Son/daughter-in-law

08 Natural parent

09 Adoptive parent

10 Foster parent

11 Stepparent/parent's partner

12 Parent-in-law

13 Natural brother/sister

14 Half-brother/sister

15 Step-brother/sister

16 Adopted brother/sister

17 Foster brother/sister

18 Brother/sister-in-law

19 Grandchild

20 Grandparent

21 Other relative

22 Other non-relative

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

Descriptive	Variable	Archive
Relationship of 1 <sup>st</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR01-16	DHCR01-16
Relationship of 2 <sup>nd</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR17-32	DHCR17-32
Relationship of 3 <sup>rd</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR33-48	DHCR33-48
Relationship of 4 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR49-64	DHCR49-64
Relationship of 5 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR65-80	DHCR65-80
Relationship of 6 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR81-96	DHCR81-96
Relationship of 7 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR97-112	DHCR97-112
Relationship of 8 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR113-128	DHCR113-128
Relationship of 9 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR129-144	DHCR129-144
Relationship of 10 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR145-160	DHCR145-160
Relationship of 11 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR161-176	DHCR161-176
Relationship of 12 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR177-192	DHCR177-192
Relationship of 13 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR193-208	DHCR193-208
Relationship of 14 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR209-224	DHCR209-224
Relationship of 15 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR225-240	DHCR225-240
Relationship of 16 <sup>th</sup> child to Person 1-16 in the Household	DHCR241-256	DHCR241-256

**[CHECK DH49-DH58]**

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

*IF Total Eligible for interview after the household grid = 1 [EligBT = 1]*

**DHANYPX \* @**

INTERVIEWER: [^name] [^is/are] eligible for interview. [^Does he/she/Do either/any of them] need a proxy interview?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (Any respondents need a proxy = Yes) AND (Total eligible for interview after the household grid = 2)*

*[DhAnyPx = 1 AND EligBT = 2]*

**DHPROXY \*\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code person numbers of any eligible respondents incapable of interview.

NOTE: This will generate a Proxy interview.

01 [^Person number 1]

02 [^Person number 2]

03 [^Person number 3]

04 [^Person number 4]

05 [^Person number 5]

06 [^Person number 6]

- 07 [^Person number 7]
- 08 [^Person number 8]
- 09 [^Person number 9]
- 10 [^Person number 10]
- 11 [^Person number 11]
- 12 [^Person number 12]
- 13 [^Person number 13]
- 14 [^Person number 14]
- 15 [^Person number 15]
- 16 [^Person number 16]

**[code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]**

**[CHECK DH59]**

**DHPXWHY @**

INTERVIEWER: Why does [^<name of eligible respondent incapable of interview>] need a proxy interview?

- 1 Physical impairment
- 2 Mental impairment
- 3 In hospital or temporary care
- 4 Refused a personal interview
- 5 Other (please specify)

**[CHECK DH60-61]**

*IF reason for proxy = other [DhPxWhy = 5]*

**DHPXOTH @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify why the respondent requires a proxy interview."

STRING[40]

END OF FILTER

**DHPXM @**

INTERVIEWER: Please remember to get signed consent from the proxy/ consultee on whether the respondent would be willing to participate in this interview and for agreement to do the interview on the respondent's behalf.

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP TO WORK OUT WHETHER TO ASK IA MODULE IN INDIVIDUAL INTERVIEW

**DHIASEP \* @**

Later in the interview, I would like to ask some questions about finances generally, for example income and savings.

Can I just check, [^do/does] each keep [^your/[^Name's]] finances totally separate from each other?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF LOOP

*IF Total Eligible for interview after DHPROXY= 2 [EligCT = 2]*

**DHNOW \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin a concurrent interview with [^name A and ^name B]?  
The order in which respondents will appear in the session would be: [^<name of person A>

and ^<name of person B>]

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER: if respondents have separate finances - be sure they are willing to answer questions about their finances in front of each other before interviewing them together]

1 Yes

2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin concurrent interview = Yes [DhNow = 1]*

**DHSURY \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 here to confirm that Individual Session one will be a concurrent interview with [^name A and ^name B] The order in which respondents will appear in the session will be : [^<name of person A> and ^name<name of person B>]

Note : This cannot then be changed.

1 Correct

2 Not correct

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK DH62-DH63]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH RESPONDENT ELIGIBLE TO INTERVIEW

*IF INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin concurrent interview <> Yes [DhNow <> 1]*

*IF whether keep finances separate = No [DhlaSep = 2]*

**DHIAWHO \* @**

INTERVIEWER: 'I will only need to ask one of you the questions about your finances. Which of you would be most able to answer these questions?'

CODE ONE ONLY.

1 [^<Name of person A>]

2 [^<Name of person B>]

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

*IF Total eligible for interview after DHPROXY > 1 [EligCT> 1]*

**DHHOU \* @**

INTERVIEWER:Some questions in the interview are about your household's housing and housing finances. I will only need to ask these to one person.[^BLANK/Last time we interviewed you, [^<name of person>] answered these questions] Which of you would be the most able to answer questions about housing [^BLANK/this time]?

CODE ONE ONLY.

Range: 1..97

**[CHECK DH64-DH65]**

END OF FILTER

## HD Module Checks

### DH1 DHBACK

*IF names of people who have moved back in = none of these [DhBack = 96]*

*CHECK: (names of people who have moved back in = none of these) AND (names of people who have moved back in = at least one other answer)  
[DhBack = 96 AND DhBack = [1...12]*

'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH2 DHBACK

LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 12

*IF names of people who have moved back in = myloop [DhBack = 1...12]*

*CHECK: what has happened to person = living elsewhere [DHWhat = 2...4]*

^myloop is not a valid person number.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH3 DHWHAT

*IF reason for not living here = CoreHH [DhWhat = 5]*

*CHECK: (Household Number > 1) INVOLVING (DhWhat) [HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

*CHECK: (> 1) INVOLVING (reason for not living here)  
[HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

Code 5 is only valid for new households.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH4 DHDOB

*IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of birth >= 1885 [DhDob.YEAR >= 1885]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? The year is earlier than 1885!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH5 DHDOB

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date of birth [IntDat >= DhDob]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhdob)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH6 DHR**

*CHECK: relationship to other household members = this code not used [DhR = 96]*

Code 96 is not valid for this question.

END OF CHECK

#### **DH7 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [Spouse / Partner / Cohabitee] [DhR = 1, 2 ]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

Are you sure? ^DhNN is only ^DHAge years old. Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH8 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent  
[DhR = 8... 12, 20]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

You've coded ^DhNN as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or a grandparent, but ^heshe is less than 16 years old. Please check ^DhNN's age.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH9 DHDEAD**

*IF year of previous interview = RESPONSE [IntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of death >= year of previous interview (wave 1) [DhDead >= IntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at the previous interview in ^HW1.IDoI[person].IntYr. Please check date of death.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH10 DHDEAD**

*CHECK: year of death >= 1998 [DhDead >= 1998]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at HSE interview. Please check date of death.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH11 DHDAY**

**DH12 DHDAY**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE AND approximate date of death = RESPONSE  
[IntDat = RESPONSE) AND (DateOfDeath = RESPONSE)]*

*IF month of death = January...December [DhMon = January..December]*

*CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) [IntDat >= DateOfDeath]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhmon ^dhdead)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

ELSE

*CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) ([IntDat >= DateOfDeath)  
INVOLVING (DhMon)]*

INTERVIEWER: From the season specified this date appears to be in the future (^dhmon ^dhdead). Please check and change if necessary.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DH13 DHLEFTM**

**DH14 DHLEFTM**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved out of household*

*[IntDat >= TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved out of household*

*[IntDat >= TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH15 DHJOINY**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (year of interview = RESPONSE)  
[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND IntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year moved into household >= year of interview [DhJoinY >= IntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: This date seems to be before the previous interview.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH 16 DHJOINM**

**DH 17 DHJOINM**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (month moved into household = RESPONSE) [DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND DhJoinM = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved into household  
[IntDat >= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhJoinM ^DhJoinY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: date of previous interview <= date moved into household  
[TODATE (IntYr, IntMth, IntDay) <= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 28)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the previous interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH18 DHWHAT**

*IF reason for not living here = CoreHH [DhWhat = 5]*

*CHECK: (Household Number > 1) INVOLVING (reason for not living here)  
[HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

Code 5 is only valid for new households.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH19 DHDOB**

*IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of birth >= 1885 [DhDob.YEAR >= 1885]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? The year is earlier than 1885!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH20 DHDOB**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date of birth [IntDat >= DhDob]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhdob)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH21 DHR**

*CHECK: relationship to other household members = this code not used [DhR = 96]*

Code 96 is not valid for this question.

END OF CHECK

**DH22 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [Husband / Wife / Partner / Cohabitee]  
[DhR = 1,2 ]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

Are you sure? ^DhNN is only ^DHAge years old. Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH23 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent,  
step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]  
[DhR = 8...12, 20]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

You've coded ^DhNN as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or a grandparent, but ^heshe is less than 16 years old. Please check ^DhNN's age.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH24 DHDEAD****DH25 DHDEAD**

*IF year of previous interview = RESPONSE [FFWIntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of death >= year of previous interview [DhDead >= FFWIntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at the previous interview in ^FFWIntYr. Please check date of death.

END OF CHECK

*IF year of previous interview <> RESPONSE [FFWIntYr <> RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of death >= 1998 [DhDead >= 1998]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at HSE interview. Please check date of death.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH26 DHDAY**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE] AND date of death = RESPONSE  
[DateOfDeath = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) [IntDat >= DateOfDeath]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhmon ^dhdead)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH27 DHLEFTM**

#### **DH28 DHLEFTM**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >=date moved out of household  
[IntDat >=TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: date of interview < date moved out of household  
[IntDat < TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH29 DHJOINY**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (year of interview = RESPONSE)  
[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND FFWIntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year moved into household >= year of interview [DhJoinY >= FFWIntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: This date seems to be before the previous interview.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH30 DHJOINM**

#### **DH31 DHJOINM**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (month moved into household =RESPONSE)  
[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND DhJoinM = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved into household  
[IntDat >= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhJoinM ^DhJoinY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: date of previous interview > date moved into household  
[TODATE (IntYr, IntMth, IntDay) > TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 28)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the previous interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH32 DHELSCY

*IF P2 > P1 [P2 > P1]*

CHECK: (P.NumPart = [0 .. 1]) INVOLVING (P.QRel.DhR) [P[P1].NumPart = 0 , 1  
INVOLVING P[P2].QRel[P1].DhR]

^P[P1].Name has more than one spouse / cohabitee. Establish who is principal partner.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH33 DHELSCY

*IF P1 > P2 [P1 > P2]*

*IF ((relationship to other household members = spouse) AND (DhSex =  
RESPONSE)) AND (DhSex = RESPONSE)  
[DhR = 1 AND P1.DhSex = RESPONSE AND P2.DhSex = RESPONSE]*

*SOFT CHECK: IF Married partners are of same sex [P1.DhSex = P2.DhSex]*

As of 29 March 2014 same sex couples can marry in England and Wales.  
Please check if the respondents in this couple are married or are in  
a civil partnership, and code appropriately.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### DH34 DHELSCY

*IF relationship to other household members = partner / cohabitee [DhR = 2]*

*SOFT CHECK: Cohabiting partners are of same sex [P1.DhSex <> P2.DhSex]*

A cohabiting partner is usually of opposite sex.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH35 DHELSCY

*IF relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-  
parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]  
[DhR = 8...12, 20]*

CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]

You've coded ^P[P1].Name as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparent, but

he/she is less than 16 years old. Please check ^P[P1].Name's age.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH36 DHELSCY

*IF (relationship to other household members = natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child of partner, child-in-law, grandchild) AND (DhAge = RESPONSE)  
[DhR = 3...7, 19 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (child's age < respondent's age) [P1.DhAge < P2.DhAge]*

Children (inc. foster/in-law/step) and grandchildren should normally be younger than their parents/grandparents/step-parents. Please check the ages you have entered.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH37 DHELSCY

*IF (relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]) AND (person's age = RESPONSE)  
[DhR = 8...12, 20 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (parent's age > respondent's age) [P1.DhAge > P2.DhAge]*

Parents (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparents, are normally older than their child / grandchild / step-child. Please check the ages and relationships you've entered.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH38 DHELSCY

*IF relationship to other household members = natural child, adopted child, foster child  
[DhR = 3...5]*

*CHECK: (number of parents <= 2) [NumParn <= 2]*

This suggests that ^P[P1].Name has more than two parents. Please check the relationship codes for ^P[P1].Name and select which one to alter.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### DH39 DHMIPWH

*IF details of proposed proxy institution interview respondent = RESPONSE [DhMiPWh = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: proposed proxy interview respondent = not valid  
(DhName = RESPONSE AND DhWhat <> Deceased AND DhDiedC <> Yes AND  
DhMiPWh <> PNo) OR (DhMiPWh = 97)*

This is not a valid code. Please amend.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH40 DHMIPWH**

IF (QInstMove[myloop].DhMiPWh IN [1..16])

CHECK: (DHName = Yes) OR (DhWhat = LivElSM) INVOLVING (DhMiPWh)

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid code! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH41 DHROTH**

*CHECK: IF (NotHh IN DhROth) THEN (DhROth.CARDINAL = 1)*

Code 95 is exclusive for this question.

END OF CHECK

#### **DH42 DHWARN**

*IF person's number (who answered the household grid) = RESPONSE [DhResp = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: person's number (person who answered the household grid  
[1... 16, 97]) [DhResp 1... 16, 97]*

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid code! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH43 DHWARN**

*IF person's number (who answered the household grid) = [1 .. 16] [DhResp = 1... 16]*

*CHECK: (QAHD.P.DhName = Yes) INVOLVING (DhResp)  
[QAHD.P.DhName = Yes INVOLVING DhResp]*

INTERVIEWER: This is not a household member! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH44 DHNCH**

*IF number of living children = RESPONSE [DhNCh = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: number of living children > 0 [DhNCh > 0]*

Please enter the number of children outside the household or change DhCh to 'No' (code 2)

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH45 DHCDB**

*IF respondent's date of birth = RESPONSE [DMDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's date of birth > parent's date of birth [DhCDB > DMDob]*

INTERVIEWER: Child appears to be older than parent. Please check.  
Child : ^dhcna - ^DhCDB . Parent : ^dmname[dhpa] - ^dmdob[dhpa]

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH46 DHCDB**

*IF respondent's date of birth = RESPONSE [DMDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's date of birth > parent's date of birth [DhCDB > DMDob]*

INTERVIEWER: Child appears to be older than parent. Please check.  
Child : ^dhcna - ^DhCDB. Parent : ^dmname[dhpb] - ^dmdob[dhpb]

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH47 DHCDB**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= child's date of birth [IntDat >= DhCDB]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhCDB)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH48 DHCDB**

*IF (child's date of birth = RESPONSE) AND (person's date of birth = RESPONSE)  
[DhCDB = RESPONSE AND DMDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's date of birth <> person's date of birth [DhCDB <> DMDob]*

EDIT: 'Children outside HH' ^Dhcna has the same DoB (^DhCDB) as Person  
^edloop (^dmname[edloop]) in the Grid."

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH49 DHCR**

*IF (whether post-interview editing completed = Yes) AND (relationship to child =  
RESPONSE) [EditQre = 1 AND DHCR = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (relationship to child <> natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child)  
[DHCR <> 3...6]*

EDIT: 'Children outside HH' DhCr is not codes 3-6 (Child -Natural / adopted / foster  
/ Step). Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH50 DHCR**

IF ((child's date of birth = No) OR (CRel[chloop] <> RESPONSE))  
[(DHRC[chloop] = No) OR (CRel[chloop] <> RESPONSE) ]

CHECK:DhCr <> Self [DhCr[chloop] <> Self]

This is not a valid code - please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH51 DHCR**

IF (((idx < PP) AND (child's sex= RESPONSE)) AND (child's age at last birthday =  
RESPONSE)) AND (child's sex= RESPONSE)) AND (child's age at last birthday = RESPONSE)  
[idx < PP AND C[PP].DhCS = RESPONSE AND C[PP].DhCAg = RESPONSE  
AND C.DhCS = RESPONSE AND C.DhCAg = RESPONSE]

CHECK: NOT ((C[idx]. child's sex= C[PP]. child's sex) AND (child's age at last birthday g =  
C[PP]. child's age at last birthday)  
[NOT C.DhCS = C[PP].DhCS AND C.DhCAg = C[PP].DhCAg]

INTERVIEWER: This person's details are the same as ^C[idx].DhCNa's. Are you  
sure it is a different person?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH52 DHCR**

IF ((relationship to child = spouse) AND (person's sex = RESPONSE)) AND  
(child's sex = RESPONSE)[DHCR = 1 AND DhSex = RESPONSE AND DhCS = RESPONSE]

CHECK: person's sex <> child's sex [DhSex <> DhCS]

A married partner must be of opposite sex.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH53 DHCR**

IF relationship to child = partner / cohabitee [DHCR = 2]

CHECK: person's sex <> child's sex [DhSex <> DhCS]

A cohabiting partner is usually of opposite sex.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH54 DHCR**

IF (relationship to child = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step parent,  
parent in law, grand parent)

[DHCR = 8...12, 20]

CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)

[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]

You've coded ^C[PP].DhCNa as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparent, but he/she is less than 16 years old. Please check ^C[PP].DhCNa's age.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH55 DHCR**

IF (relationship to child = natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child of partner, child-in-law, grandchild) AND (DhAge = RESPONSE)

[DHCR = 3...7, 19 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]

CHECK: (child's age < parent's age) [DhCAg < DhAge]

Children (inc. foster/in-law/step) and grandchildren should normally be younger than their parents/grandparents/step-parents. Please check the ages you have entered.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH56 DHCR**

IF (relationship to child = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent) AND (person's age = RESPONSE)

[DhR = 8...12, 20 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]

CHECK: (child's age > person's age) [DhCAg > DhAge]

Parents (inc. foster / in-law / step) or grandparents, are normally older than their child / grandchild / step-child. Please check the ages and relationships you've entered.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH57 DHCR**

IF relationship to child = natural child, adopted child, foster child [DhR = 3...5]

CHECK: (number of parents <= 2) [NumParn <= 2]

This suggests that ^C[PP].DhCNa has more than two parents. Please check the relationship codes for ^C[PP].DhCNa and select which one to alter.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH58 DHCR**

IF (relationship to child = spouse / partner / cohabitee) [DHCR = 1, 2]

CHECK: (C.NumPart = [0 .. 1]) INVOLVING (C.DHCR, C[PP].DHRC[idx]) [C[PP].NumPart

= 0 , 1 INVOLVING C[PP].DHCR[idx], C[PP].DHRC[idx]]

^C[PP].DhCNa has more than one spouse /cohabitee. Establish who is principal partner.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH59 DHPROXY**

*IF (person's number for proxy interview = RESPONSE) AND (myloop = DhProxy)  
[DhProxy = RESPONSE AND myloop = DhProxy]*

*CHECK: eligible for interview after grid = Yes [EligB = 1]*

^myloop is not a valid person number! please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH60 DHPXWHY**

#### **DH61 DHPXWHY**

*IF reason for proxy interview = language difficulties [DHPxWhy[myloop] = Lang]*

*CHECK: ERROR INVOLVING (DHPxWhy[myloop])*

INTERVIEWER: Please do not do a proxy interview because the ELSA sample member does not speak English well enough to do their own interview. Non-English speakers are not eligible for ELSA.

END OF CHECK

*ELSE IF (DHAnyPx = Yes AND EligPt = 1 AND EligB[myloop] = Yes) AND (QAHD.P[myloop].DhName = Yes)*

*CHECK: (DHPxWhy[myloop] <> MenInc)*

Please ensure you have obtained signed consent from the proxy / consultee to carry out this interview.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH62 DHSURY**

*CHECK: (order of respondents in concurrent interview <> Not correct) [DhSurY <> Notc]*

INTERVIEWER: please change DhNow.

END OF CHECK

#### **DH63 DHSURY**

*IF (order in which respondents will appear in the session = Correct) OR (order in which respondents will appear in the session = No) AND (order in which respondents will appear in the session = response) AND (Copy of DHNow =Empty)  
[(DhSurY = Correct OR DhNow = No) AND DhNow = RESPONSE AND DhNowX = EMPTY]*

CHECK: DhNow = DhNowx [DhNow = DhNowx]

INTERVIEWER: you cannot change your answer to DHNow! Please change back to ^dhnwx.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH64 DHHOU**

*IF proposed respondent for HO = RESPONSE [DHHou = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: eligible for interview after DHPProxy = Yes [EligC = 1]

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid person number! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH65 DHHOU**

CHECK: (proposed respondent for HO <> DK) OR (proposed respondent for HO <> RF) [DHHou <> DK OR DHHou <> RF]

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid answer! Please change!

END OF CHECK

## 2 - INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (ID)

### DIINTA \* @

I'd like to ask a few (more) questions about [^you /[^Name]] and [^your /his /her] family.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### DIDOB

Can I just check that your date of birth is [^<date of birth>]?

1 Correct

2 Incorrect

*IF whether date of birth correct = Incorrect [DiDob = 2]*

### DIDBN @

What is your date of birth?

***[Year of birth from DHDOB and DIDBN are combined in derived variable INDOBYR. If DIDBN was answered then INDOBYR=DIDBN, ELSE IndobyR=DHDOB. Respondents aged 90 or over at the time of interview are recoded to "-7".]***

END OF FILTER

*IF date of birth = DK [DiDBN = DK]*

### DIAG @

What was your age last birthday?

Range: 0..120

***[Ages from DHAGE and DIAG are combined in derived variable INDAGE. If DIAG was answered then INDAGE=DIAG, ELSE INDAGE=DHAGE. Both DHAGE and DIAG are computed from the difference between the date of interview, INTDAT, and the date of birth from DHDOB or DIDBN respectively. INDAGE is archived under SL. INDAGER – which recodes ages 90 or over to "-7" to avoid disclosure – is archived under EUL.]***

END OF FILTER

### DIINT \*\*

Who is completing the proxy for [^Name]?

01 [^<Name of Person1>]

02 [^<Name of Person2>]

03 [^<Name of Person3>]

04 [^<Name of Person4>]

05 [^<Name of Person5>]

06 [^<Name of Person6>]

07 [^<Name of Person7>]

08 [^<Name of Person8>]

09 [^<Name of Person9>]

10 [^<Name of Person10>]

11 [^<Name of Person11>]

12 [^<Name of Person12>]

13 [^<Name of Person13>]

14 [^<Name of Person14>]

15 [^<Name of Person15>]

16 [^<Name of Person16>]

97 Not a household member

*IF (Name of proxy respondent <> Member of household) [DiInt <> (1 - 16)]*

**DIPRE \*\***

SHOW CARD A1

(Can I just check,) what is your relationship to [^him / her]?

- 01 Husband / Wife
  - 02 Partner / cohabitee
  - 03 Natural son / daughter
  - 04 Adopted son / daughter
  - 05 Foster son /daughter
  - 06 Step son / daughter / child of partner
  - 07 Son / daughter-in-law
  - 08 Natural parent
  - 09 Adoptive parent
  - 10 Foster parent
  - 11 Stepparent / parent's partner
  - 12 Parent-in-law
  - 13 Natural brother / sister
  - 14 Half-brother / sister
  - 15 Step-brother / sister
  - 16 Adopted brother / sister
  - 17 Foster brother / sister
  - 18 Brother / sister-in-law
  - 19 Grandchild
  - 20 Grandparent
  - 21 Other relative
  - 22 Other non-relative
  - 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
- [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK ID1]**

END OF FILTER

**DISEXC \***

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check that [^you are / he is / she is] [^male / female]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether sex correct = No [DiSexC = 2]*

**DISEX \***

INTERVIEWER: Code [^Name's] sex.

- 1 Male
- 2 Female

END OF FILTER

**DIMAR \* (archived under SL; recoded variable DIMARR – which collapses marriage and civil partnership categories – is archived under EUL)**

SHOW CARD B1

What is [^your / Name's] current legal marital status?

- 1 Single, that is never married and never registered in a same-sex Civil Partnership
- 2 Married, first and only marriage
- 3 A civil partner in a registered same-sex Civil Partnership
- 4 Remarried, second or later marriage
- 5 Separated, but still legally married
- 6 Divorced
- 7 Widowed
- 8 Spontaneous only – Separated but still legally in a same-sex- Civil Partnership

- his/her civil partner
- 9 Spontaneous only - Formerly in a same-sex Civil Partnership which is now legally dissolved
- 10 Spontaneous only - A surviving civil partner from a same-sex Civil Partnership
- 11 Spontaneous only - A civil partner in a registered same-sex Civil Partnership and has been married or in another same-sex Civil Partnership before.
- before

**[CHECK ID2]**

*IF respondent is in an institution, e.g. care home*

**MIREL**

Can I just check, what is your relationship to ^[you/name]?

- 01 Husband / Wife
  - 02 Partner / cohabitee
  - 03 Natural son / daughter
  - 04 Adopted son / daughter
  - 05 Foster son /daughter
  - 06 Step son / daughter / child of partner
  - 07 Son / daughter-in-law
  - 08 Natural parent
  - 09 Adoptive parent
  - 10 Foster parent
  - 11 Stepparent / parent's partner
  - 12 Parent-in-law
  - 13 Natural brother / sister
  - 14 Half-brother / sister
  - 15 Step-brother / sister
  - 16 Adopted brother / sister
  - 17 Foster brother / sister
  - 18 Brother / sister-in-law
  - 19 Grandchild
  - 20 Grandparent
  - 21 Other relative
  - 22 Other non-relative
  - 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
- [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (relationship of informant to respondent <> Spouse, Partner) AND (whether has a partner <> Yes)*

*[MIREL <> 1,2 AND PMar = 1]*

**MISPOU**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

^[Do you/Does name] have a partner?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (relationship of informant to respondent = Spouse, Partner) OR (whether has a partner = yes)*

*[(MIREL =1, 2) OR (MISPOU = 1) OR (PMAR = 1)]*

**MILIVE**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

Where does their spouse or partner live?

- 1 In own home
- 2 Same care home as spouse/partner
- 3 Different care home to spouse/partner

**MISINT**

INTERVIEWER CODE:

Has spouse/partner already had an ELSA interview in this wave?

INTERVIEWER: Refer to front of ARF.

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether IA block should be addressed to this person number = Yes [IAskIA[PNo] = Yes]***MIFIN**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

Does this couple keep their finances totally separate?

INTERVIEWER : If appropriate refer to front of ARF.

Please check that answer is consistent with partner's.

Whether keep their finances totally separate

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DIPREAM @**

The next set of questions are about your family such as number of siblings and some details about your parents.

Press 1 and &lt;Enter&gt; to continue.

*IF (children in or outside of household in household grid = Yes) AND (grandchild or great-grandchild in household grid <> Yes) AND ((any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview <> Yes OR proxy interview this wave = Yes) OR proxy interview at this wave)**[CHINHH [DV] = 1 or CHOUTHH [DV] = 1) AND (GCINHH [DV] <> 1) AND (DiGrand (Last int) <> 1 OR IAskPx[PNo]=Yes)]***DIGRAN \***[<sup>^</sup>Do you / Does <sup>^</sup>Name] have any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview = Yes) AND (not a proxy interview) [DiGrand (Last int) = 1] AND iNOT(IAskPx[PNo]=Yes)]***DIGNMYC \***Last time we interviewed you, you told us that you had [<sup>^</sup><number of grandchildren or great-grandchildren reported at last interview>] living grandchildren or great-grandchildren. Is this still the case?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (grandchild or great-grandchild in household grid = Yes AND any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview <> Yes AND non-proxy interview this wave) OR (whether has any grandchildren or great-grandchildren newly reported this wave = Yes) OR (whether same number of*

living grandchildren or great-grandchildren as last interview = No)  
[(GCINHH [DV] = 1 AND DiGranD (Last int) <> 1) AND IAskPx[PNo]=Yes)) OR (DiGran = 1) OR  
(DiGnMyC = 2)]

**DIGNMY \***

How many living grandchildren or great-grandchildren [^do you / does [^Name]] have?

Range: 0..97

PROGRAMMING NOTE: If DiGnMyC = Yes compute DIGNMY = number of grandchildren (Last Int)

**[CHECK ID3-ID5]**

END OF FILTER

IF have child(ren) aged 16 or over living outside the household [ChOutHH = 1]

**DIGPRXA**

About how long would it take you to get to where your nearest son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

1. Less than fifteen minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and one hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours
6. SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad
7. SPONTANEOUS Live in same household

END OF FILTER

IF has grandchild(ren) [DIGNMy > 0]

**DIGPRXB**

About how long would it take you to get to where your nearest grandchild lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

1. Less than fifteen minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and one hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours
6. SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad
7. SPONTANEOUS Live in same household

END OF FILTER

IF number of living brothers or sisters at last interview > 0 [DiSib (Last int) > 0]

**DISIBC \***

Last time we interviewed [^you / ^Name] in [^<date of last interview>], [^you / he / she] told us that [^you / he / she] had [^<number of brothers or sisters reported at last interview>] living brothers or sisters. [^Do you / Does he / Does she] still have [^<number of brothers or sisters reported at last interview>] living brothers or sisters?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (whether same number of living brothers or sisters as last interview = No) OR (number of living brothers or sisters at last interview = NON RESPONSE OR EMPTY)

[DiSibC (Last int) = 2 OR DiSib (Last int) = NON RESPONSE OR EMPTY]

**DISIB \***

How many living brothers or sisters [^do you / does ^Name] have?  
IF ASKED: Foster / adoptive / step-brothers / sisters can be included.  
Range: 0..97

**[CHECK ID6-ID7]**

END OF FILTER

IF (natural mother still alive at last interview <> No) AND (natural mother in household grid <> Yes)  
[DinMaD (Last int) <> No AND IMainHH <> Yes]

**DINMA \***

Is [^your / ^Name's] natural mother still alive?  
1 Yes  
2 No

IF natural mother alive = Yes [DINMA = 1]

**DIANM \***

How old is [^your / ^Name's] natural mother?  
Range: 16..120

**[CHECK ID8-ID10]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (natural mother in household grid <> Yes) AND (natural mother's date of birth not given at last interview) AND ((natural mother still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural mother still alive = No))  
[(IMainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiMDOB <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No) OR (DinMA = No))]

**DIMDOB \* @**

What was [^your / ^Name's]] natural mother's date of birth?  
DATATYPE

**[CHECK ID11]**

END OF FILTER

IF natural mother in household grid = Yes [IMainHH = 1] AND whether natural mother ever been told by a doctor that she has diabetes not answered at last interview (IFFW[PNo].DiMADI<>RESPONSE)

**DIMADI \***

Has [^your / ^Name's] natural mother ever been told by a doctor that she has diabetes?  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF natural mother in household grid AND age of natural mother when she died not given at last interview  
AND mother still alive at last interview=no OR natural mother still alive = No  
IF (IMainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiMaD <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No) OR (DinMA = No)) THEN

**DIMAD \***

How old was ^[your / ^Name's] natural mother / when she died/?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an estimate.

Range: 0..120

**[CHECK ID12]**

END OF FILTER

*IF year mother died not given at last interview AND ((natural mother still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural mother still alive = No)) AND (natural mother's date of birth = don't know or refusal ) AND (natural mother's date of birth not given at last interview)*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].Dimdyr <> RESPONSE) AND ((DiNMA = No) OR (IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No)) THEN IF (DiMDOB = DK OR DiMDOB = RF) AND (IFFW[PNo].DimDOB <> RESPONSE) THEN]*

**DIMDYR \***

What year did [^your / ^Name's] mother die?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact year, ask for an estimate.

RANGE: 1920..2015

**[CHECK ID13]**

END OF FILTER

*IF natural mother still alive = No [DiNMA = 2]*

**DICDNM \***

SHOW CARD B2

Did [^your / ^Name's] natural mother die from any of the conditions on this card?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Cancer
- 2 Heart Attack
- 3 Stroke
- 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
- 5 Respiratory disease
- 96 None of these

END OF FILTER

*If age at which natural mother finished full-time education not given at last interview*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiMaEdu <> RESPONSE) THEN]*

**DIMAEDU \***

At what age did [^your / ^Name's] natural mother finish her continuous full-time education at school or college?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Never went to school
- 2 14 or under
- 3 At 15
- 4 At 16
- 5 At 17
- 6 At 18
- 7 19 or over

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural father still alive at last interview <> No) AND (natural father in household grid <> Yes) [DinFaD (Last int) <> No AND IPainHH <> Yes]*

**DINFA \***

Is [^your / ^Name's] natural father still alive?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF natural father alive = Yes [DiNFA = 1]*

**DIANF \***

How old is [^your / ^Name's] natural father?

Range: 16..120

**[CHECK ID14-ID16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural father in household grid <> Yes) AND ((natural father still alive last interview = No) OR (natural father still alive = No)) AND ((DifDOB <> RESPONSE) AND ((DinFaD (Last int) = No) OR (DiNFA = No)))*

**DIFDOB @**

What was [^your / ^Name's] natural father's date of birth?

DATATYPE

**[CHECK ID17]**

END OF FILTER

*IF natural father in household grid <> Yes AND whether natural father ever told by a doctor that he has diabetes not given at last interview]*

*[IF (IPainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFADI <> RESPONSE)]*

**DIFADI \***

Was [^your / ^Name's] natural father ever told by a doctor that he has diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF natural father in household grid AND age natural father died was not given in last interview AND natural father still alive at last interview = No and natural father still alive = No]*

*[IF (IPainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFaD <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinFaD = No) OR (DiNFA = No))]*

**DIFAD \***

How old was [^your / ^Name's] natural father when he died?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an estimate.

Range: 0..120

**[CHECK ID18-ID19]**

END OF FILTER

*IF Year father died not answered at last interview AND ((natural father still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural father still alive = No)) AND (natural father's date of birth is don't know or refusal) AND (natural father's date of birth at last interview <>RESPONSE))*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiFdyr <> RESPONSE) AND ((DiNFA = No) OR (IFFW[PNo].DinFaD = No)) THEN IF (DiFDOB = DK OR DiFDOB = RF) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFDOB <> RESPONSE)]*

**DIFDYR @**

What year did [^your / ^Name's] father die?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact year, ask for an estimate

RANGE: 1920..2015

**[CHECK ID20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural father still alive = No) [DiNFA = 2]*

**DICDNF \***

SHOW CARD B2

Did [^your / ^Name's] natural father] die from any of the conditions on this card]?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Cancer
- 2 Heart Attack
- 3 Stroke
- 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
- 5 Respiratory disease
- 96 None of these

END OF FILTER

*IF Age natural father finished full time education not answered at last interview*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiPaEdu <> RESPONSE)]*

**DIPAEDU \***

At what age did [^your / [^Name's]] natural father finish his continuous full-time education at school or college?

(No instruction to CODE ONE ONLY)

- 01 Never went to school
- 02 14 or under
- 03 At 15
- 04 At 16
- 05 At 17
- 06 At 18
- 07 19 or over

END OF FILTER

*IF who lived with for most of childhood at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[DiKLiv (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DIKLIV \***

Who did [^you/he/she] live with for most of [^your/his/her] childhood?

- 01 Both natural parents
- 02 Natural mother and step-father
- 03 Natural father and step-mother
- 04 Natural mother
- 05 Natural father
- 06 Step-parents
- 07 Foster Parents
- 08 Adoptive parents
- 09 Children's Home
- 95 Other (specify)

END OF FILTER

*IF who lived with for most of childhood = Other [DiKLiv = 95]*

**DIKLO \* @**

INTERVIEWER: write in who respondent lived with.

String 20

**[Open responses to DIKLO were coded and then incorporated into DIKLIV.**

END OF FILTER

*IF who lived with for most of childhood = RESPONSE AND who lived with for most of childhood <>*

*Children's Home*

*[DiKLiv = RESPONSE AND DiKLiv <> 9]*

**DIFJOB \***

What was [<sup>^</sup>your/<sup>^</sup>Name's] [<sup>^</sup>main carer's / father's / step-father's / foster father's / adoptive father's / mother's] main occupation when [<sup>^</sup>you were / he was / she was] 14?

01 Armed Forces

02 Manager or senior official in someone else's business

03 Running his own business

04 Professional or technical

05 Administrative, clerical or secretarial

06 Skilled trade

07 Caring, leisure, travel or personal services

08 Sales or customer service

09 Plant, process or machine drivers or operators

10 Other jobs

11 Something else

12 Casual jobs

13 Retired

14 Unemployed

15 Sick / disabled

END OF FILTER

**DITSET \* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Individual Demographics section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

## **ID Module Checks**

**ID1 DIPRE**

CHECK: Relationship to proxy <> Self [DiPRe <> Self]

This is not a valid code - please change.

END OF CHECK

**ID2 DIMAR**

*IF (Marital status = RESPONSE) AND (ICouple = RESPONSE)*

*[DiMar = RESPONSE AND ICouple = RESPONSE]*

*IF ICouple = Married [ICouple = Married]*

CHECK: Marital Status = Married, first and only marriage, Remarried, second or later

marriage [DiMar = Marr1st, Remarr]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? Respondent is recorded in HH Grid as having a husband / wife

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**ID3 DIGNMY**

**ID4 DIGNMY**

**ID5 DIGNMY**

*IF (number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren = RESPONSE) [DiGnMy = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren < 20 [DiGnMy < 20]

INTERVIEWER: ^dignmy seems high. Are you sure?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren = RESPONSE) AND (number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren (last interview) = RESPONSE) [DiGnMy = RESPONSE AND DiGnMy (last int) = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren >= Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren (last int) [DiGnMy >= IFFW[PNo].DiGnMy]

INTERVIEWER: Please check, that is fewer living grandchildren and great-grandchildren now than they did when we last interviewed them.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (DiGnMyC = No) AND (DiGnMy = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: (DiGnMy <> IFFW[PNo].DiGnMy)

INTERVIEWER: You recorded that the number of grandchildren has changed but have entered the same number.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID6 DISIB**

**ID7 DISIB**

*IF number of living brothers or sisters = RESPONSE [DiSib = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living brothers or sisters < 12 [DiSib < 12]

INTERVIEWER: ^Number of living brothers or sisters seems high. Are you sure?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of living brothers or sisters = RESPONSE) AND (number of living brothers or sisters (last interview) = RESPONSE)*  
*[DiSib = RESPONSE AND IFFW[PNo].DiSib = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (number of living brothers or sisters <= number of living brothers or sisters (LAST INT)) INVOLVING (number of living brothers or sisters)  
[DiSib <= IFFW[PNo].DiSib INVOLVING DiSib]

INTERVIEWER: Please check that is **more** living brothers and sisters than they had last time they were interviewed.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID8 DIANM**

**ID9 DIANM**

**ID10 DIANM**

*IF age of natural mother = RESPONSE [DiANM = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Age of natural mother > 50 [DiANM > 50]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' mother seems young (^dianm). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural mother = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)*  
*[DiANM = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

CHECK: (Age of natural mother - Respondent Age) > 15 [DiANM - IAgeOf > 15]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' mothers age seems low (^dianm) relative to the age of the respondent (^iageof[pno]). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural mother = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)*  
*[DiANM = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

CHECK: Age of natural mother > Respondent Age [DiANM > IAgeOf]

INTERVIEWER: This is younger than ^iname[pno] now! Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID11 DIMDOB**

*IF (DiMDOB = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: (AGE(DiMDOB,SIIIntDat) - IAgeOf[pno] >= 15)

Are you sure this is the correct date of birth? ^IName[pno] is aged ^IAgeOf[pno] so would have been born before ^dhisher[pno] mother was 15.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID12 DIMAD**

*IF Age at which natural mother died = RESPONSE [DiMaD = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Age at which natural mother died >= 16 [DiMaD >= 16]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure they were this age when they died?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID13 DIMDYR**

*IF (DiMdYr = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: DiMdYr >= IDoB[PNo].Year

This is before ^IName[pno] was born. Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID14 DIANF**

**ID15 DIANF**

**ID16 DIANF**

*IF age of natural father = RESPONSE [DIANF = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Age of natural father > 50 [DIANF > 50]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' father seems young (^dianf). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural father = RESPONSE AND (Respondent Age > 0))*

*[DIANF = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

CHECK: (Age of natural father – Respondent Age) > 15 [DIANF - IAgeOf > 15]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' fathers age seems low (^dianf) relative to the age of the respondent (^iageof[pno]). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural father = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)*

*[DIANF = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

CHECK: Age of natural father > Respondent Age [DiANF > IAgeOf]

INTERVIEWER: This is younger than ^iname[pno] now!  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID17 DIFDOB**

*IF (DiFDOB = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: (AGE(DiFDOB,SIIntDat) - IAgeOf[pno] >= 15)*

Are you sure this is the correct date of birth? ^IName[pno] is aged ^IAgeOf[pno] so would have been born before ^dhisher[pno] father was 15.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID18 DIFAD**

**ID19 DIFAD**

*IF age at which natural father died = RESPONSE [DiFAD = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: DiFAD >= 16 [DiFAD >= 16 ENG]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure they were this age when they died?

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: DiFAD >= 12 [DiFAD >= 12 ENG]*

INTERVIEWER: The age at which the respondent's father died is too young. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID20 DIFDYR**

*IF (DiFdYr = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: DiFdYr >= IDoB[PNo].Year*

This is before ^IName[pno] was born. Please check

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### 3 - HEALTH MODULE (HE)

#### HEHELF

Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health. Would you say your health is...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

#### HELL\*

[^Do you / Does [^name]] have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled [^you / [^name]] over a period of time, or that is likely to affect [^you / [^name]] over a period of time.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether has long-standing illness = yes [HeIII = 1]*

#### HELIM\*

(Does this / Do these) illness(es) or disability(ies) limit [^your / [^name's]] activities in any way?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

#### HELWK

Do you have any health problem or disability that limits the kind or amount of paid work you could do, should you want to?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether health limits paid work = yes [HeLWk = 1]*

#### HETEMP

Is this a health problem or disability that you expect to last less than three months?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

#### HEFINT\* @

The next question asks about difficulties you may have walking a quarter of a mile because of a health problem. By health problem we mean any long-term physical, mental or emotional problem or illness.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

#### HEFUNC\*

By [^yourself / himself / herself] and without using any special equipment, how much difficulty [^do you / does [^name]] have walking for a quarter of a mile? [^Do you / Does he / Does she] have...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...no difficulty,
- 2 some difficulty,
- 3 much difficulty,
- 4 or, [^are you / is he / is she] unable to do this?

**HEEYE\***

Is [^your / ^name's]] eyesight (using glasses or corrective lens if [^you use / he uses / she uses] them)...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?
- 6 SPONTANEOUS: Registered or legally blind

*IF eyesight is fair, poor, or blind [HEEYE = 4, 5, or 6]*

**HEEYEA\***

^Are/Is ^you/name registered with your local council as partially sighted (also known as sight impaired), or blind (also known as severely sight impaired)?

- 1 Partially sighted (also known as sight impaired)
- 2 Blind (also known as severely sight impaired)
- 3 Not registered as being sight impaired

END OF FILTER

*IF (eyesight condition <> blind) [Heeye <> 6]*

**HEFRND**

How good is your eyesight for seeing things at a distance, like recognising a friend across the street (using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)? Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

**HEPAP**

How good is your eyesight for seeing things up close, like reading ordinary newspaper print (using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)? Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

END OF FILTER

*IF (types of eye conditions at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (types of eye conditions at last interview = none)*

*[[HeOpt (Last int) = RESPONSE] AND NOT (HeOpt (Last int) = 96)]*

**HEOPC**

Our records show that when we last interviewed you [^on <date of last interview>], you said that you had had (or had been told by a doctor you had had) [^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts].

INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 BELOW UNLESS RESPONDENT SPONTANEOUSLY DISPUTES THIS RECORD.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether confirms glaucoma diagnosis	HeOpC1	Heopcgl
Whether confirms diabetic eye disease diagnosed	HeOpC2	Heopcdi
Whether confirms macular degeneration diagnosis	HeOpC3	Heopcnd
Whether confirms cataract diagnosis	HeOpC4	Heopcca

*IF whether confirms previous eye condition = No*

*[HeOpC = 2]*

**HEOPN**

INTERVIEWER: CODE REASON WHY RESPONDENT DISPUTES THE

[^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts] REPORT.

RESPONDENT SAYS...

- 1 Never had
- 2 No longer has
- 3 Did not have previously, but has now
- 4 Misdiagnosed

Description	Variable	Archive
Reason disputed glaucoma diagnosis fed forward	HeOpN1	Heopngl
Reason disputed diabetic eye disease diagnosis fed forward	HeOpN2	Heopndi
Reason disputed macular degeneration diagnosis fed forward	HeOpN3	Heopnmd
Reason disputed cataract diagnosis fed forward	HeOpN4	Heopnca

END OF FILTER

*IF whether confirms previous eye condition = Yes [HeOpC = 1]*

**HEOPS**

Do you still have [^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether still has glaucoma	HeOpS1	Heoptgl
Whether still has diabetic eye disease	HeOpS2	Heoptdi
Whether still has macular degeneration	HeOpS3	Heoptmd
Whether still has cataract	HeOpS4	Heoptca

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEOPT\***

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / ^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor or optician [^BLANK /ever] told [^you/ ^name]] that [^you have/ he has/ she has] (or [^you/ he/ she] had) [^BLANK /any of these other conditions]...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE DIABETIC RETINOPATHY IN CODE 2.

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE AGE RELATED MACULOPATHY IN CODE 3.

- 1 [^Glaucoma or suspected glaucoma]
- 2 [^Diabetic eye disease]

- 3 [^Macular degeneration]
- 4 [^Cataracts]
- 96 None of these

**[Code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Eye: glaucoma diagnosis newly reported	HeOpt1	Heoptgl
Eye: diabetic eye disease diagnosis newly reported	HeOpt2	Heoptdi
Eye: macular degeneration diagnosis newly reported	HeOpt3	Heoptmd
Eye: cataract diagnosis newly reported	HeOpt4	Heoptca
Eye: no diagnosis newly reported	HeOpt96	HeOpt96

**[CHECK HE7-HE9]**

IF ((types of eye conditions = cataract OR (types of eye conditions at last interview = cataract AND whether confirms previous eye condition = yes)  
 OR  
 (types of eye conditions at last interview = cataract AND confirms had it but does not have any longer or did not have previously but have now) AND (eyesight condition = fair, poor, blind OR eyesight at a distance = fair, poor OR eyesight up close = fair, poor)  
 AND  
 not previously answered Yes to this question)  
 [IF ((HeOpT = 4 OR (HeOpT (Last int) = 4 AND HeOpC4 = 1)  
 OR  
 HeOpT (Last Int) = 4 AND HeOpC4 = 1 AND HeOpN <> 1, 4) AND (Heeye = 4, 5, 6 OR Hefrnd = 4, 5  
 OR Hepap = 4, 5)  
 AND  
 Previous wave HeDrEye <> Yes)]

**HEDREYE (archive: HEDREYR)**

Has a doctor or optician ever recommended that you have your cataracts removed?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF ((types of eye conditions = cataracts) OR (whether confirms previous eye condition = yes) OR (why disputes condition = no longer has)) AND whether anyone recommended cataracts removed <> no

(((HeOpT = 4) OR ((HeOpC = 1) OR (HeOpN = 2)) AND HeDrEye <> 2)]

**HECAT\***

[[^Have you / Has he / Has she] / Since we last talked to [^you / ^name]] on [^<date of last interview>] [^have you / has he / has she]] [^BLANK / ever] had cataract surgery?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

IF whether has had cataract surgery = Yes [HeCat = 1]

**HECATN**

Was [^your/ ^name's]] cataract surgery [^since] paid for privately or by the NHS?  
 INTERVIEWER: COUNT AS NHS IF THE OPERATION WAS ON PRIVATE PREMISES BUT PAID FOR BY THE. COUNT AS PRIVATE IF THE OPERATION WAS ON NHS PREMISES BUT PAID FOR PRIVATELY.

- 1 Privately/Insurance
- 2 NHS

3 Both

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEHEAR\***

Is [^your / [^name's]] hearing (using a hearing aid if [^you use / he uses / she uses] one)...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

**HEHRA**

Do you find it difficult to follow a conversation if there is background noise, such as TV, radio or children playing (using a hearing aid as usual)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HESSME**

Is your sense of smell...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Excellent
- 02 Very good
- 03 Good
- 04 Fair
- 05 Poor

**HESTAS**

Is your sense of taste...

@/@/INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Excellent
- 02 Very good
- 03 Good
- 04 Fair
- 05 Poor

**HESLPA**

SHOW CARD C1

How often do you have difficulty falling asleep?

INTERVIEWER: COUNT AS YES IF CANNOT GET TO SLEEP FOR AT LEAST 30 MINUTES.

- 1 Not during the last month
- 2 Less than once a week
- 3 Once or twice a week
- 4 Three or more times a week

**HESLPB**

SHOW CARD C1

How often do you wake up several times in the night?

- 1 Not during the last month
- 2 Less than once a week
- 3 Once or twice a week
- 4 Three or more times a week

**HESLPC**

SHOW CARD C2

How often in the past month did you have trouble staying asleep (including waking far too early)?

- 1 Not at all
- 2 1-3 days
- 3 4-7 days
- 4 8-14 days
- 5 15-21 days
- 6 22-31 days

**HESLPD**

SHOW CARD C1

How often do you wake up after your usual amount of sleep feeling tired and worn out?"

- 1 Not during the last month
- 2 Less than once a week
- 3 Once or twice a week
- 4 Three or more times a week

**HESLPE**

How many hours of sleep do you have on an average week night?

You can tell me to the nearest half hour.

RANGE: 1.0..15.0

**[CHECK HE10-HE11]**

**HESLPX**

SHOW CARD C1

How often do you doze off or take a nap during the morning or afternoon?

- 1 Not during the last month
- 2 Less than once a week
- 3 Once or twice a week
- 4 Three or more times a week

**HESLPF**

During the last month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall. Would you say it was...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1...Very good
- 2 Good
- 3 Fairly bad
- 4 Very bad?

**HEDNTA**

Would you say ^yourname[pnum] dental health (mouth, teeth and/or dentures) is INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1...excellent,
- 2...very good,
- 3...good,
- 4...fair,
- 5 or, poor?

**HeDntB**

SHOW CARD C1

In the past 6 months, have any problems with ^yourname[pnum] mouth, teeth or dentures caused ^himher[pnum] to have any of the following?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Difficulty eating food
- 2 Difficulty speaking clearly
- 3 Problems with smiling, laughing and showing teeth without embarrassment
- 4 Problems with emotional stability, for example, becoming more easily upset than usual
- 5 Problems enjoying the company of other people such as family, friends or neighbours
- 96 None of these

[Code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]

Description	Variable	Archive
Difficulty eating food	Hedntb1	HeDntB1
Difficulty speaking clearly	Hedntb2	HeDntB2
Problems with smiling, laughing and showing teeth without embarrassment	Hedntb3	HeDntB3
Problems with emotional stability	Hedntb4	HeDntB4
Problems enjoying the company of other people	Hedntb5	HeDntB5
None of these	Hedntb96	HeDntB96

### HESWGH

Given your age and height, would you say that you are...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 About the right weight

02 Too heavy

03 Too light

### HESWGHA

At the present time, are you...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 Trying to lose weight

02 Tring to gain weight

03 Not trying to change your weight

IF (age >= 65)

### HEBPCHK

In the past year, has any doctor or nurse checked your blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = RESPONSE)

AND

NOT (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = none)

[(HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 96)]

Variables with feed forward information for each condition are:

Description	Variable	Archive
Diagnosed high blood pressure fed forward	HeDiaW	Hedawbp
Diagnosed angina fed forward	HeDiaW2	Hedawan
Diagnosed heart attack fed forward	HeDiaW3	Hedawmi
Diagnosed congestive heart failure fed forward	HeDiaW4	Hedawhf
Diagnosed heart murmur fed forward	HeDiaW5	Hedawhm
Diagnosed abnormal heart rhythm fed forward	HeDiaW6	Hedawar
Diagnosed diabetes or high blood sugar fed forward	HeDiaW7	Hedawdi
Diagnosed stroke fed forward	HeDiaW8	Hedawst
Diagnosed high cholesterol fed forward	HeDiaW9	Hedawch
Diagnosed other heart disease fed forward	HeDiaW10	Hedaw95 (previously archived as hedawot')

LOOP FOR EACH CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE CONDITION AT LAST INTERVIEW

**HEDIAC\***

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE BEFORE READING OUT LOUD.

[^BLANK / Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you / he / she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you / he / she] had had) / Our records also show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you / he / she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you / he / she] had had)] [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / a heart attack (including myocardial infarction / or coronary thrombosis) / congestive heart failure / a heart murmur / an abnormal heart rhythm / diabetes or high blood sugar / a stroke (cerebral vascular disease)].

INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 BELOW UNLESS RESPONDENT SPONTANEOUSLY DISPUTES THIS RECORD.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Not read out as didn't make sense

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether confirms high blood pressure diagnosis	HeDiaC	Hedacbp
Whether confirms angina diagnosis	HeDiaC2	Hedacan
Whether confirms heart attack diagnosis	HeDiaC3	Hedacmi
Whether confirms congestive heart failure diagnosis	HeDiaC4	Hedachf
Whether confirms heart murmur diagnosis	HeDiaC5	Hedachm
Whether confirms abnormal heart rhythm diagnosis	HeDiaC6	Hedacar
Whether confirms diabetes or high blood sugar diagnosis	HeDiaC7	Hedacdi
Whether confirms stroke diagnosis	HeDiaC8	Hedacst
Whether confirms high cholesterol diagnosis	HeDiaC9	Hedacch
Whether confirms other heart disease diagnosis	HeDiaC10	Hedac95 (previously archived as hedacot')

*IF whether confirms previous cardiovascular disease condition = no [HeDiaC = 2]*

**HEDIAN**

INTERVIEWER: CODE REASON WHY RESPONDENT DISPUTES HAVING HAD [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / a heart attack (including myocardial infarction / or coronary thrombosis) / congestive heart failure / a heart murmur / an abnormal heart rhythm / diabetes or high blood sugar / a stroke (cerebral vascular disease)].

RESPONDENT SAYS...

- 1 Never had
- 2 No longer has
- 3 Did not have previously, but has now
- 4 Misdiagnosed

Description	Variable	Archive
Reason disputed high blood pressure diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN	Hedanbp
Reason disputed angina diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN2	Hedan
Reason disputed heart attack diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN3	Hedanmi
Reason disputed congestive heart failure diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN4	Hedanhf
Reason disputed heart murmur diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN5	Hedanhm
Reason disputed abnormal heart rhythm diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN6	Hedanar
Reason disputed diabetes or high blood sugar diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN7	Hedandi
Reason disputed stroke diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN8	Hedanst
Reason disputed high cholesterol diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN9	Hedanch
Reason disputed other heart disease diagnosis fed forward	HeDiaN10	Hedan95 (previously archived as 'hedanot')

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether confirms previous cardiovascular disease condition = yes) AND NOT (cardiovascular disease condition at last interview =[Heart attack, diabetes or high blood sugar, or stroke])*  
 [(HeDiaC = 1) AND ANY(1, HeDiaN, HeDiaN2, HeDiaN4, HeDiaN5, HeDiaN6 , HeDiaN9, HeDiaN10)]

**HEDIAS\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still have [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / congestive heart failure / heart murmur / abnormal heart rhythm / high cholesterol / other heart disease]?

INTERVIEWER: IF SPONTANEOUSLY SAYS THAT IT IS CONTROLLED BY TREATMENT CODE 'Yes'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether still has high blood pressure	HeDiaS	Hedasbp
Whether still has angina	HeDiaS2	Hedasan
Whether still has congestive heart failure	HeDiaS4	Hedashf
Whether still has heart murmur	HeDiaS5	Hedashm
Whether still has abnormal heart rhythm	HeDiaS6	Hedasar
Whether still has high cholesterol	HeDiaS9	Hedasch
Whether still has other heart disease	HeDiaS10	Hedas95 (previously archived as 'hedasot')

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**HEDIAA\***

SHOW CARD C2

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us, and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor [^BLANK / ever] told [^you / [^name]] that [^you have / he has / she has] (or have had) any of the [^BLANK / other] conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY..

- 01 [^High blood pressure or hypertension]

- 02 [^Angina]
- 03 [^A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)]
- 04 [^Congestive heart failure]
- 05 [^A heart murmur]
- 06 [^An abnormal heart rhythm]
- 07 [^Diabetes or high blood sugar]
- 08 [^A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)]
- 09 [^High cholesterol]
- 95 [^Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)]
- 96 None of these

**[Code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]**

<b>Cardiovascular Disease New</b>	<b>Variable</b>	<b>Archive</b>
High blood pressure or hypertension	HeDiaa1	Hediabp
Angina	HeDiaa2	Hediaan
A heart attack	HeDiaa3	Hediami
Congestive heart failure	HeDiaa4	Hediahf
A heart murmur	HeDiaa5	Hediahm
An abnormal heart rhythm	HeDiaa6	Hediaar
Diabetes or high blood sugar	HeDiaa7	Hediadi
A stroke	HeDiaa8	Hediast
High cholesterol	HeDiaa9	Hediach
Any other heart trouble	HeDiaa95	Hedia95
None of these	HeDiaa96	Hedia96

**[CHECK HE12-HE13]**

*IF type of cardiovascular disease condition = other [HeDiaa = 95]*

**HEDIX\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter name of other heart condition.  
String 30

**[Open responses to HEDIX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HEDIAA in the following variables:]**

Description (Merged Variables)	Archive
Cardiovascular disease: high blood pressure diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimbp
Cardiovascular disease: angina diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hediman
Cardiovascular disease: heart attack diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimmi
Cardiovascular disease: congestive heart failure diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimhf
Cardiovascular disease: heart murmur diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimhm
Cardiovascular disease: abnormal heart rhythm diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimar
Cardiovascular disease: diabetes or high blood sugar diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimdi
Cardiovascular disease: stroke diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimst
Cardiovascular disease: high cholesterol diagnosis newly reported (merged)	Hedimch
Cardiovascular disease: heart disease diagnosis newly reported does not fit codes	Hedim85
Cardiovascular disease: other heart disease: irrelevant response given	Hedim86
Cardiovascular disease: no new diagnosis reported	Hedim96

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE14]**

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = high blood pressure) OR (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = high blood pressure AND reason for disputing high blood pressure <> Neverhad the condition, Misdiagnosed)*

*[(HeDiaa = 1) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int) = 1 AND HeDiaN <> 1 AND HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HEHIBPB (archive: HEHBPB)**

Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their blood pressure. Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to lower your blood pressure?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition = high blood pressure) OR ((type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = high blood pressure AND still has the previous condition = yes)) AND whether medication is taken <> no)*

*[(HeDiaa = 1) OR(HeDiaa (last int) = 1 AND HeDiaS = 1)) AND Hehibpb <>2]*

**HEMDA\***

*[^Are you / Is [^name]] currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?*

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((whether still has cardiovascular disease condition = no)*

*OR*

*(reason cardiovascular disease condition disputed= no longer has)*

OR

(whether taking medication for the condition at last interview = yes)

OR

(whether taking medication to prevent high BP = yes)) AND whether taking medication for high BP <> EMPTY AND whether recommended medication to lower BP <>No)

(((HeDiaN = 2)

OR

(HeDiaS = 2)

OR

(HEMdab (Last int) = 1)

OR

(HEMda = 1) AND (HEMda <> EMPTY) AND (Hehibpb <>No)))]

### **HEMDAB**

Can I just check, are you taking any medication which prevents you from getting high blood pressure?

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT QUERIES THE QUESTION SAY THAT THEY PREVIOUSLY DID REPORT HAVING HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.

END OF FILTER

*IF type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview <> RESPONSE AND type of heart condition = angina*

[HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE AND HeDiaa = 2]

### **HEAGA\***

Approximately how old [^were you/ was [^name]] when [^you were/ he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had angina?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE15-HE16]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition = angina) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview =*

*RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = angina))*

*(((HeDiaa = 2) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 2)))]*

### **HEAGAR**

When [^were/was] [^you/[^name]] first told by a doctor that you had angina?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

### **HEAGARY**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range:1900..2200

**[CHECK HE17-HE18]**

END OF FILTER

*IF type of cardiovascular disease condition = angina [HeDiaa = 2]*

**HEYRA**

In the last two years, have you had any angina or chest pains due to your heart?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF type of condition at last interview <> RESPONSE AND type of condition = heart attack [(HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 3)]*

**HEAGB\***

Approximately how old [^were you/ was [^name] when [^you were/ he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he /she] had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE19-HE20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = heart attack) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview <> heart attack) [(HeDiaa = 3) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) <> 3)]*

**HEAGBR\***

When in the last two years [^were you/ was [^name] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had a heart attack?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGBRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900...2200

**[CHECK HE21 - HE22]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = heart attack) OR (whether confirms previous cardiovascular disease condition = yes AND reason cardiovascular disease condition disputed <> Never had condition AND reason cardiovascular disease condition disputed <> Misdiagnosed) [(HeDiaa = 3) OR ((HeDiaC = 1) AND (HeDiaN <> 1) AND(HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HENMMI\***

How many heart attacks (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis) [^have you/ has [^name]] had in the last two years according to a doctor?

- 1 1
- 2 2
- 3 3 or more

END OF FILTER

*IF number of heart attacks = 1 or more [HeNmMI = 1,2,3]*

**HEBETA**

Did any doctor ever tell [^you/ [^name] that [^you /he / she] should take a medication called a betablocker?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'The following drugs are common beta blockers: Atenolol, metoprolol, acebutolol, metoprolol, propranolol, and timolol.'

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition = congestive heart failure)) [(HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 4)]*

**HEAGC\***

Approximately how old [^were you /was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had congestive heart failure?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE23 - HE24]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition = congestive heart failure) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = congestive heart failure)) [((HeDiaa = 4) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 4))]*

**HEAGCR\***

When [^were you/ was [^name] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had congestive heart failure?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July

08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGCRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE25-HE26]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition = diabetes)  
[(HeAgD (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND HeDiaa = 7]*

**HEAGD\***

Approximately, how old [<sup>^</sup>were you/ was [<sup>^</sup>name]] when [<sup>^</sup>you were/ he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you/ he /she] had diabetes or high blood sugar?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE27]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition = diabetes) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)  
AND NOT (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = diabetes))  
[((HeDiaa = 7) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 7))]*

**HEAGDR\***

When [<sup>^</sup>were you/ was [<sup>^</sup>name]] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you/ he/ she] had diabetes or high blood sugar?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January  
02 February  
03 March  
04 April  
05 May  
06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGDRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE28 - HE29]**

END OF FILTER

IF (((told by doctor has diabetes at last interview = No OR told by doctor has diabetes at last interview = DK) AND (reason for disputing the condition <> Never had condition or Misdiagnosed))  
OR  
(Whether confirms previous condition = yes AND whether told by doctor has diabetes at last interview <> RESPONSE)) AND (Not a proxy interview))  
OR  
(Type of cardiovascular disease condition = diabetes) AND (Proxy and non proxy interview)  
[(((HeAcD (Last int) = No OR HeAcD (Last int) = DK) AND (HeDiaN <> 1, 4))  
OR (HeDiaC = 1 AND HeAcD (Last Int)<> RESPONSE) AND Not a proxy interview))  
OR (HeDiaa = 7) AND Proxy and non proxy interview]

#### HEACD\*

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Has a doctor ever told [^you/ [^name]] that [^you have/ he has/ she has] diabetes?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

IF whether ever told had diabetes = yes [HeACd = 1]

#### HEINS\*

[^Do you / Does [^name]] currently inject insulin for diabetes?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

#### HEMDB\*

[^Are you/ Is [^name]] currently taking any tablets, pills or other medication that [^you swallow/ he swallows/ she swallows] for diabetes?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

#### HEACE\*

Has a doctor discussed with [^you/ [^name]] whether [^you/ he/ she] should take a medication called an ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'These drugs are also called angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors or angiotensin-II receptor blockers. Examples are captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, losartan, and valsartan.'

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

#### HEACEA\*

SHOW CARD C3

I would like to check whether any of the medications [^you are/ [^name] is] taking are on this list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Could you show me the medications, or the repeat prescription list for any medications, that [^you have/ he has/ she has] been taking over the past week?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THE NAMES OF ALL MEDICATIONS TO SEE IF THEY ARE INCLUDED IN THE LIST OF ACE INHIBITORS A2 RECEPTOR BLOCKERS. PRESS 1 IF YOU IDENTIFY ONE OF THE RESPONDENT'S MEDICATIONS AS BEING ON THE LIST OF ACE INHIBITORS OR A2 RECEPTOR BLOCKERS, OTHERWISE PRESS 2..

INTERVIEWER: PROBE: Can I just check that these are / this is a medication that been taking over the past week?

- 1 Taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker
- 2 Not taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker
- 3 Taking other ACE inhibitor not on the showcard

IF whether taking ACE inhibitor / A2 receptor blocker in past week = no [HeAcea = 2]

**HEWEE**

Some doctors check to see if patients with diabetes have protein in their urine.

[^Have you/ Has [^name]] had a urine test for protein in the past 12 months?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'This test may also be called a microalbumin test, and involves a first morning urine sample or 24-hour urine collection.'

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether had urine test in past 12 months = yes [Hewee = 1]*

**HEWEEA**

Has a doctor ever told you that you have protein in your urine?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

ELSE

*IF whether taking ACE inhibitor / A2 receptor blocker in past week = taking other*

*ACE inhibitor*

*[HeAcea = 3]*

**HEDIXB @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER ACE INHIBITOR.

String 30

***[Open responses to HEDIXB were coded and then incorporated into HEACEA.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEKIDN**

Has a doctor ever told you that you that your diabetes has caused trouble with your kidneys?

1 Yes

2 No

**HESUG**

Have you ever had a special blood test to see how well your blood sugar was controlled? This test is called a glycosylated haemoglobin, or haemoglobin A1c, or fructosamine. This is a blood test taken at a doctor's surgery or health centre or laboratory.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether ever had blood sugar test = yes [Hesug = 1]*

**HESUGA**

Have you had this test (glycosylated haemoglobin or fructosamine) performed in the past 12 months?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEFTCHK**

Some doctors suggest that some patients with diabetes have a regular foot

examination. In the past year, has any doctor or nurse examined your bare feet?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition = stroke)*

*[(HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 8)]*

**HEAGE\***

Approximately how old [<sup>^</sup>were you/ was [<sup>^</sup>name]] when [<sup>^</sup>you were/ he was/ she was] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you/ he/ she] had a stroke?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE30 - HE31]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = stroke) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)*

*[(HeDiaa = 8) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HEAGER\***

When [<sup>^</sup>were you / was [<sup>^</sup>name]] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you /he /she] had a stroke?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGERY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE32 - HE33]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of cardiovascular disease condition = stroke) OR ((type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview = stroke) AND (reason cardiovascular disease condition disputed <> Never had condition) AND (reason cardiovascular disease condition disputed <> Misdiagnosed))*

*[(HeDiaa= 8) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int)= 8) AND (HeDiaN <> 1) AND (HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HENMST\***

How many strokes, if any, [^have you/ has [^name]] had in the last 2 years, according to a doctor?

0 0

1 1

2 2

3 3 or more

*IF whether recommended medication to lower BP <> RESPONSE [Hehibpb <> RESPONSE]*

**HEHIBPB1 (archive: HEHBPB1)**

Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their blood pressure. Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to lower your blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF suggested medication for blood pressure <> no AND taking medication for high blood pressure = empty AND taking medication to prevent high blood pressure = empty*

*[(Hehibpb1 <> No) AND (Hemda = EMPTY) AND (Hemdab = EMPTY)]*

**HEMDA1\***

^Are you / Is name currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEPBS\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have any remaining problems because of [^your/ his/ her] stroke(s)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether any remaining problems because of stroke = yes [HePbs = 1]*

**HEWKS\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] have weakness in [^your/ his/ her] arms and legs, or decreased ability to move or use them?

1 Yes

2 No

**HESPK\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have) any difficulty speaking or swallowing?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEVSI\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have) any difficulty with vision?

1 Yes

2 No

**HETHK\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have) any difficulty in thinking or finding the right words to say?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = high cholesterol) OR (confirms last wave high cholesterol condition

[(HeDiaa = 9) OR (HeDiaS = Yes) ]

**HeChMd**

[AreIs[pnum] [^youname[pnum]] currently taking any medication to lower [^yourhisher[pnum]] cholesterol level?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (reason why disputes previous high cholesterol diagnosis is = no longer have it) OR (previously was taking high cholesterol medication and is interviewed in person and has not answered question HeChMd)

[(QHeDiaa[9].HediaN = Nolong) OR (QHeDiaa[9].HediaS = No) OR (IFFW[PNum].Hechme = Yes)) AND (IAskPx[PNum] <> Yes) AND (HeChMd <> RESPONSE)]

**HeChMe**

Can I just check, ^areisl[pnum] ^youname[pnum] taking medication which prevents you from getting high cholesterol any more?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = angina, heart attack) OR ((type of cardiovascular disease condition at last interview = angina, heart attack) AND ((whether confirms previous angina condition = yes) OR (whether confirms previous heart attack condition = yes))

[(HeDiaa = 2, 3) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int) = 2, 3) AND ((HeDiaC = 1) OR (HeDiaC = 1)))]

**HEHRTA\***

Some doctors suggest that some patients take anticoagulant or blood thinning medication. Did any doctor suggest that [^you / [^name]] take medication to thin [^your/ his/ her] blood such as warfarin or aspirin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other blood thinning medication?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ONLY INCLUDE ASPIRIN IF IT IS TAKEN AS A MEDICATION TO THIN THE BLOOD, ONCE A DAY IN A LOW DOSE.

1 Yes

2 No

IF whether advised to take blood thinning medication = yes [Hehrta = 1]

**HEHRTB\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] currently taking medication to thin [^your / his / her] blood like Warfarin, Aspirin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other medication to thin the blood?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ONLY INCLUDE ASPIRIN IF IT IS TAKEN AS A MEDICATION TO THIN THE BLOOD, ONCE A DAY IN A LOW DOSE.

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether taking blood thinning medication = yes [Hehrtb = 1]*

**HEHRTC\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking Warfarin?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether taking warfarin = yes [Hehrtc = 1]*

**HEHRTD\***

Many doctors ask patients on Warfarin to get their blood tested regularly. The test checks how thin their blood is, and is sometimes called an INR test. [^Do you / Does [^name]] get [^your / his / her] blood checked for this?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether has INR test = yes [Hehrtd = 1]*

**HEHRTE\***

[^Have you / Has [^name]] had this blood test in the past 12 weeks?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of cardiovascular disease condition = angina, heart attack, diabetes) OR ((type of cardiovascular disease condition at Last interview = angina, heart attack, diabetes) AND (whether confirms previous angina condition = yes) OR (whether confirms previous heart attack condition = yes) OR (whether confirms previous diabetes condition = yes)) AND (type of cardiovascular disease condition = high cholesterol)*

*[(HeDiaa = 2, 3, 7) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int) = 2, 3, 7) AND ((HeDiaC(2) = 1) OR (HeDiaC(3) = 1) OR (HeDiaC(7) = 1) AND (HeDiaa = 9))]*

**HECHOL**

Has any doctor talked to you about how to lower your cholesterol? This would include changing your diet, losing weight, getting more exercise, or taking medication.

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((age >=55 AND age <=75) OR Sex =female AND age >=47 AND age <=73)) then*

**HESCRE @**

I would like to ask you about any screening you may have had to check for different types of cancer.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

*IF age >= 55 AND age <= 75) then*

**HEBOWD**

Have you ever completed the NHS bowel cancer screening test using the home test kit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF completed the NHS bowel cancer screening test*

*[HEBowD = Yes]*

**HEYBOWT @**

How long ago was your most recent bowel cancer screening test?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** HERE.

: 1900..2050

**[Responses are recoded in HEBOWTY]**

**HEMBOWT @ (archive: HEBOWTM)**

How long ago was your most recent bowel cancer screening test?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** HERE.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (sex = female AND age >= 47 AND age <= 73)*

*[IF (ISex[PNum] = Female AND IAgeOf[Pnum] >= 47 AND IAgeOf[Pnum] <= 73)]*

**HEMAMB**

Have you ever had breast cancer screening (a mammogram or x-ray of your breasts) as part of the NHS breast screening programme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF breast cancer screening as part of NHS programme=yes*

*[HeMamB=1]*

**HEYMAMT (archive: HEYMAMTY)**

How long ago was your most recent breast screening mammogram?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** HERE.

: 1900..2050

**HEMMAMT (archive: HEYMAMTM)**

How long ago was your most recent breast screening mammogram?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** HERE.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May

06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF sex = male [IF ISex[PNum] = Male]*

**HEPRO**

Have you ever had a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) blood test or other examination to screen for prostate cancer?

1 Yes  
2 No

*IF PSA blood test or examination to screen for prostate cancer =yes  
[HePro=1]*

**HEYPROT (archive: heyproty)**

How long ago was your most recent PSA test or other examination?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** HERE."

/"When was most recent PSA test"  
: 1900..2050

**HEMPROT (archive: heyprotm)**

How long ago was your most recent PSA test or other examination?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** HERE.

01 January  
02 February  
03 March  
04 April  
05 May  
06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at last interview = none))*

*[[((HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 96))]]*

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 9

*IF type of chronic condition at Last interview = Idx*

[HeDiab (Last int) = Idx]

**HEDIAD\***

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE BEFORE READING OUT LOUD.

[^BLANK / Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you/ he/ she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you /he /she] had had) / Our records also show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of interview] [^you/ he/ she] said that [^you/ he/ she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you/ he/ she] had had)] ^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / an emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem / Alzheimer's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease].

INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 BELOW UNLESS RESPONDENT SPONTANEOUSLY DISPUTES THIS RECORD.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Not read out as didn't make sense

Description	Variable	Archive
Chronic lung disease	HeDiaD	Hedbdlu
Asthma	HeDiaD2	Hedbdas
Arthritis	HeDiaD3	Hedbdar
Osteoporosis	HeDiaD4	Hedbdos
Cancer or a malignant tumour	HeDiaD5	Hedbdca
Parkinson's disease	HeDiaD6	Hedbdpd
An emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem	HeDiaD7	Hedbdps
Alzheimer's disease	HeDiaD8	Hedbdad
Dementia, senility or another serious memory	HeDiaD9	Hedbdde
Malignant blood disorder	HeDiaD10	Hedbdbi
Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neuron Disease	HeDiaD11	Hedbdms

*IF whether confirms previous chronic condition = no*

[HeDiaD = 2]

**HEDIAM\***

INTERVIEWER: CODE REASON WHY RESPONDENT DISPUTES HAVING HAD [^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / an emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem / Alzheimer's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease]. RESPONDENT SAYS...

- 1 Never diagnosed
- 2 No longer has
- 3 Did not have previously, but has now
- 4 Misdiagnosed

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each condition]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Chronic lung disease	HeDiaM	Hedbmlu
Asthma	HeDiaM2	Hedbmas
Arthritis	HeDiaM3	Hedbdmar
Osteoporosis	HeDiaM4	Hedbdmos
Cancer or a malignant tumour	HeDiaM5	Hedmca
Parkinson's disease	HeDiaM6	Hedbmpd
An emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem	HeDiaM7	Hedbmps
Alzheimer's disease	HeDiaM8	Hedbmad
Dementia, senility or another serious memory	HeDiaM9	Hedbmde
Malignant blood disorder	HeDiaM10	Hedbmbli
Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease	HeDiaM11	Hedbmms

END OF FILTER

*IF whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes AND condition is not emotional/nervous/psychiatric problem or Alzheimer's  
[IF HeDiaD = 1 and not (HeDiaM7 OR HeDiaM8)]*

**HEDIDS\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still have [^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease]  
INTERVIEWER: IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE CONDITION IS CONTROLLED BY TREATMENT CODE 'Yes'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[There is a separate variable for responses about each condition]*

Description	Variable	Archive
Chronic lung disease	HeDiDS	Hedblu
Asthma	HeDiDS2	Hedbsas
Arthritis	HeDiDS3	Hedbsar
Osteoporosis	HeDiDS4	Hedbsos
Cancer or a malignant tumour	HeDiDS5	Hedsca
Parkinson's disease	HeDiDS6	Hedbspd
Dementia, senility or another serious memory	HeDiDS9	Hedbsde
Malignant blood disorder	HeDiDS10	Hedbsbl
Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease	HeDiDS11	Hedbsms

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEDIAB\***

## SHOW CARD C4

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us, and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has / Thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor [^BLANK / ever] told [^you / [^name]] that [^you have / he has / she has] (or had) any of the [^BLANK / other] conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 [^Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema]
- 02 [^Asthma]
- 03 [^Arthritis (including osteoarthritis , or rheumatism)]
- 04 [^Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones]
- 05 [^Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)]
- 06 [^Parkinson's disease]
- 07 [^Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems]
- 08 [^Alzheimer's disease]
- 09 [^Dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment]
- 10 Malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia
- 11 Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Chronic lung disease	HeDiab	Hediblu
Asthma	HeDiab2	Hedibas
Arthritis	HeDiab3	Hedibar
Osteoporosis	HeDiab4	Hedibos
Cancer or a malignant tumour	HeDiab5	Hedibca
Parkinson's disease	HeDiab6	Hedibpd
Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems	ReDiab7	Hedibps
Alzheimer's disease	ReDiab8	Hedibad
Dementia, senility or another serious memory	HeDiab9	Hedibde
Malignant blood disorder	HeDiab10	Hedibbl
Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neuron Disease	HeDiab11	Hedibms
None of these	HeDiab96	Hedib96

**[CHECK HE34 - HE35]**

IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = chronic lung disease) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = chronic lung disease)  
 [((HeDiab (Last int) = 1) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 1)]

**HELNG\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking medication or other treatment for [^your/ his/ her] lung condition?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

IF ((disputed chronic lung condition = no longer has) OR (whether still has chronic lung disease = no) OR (was taking lung disease medication at last interview= yes))  
 AND (whether taking medication for condition <>RESPONSE)  
 [((HediaM = 2) OR (HedidS = 2) OR (HeLngB (last int)= Yes)) AND (HeLng <> RESPONSE)]

**HELNGB**

Can I just check, [^are / is] [^you /[^name]] taking medication which prevents [^him /her] from getting chronic lung disease, such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema, any more?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = asthma) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = asthma) [((HeDiab (Last int) = 2) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 2)]*

**HEAMA\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking medication or other treatment for [^your /his /her] asthma?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF (disputes chronic lung disease = no longer has) OR (still has chronic lung disease = no) [((HediaM = 2) OR (HedidS = 2))]*

**HEAMB**

Can I just check, [^are/is] [^you/name] taking medication which prevents [^him/her] from getting asthma any more?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = arthritis [HeDiab = 3]*

**HEART \***

May I check, which type or types of arthritis [^do you / does [^name]] have...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Osteoarthritis?
- 2 Rheumatoid arthritis?
- 3 Some other kind of arthritis?

**[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Osteoarthritis	HeArt1	Heartoa
Rheumatoid arthritis	HeArt2	Heartra
Some other kind of arthritis	HeArt3	Heartot

*IF ((type of chronic condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = arthritis)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = arthritis) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had arthritis at last interview<> RESPONSE))) [((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 3)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 3) AND (HeDiaD = 1))]*

**HEAGF\* @**

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she

was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had arthritis?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE36]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = arthritis) AND (type of chronic condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = arthritis) [((HeDiab = 3) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 3)]*

**HEAGFR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had arthritis?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGFRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE37 - HE38]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of arthritis = osteoarthritis) OR ((type of arthritis at Last interview = osteoarthritis) AND (type of chronic condition at Last interview = arthritis) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) [((HeArt = 1) OR ((HeArt (Last int) = 1) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = 3) AND (HeDiaD = 1))]*

**HEARTA**

Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...

What your arthritis or joint pain will be like as time goes on?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEARTB**

(Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...)

How to keep your arthritis or joint pain from getting worse?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEARTC**

(Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...)

How your arthritis or joint pain will be treated?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEARTE**

Some doctors suggest trying paracetamol as the first medication for arthritis or joint pain. Did any doctor or nurse recommend you try paracetamol before other medicines for your joint pain?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF current chronic health condition = malignant blood disorder OR current blood disorder at last interview*

*<> RESPONSE AND confirming previous malignant blood disorder = yes*

*[(HeDiab = 10) OR ((HeLeuk (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (Hediad = 1))]*

**HELEUK**

*^[Do you / Does name]have one of the following blood disorders...*

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

1 ...leukaemia,

2 ...lymphoma,

3 or some other blood disorder?

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = osteoporosis) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = osteoporosis)*

*[((HeDiab (Last int) = 4) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 4)]*

**HEOSTE**

Has any doctor or nurse recommended taking calcium pills or Vitamin D?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (whether advised to take calcium/vitamin D pills = yes) [HeOste = 1]*

**HEOSTEA\***

*^[Do you / Does [^name]] take calcium pills or Vitamin D for [^your /his /her] osteoporosis or 'thin bones'?*

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEOSTEB**

Did a doctor or nurse recommend treatment with medication for [^your /his /her] osteoporosis or 'thin bones'?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether recommended osteoporosis medication = yes [HeOsteb = 1]*

**HEOSTEC**

Did [^you / [^name]] take any of them?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEOSTED**

Were these medicines recommended within 3 months of a doctor telling you that you had osteoporosis?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = cancer))  
OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = cancer) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had cancer at last interview <> RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 5)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 5) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgg (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEAGG\* (archived under SL; recoded variable HEAGGS – which suppresses outliers – is archived under EUL)**

Approximately how old [<sup>^</sup>were you / was [<sup>^</sup>name]] when [<sup>^</sup>you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you / he / she] had cancer or a malignant tumour?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE39 – HE40]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = cancer) AND (type of chronic condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = cancer))  
[((HeDiab = 5) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 5))]*

**HEAGGR\***

When in the last two years [<sup>^</sup>were you / was [<sup>^</sup>name]] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you /he / she] had cancer or a malignant tumor?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR. ENTER THE

**MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGGRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

*IF blood disorders = leukaemia or lymphoma [HeLeuk =1,2 ]*

**HEAGK**

Approximately how old [^were you / was name] when [^you /he /she] [^were /was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he/ she] had leukaemia or lymphoma?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**HEAGKR**

When [^were you / was name] when [^you /he /she] [^were /was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had leukaemia or lymphoma?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

**HEAGKRY**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE41 - HE42]**

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = cancer [HeDiab = 5]*

**HECANAA\* (archived under SL; recoded variable HECANAAR - which collapses Leukaemia/Lymphoma categories – is archived under EUL)**

SHOW CARD C6

In which part of [^your / ^name's] body did [^your /his /her] (cancer /cancers / malignant tumour) start?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Lung
- 2 Breast
- 3 Colon, bowel or rectum
- 4 Lymphoma
- 5 Leukaemia
- 6 Melanoma or other skin cancer
- 7 Prostate
- 95 Somewhere else

**HECANB\***

During the last two years [^have you /has [^name]] received any treatment for [^your /his /her] cancer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF blood disorders = leukaemia or lymphoma OR (blood disorders at last interview = leukaemia or lymphoma AND whether still has malignant blood disorders <> no longer has, misdiagnosed) [(HeLeuk = 1,2) OR ((HeLeuk (last int) = 1,2) AND (HeDiaM <> 2) AND (HeDiaM <> 4))*

**HECANBB**

During the last two years, [^his/her] [^you/[^name]] received any treatment for [^his/her] leukaemia or lymphoma?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF ((type of chronic condition <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = Parkinson's disease))  
OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = Parkinson's disease) AND (whether confirms previous  
chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had Parkinson's disease <> RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 6)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 6) AND  
(HeDiaD = 1) AND (HePrk <> RESPONSE))]

**HEPRK\***

Approximately how old [^were you /was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she  
was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had Parkinson's disease?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE43 - HE44]**

END OF FILTER

IF ((type of chronic condition = Parkinson's disease) AND (type of chronic condition  
at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview  
= Parkinson's disease))  
[((HeDiab = 6) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 6))]

**HEPRKR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he / she] had  
Parkinson's disease?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEPRKRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE45 - HE46]**

END OF FILTER

IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition =  
psychiatric problems)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = psychiatric problems) AND  
(whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had psychiatric problems at  
last interview <> RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 7)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 7) AND  
(HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgh (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]

**HEAGH\* (archived under SL; recoded variable HEAGHS – which suppresses outliers – is  
archived under EUL)**

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she  
was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he / she] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric

problems?  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.  
Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE47]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems) AND (type of chronic condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)  
[(HeDiab = 7) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HEAGHR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**HEAGHRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE48 - HE49]**

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems [HeDiab = 7]*

**HEPSY\***

SHOW CARD C6

What type of emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems [^do (did) you /does (did) [^name]] have?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE PANIC ATTACKS UNDER 'anxiety'.

- 1 Hallucinations
- 2 Anxiety
- 3 Depression
- 4 Emotional problems
- 5 Schizophrenia
- 6 Psychosis
- 7 Mood swings
- 8 Manic depression
- 95 Something else

**[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Hallucinations	HePsy1	Hepsyha
Anxiety	HePsy2	Hepsyan
Depression	HePsy3	Hepsyde
Emotional problems	HePsy4	Hepsyem
Schizophrenia	HePsy5	Hepsyse
Psychosis	HePsy6	Hepsyps
Mood swings	HePsy7	Hepsymo
Manic depression	HePsy8	Hepsyma
Something else	HePsy9	Hepsy95

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = psychiatric problem) AND (whether confirms previous psychiatric condition = yes) AND NOT (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems))*  
*[[ (HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 7) ] OR [ (HeDiab (Last int) = 7) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND NOT (HeDiab = 7) ] ]*

**HEYRC\***

During the last two years [^have you /has [^name]] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (Psych = HeDiab) OR (Psych = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Psych = HeDiab OR 7 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]*

*IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (depress = HePsy) [IAskPx <> Yes AND depress = HePsy]*

**HEPSYA**

I have some questions about any treatment you may have had for your depression. In the last 2 years has a doctor or nurse suggested that you take medication, or see a mental health professional for counselling?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'This may include seeing a psychiatrist, psychologist, or social worker for counselling or psychotherapy.'

- 1 Medication
- 2 Counselling
- 3 Both medication and counselling
- 4 None

*IF I have some questions about <> None [HePsya <> 4]*

**HEPSYB**

Did you start within 2 weeks of being offered this treatment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEPSYC**

Did you feel better within 6 weeks after starting to take medication, or seeing a mental health professional for counselling?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEPSYD**

Did any doctor or nurse start you on medication, change the dose of the medication that you were taking, or change the medications to help you feel better?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEPSYE**

When you talked about these feelings with a doctor or nurse, did they ask you on that day if you had thoughts about suicide?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = Alzheimer's)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = Alzheimer's) AND (whether confirms previous psychiatric problem = yes) AND (age first told had Alzheimer's at last interview = RESPONSE))*

*(((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 8)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 8) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgi (Last int) <> RESPONSE)))*

**HEAGI\***

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he / she] had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE50 - HE51]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = Alzheimer's) AND (type of chronic condition = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at last interview = Alzheimer's))*

*(((HeDiab = 8) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 8)))*

**HEAGIR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER RESPONSE IN MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGIRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE **YEAR** AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE52 - HE53]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = memory impairment)) OR ((type of chronic condition at Last interview = memory impairment) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had memory impairment at Last interview <> RESPONSE))*  
*(((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 9))*  
*OR*  
*((HeDiab (Last int) = 9 AND (HeDiaD = 1)*  
*AND*  
*(HeAgj (Last int) <> RESPONSE)))*

**HEAGJ\***

Approximately how old [<sup>^</sup>were you /was [<sup>^</sup>name]] when [<sup>^</sup>you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you /he /she] had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE54 - HE55]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = memory impairment) AND (type of chronic condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = memory impairment))*  
*(((HeDiab = 9) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 9))*

**HEAGJR\***

When in the last two years [<sup>^</sup>were you / was [<sup>^</sup>name]] first told by a doctor that [<sup>^</sup>you /he /she] had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE RESPONSE AS MONTH AND YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION.

01 January  
02 February  
03 March  
04 April  
05 May  
06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGJRY\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE56 - HE57]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of respondent >= 60)*

*[IAgeOf >= 60]*

**HEFLA**

[^Have / Since we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>] have] you fallen down [^BLANK / in the last two years] (for any reason)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether fallen down = yes*

*[HeFla = 1]*

**HEFLB**

How many times have you fallen down [^since we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>] / in the last two years]?

Range: 0..400

**[CHECK HE58]**

**HEFLC**

In [^any of these falls / that fall], did you injure yourself seriously enough to need medical treatment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEFLE**

Did a doctor or nurse or physiotherapist test your balance or strength or watch how you walk to understand why you fell?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEFLF**

Did a doctor or nurse or physiotherapist recommend any additional tests, such as heart tests or brain scans to understand why you fell?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF person's age >= 60*

*[IAgeOf >= 60]*

**HEFRAC**

[^Have you [^BLANK / ever] fractured your hip replacements since we last talked to you on [^date of last interview]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEJI\***

[^Have you / Has [^name]] [^BLANK / ever] had any joint replacements since we last talked to [^you / him / her] on [^date of last interview]?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether had joint replacements = yes*

*[HeJi = 1]*

**HEJIAA\***

HeJiaa

Which joints did ^youname[pnum] have replaced/resurfaced ^ever/ since the last interview?

INTERVIEWER:@ | PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Right hip
- 2 Left hip
- 3 Right knee
- 4 Left knee
- 5 Other joint

*[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*

Description	Variable	Archive
Right hip	HeJiaa1	HeJiaa1
Left hip	HeJiaa2	HeJiaa2
Right knee	HeJiaa3	HeJiaa3
Left knee	HeJiaa4	HeJiaa4
Other joint	HeJiaa5	HeJiaa5

*IF HeJiaa= right hip*

*[HEJiaa1=1]*

**HeJibRH\***

"Was the **right** hip replacement/resurfacing because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?"

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MAIN REASON.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip
- 95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

*IF HeJiaa= Left Hip*

*[HEJiaa2=1]*

**HeJibLH\***

"Was the **left** hip replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?"

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MAIN REASON.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip
- 95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

*IF HeJiaa= Right Knee*

*[HEJiaa3=1]*

**HeJibRK\***

Was the **right** knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MAIN REASON.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee
- 95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

*IF HeJiaa= Left Knee*

*[HEJiaa4=1]*

**HeJibLK\***

Was the **left** knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE MAIN REASON.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee
- 95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

*IF joints replaced = right hip, left hip, right knee, left knee, other joint*

*[HeJiaa =RESPONSE]*

**HEJION\***

Has [<sup>^</sup>your/<sup>^</sup>name's]] joint replacement/resurfacing been paid for privately or by the NHS?

INTERVIEWER: COUNT AS NHS IF THE OPERATION WAS ON PRIVATE PREMISES BUT PAID FOR BY THE NHS. COUNT AS PRIVATE IF THE OPERATION WAS ON NHS PREMISES BUT PAID FOR PRIVATELY.

INCLUDE ALL JOINT REPLACEMENT OPERATIONS IF RESPONDENT HAS HAD MORE THAN ONE.

- 1 Privately/under insurance
- 2 NHS
- 3 SPONTANEOUSLY: Both

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEIQA\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Now we want you to remember what [<sup>^</sup>name] was like [<sup>^</sup>two years ago and to compare it with what [<sup>^</sup>he / she] is like now. [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / Two years ago was in 2010/11]. I will read out situations where [<sup>^</sup>name] has to use [<sup>^</sup>his / her] memory or intelligence and we want you to indicate whether this has improved, stayed the same or got worse in that situation [<sup>^</sup>over the past two years / since [<sup>^</sup><date of last interview>]]. Note the importance of comparing [<sup>^</sup>name's] present performance with [<sup>^</sup>two years ago / when we last talked to you on [<sup>^</sup>date of last interview]]. So if [<sup>^</sup>two years ago / when we last talked to you on [<sup>^</sup><date of last interview>]] [<sup>^</sup>name] always forgot where [<sup>^</sup>he / she] had left things, and [<sup>^</sup>he / she] still does, then this would be considered 'Hasn't changed much'.

Please indicate the changes you have observed giving the appropriate answer from the card.

- 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue
- 2 Unable to answer - does not know what the person was like two years ago

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF whether can answer questions about participant's memory = continue*

[Heiq = 1]

**HEIQB\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering things about family and friends, like occupations, birthdays or addresses?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQC\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering things that have happened recently?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQD\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at recalling conversations a few days later?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQE\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering [^his /her] address and telephone number?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQF\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering what day and month it is?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQG\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering where things are usually kept?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQH\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering where to find things which have been put in a different place from usual?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQI\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at knowing how to work familiar machines around the house?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQJ\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at learning to use a new gadget or machine around the house?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQK\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at learning new things in general?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQL\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at following a story in a book or on TV?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQM\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at making decisions on everyday matters?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQN\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling money for shopping?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQO\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling financial matters, like the pension or dealing with the bank?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQP\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling other everyday arithmetic problems, like knowing how much food to buy, or knowing how long between visits from family or friends?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQQ\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at using intelligence to understand what's going on and to reason things through?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

END OF FILTER

**HEPAIN**

Are you often troubled with pain?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether often troubled with pain = yes*

*[HePain = 1]*

**HEPAA**

How bad is the pain most of the time? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO EXPERIENCE INTERMITTENT PAIN OFTEN.

- 1 mild,
- 2 moderate,
- 3 or, severe

**HEPAWH**

SHOW CARD C8

In which parts of the body do you feel pain?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Back
- 2 Hips
- 3 Knees
- 4 Feet
- 5 Mouth/teeth
- 6 Other
- 7 All over

Description	Variable	Archive
Back	HePaWh1	Hepawba
Hips	HePaWh2	Hepawhi
Knees	HePaWh3	Hepawkn
Feet	HePaWh4	Hepawfe
Mouth/teeth	HePaWh5	Hepawmo
Other	HePaWh6	Hepawot
All over	HePaWh7	Hepawal

*IF pain in back, hips, knees, feet or all over*  
[HEPAWH=1,2,3,4]

**HEPAB**

How would you rate your pain if you were walking on a flat surface?

Please rate your pain from 0-10 for each of the following where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine.

- 1 Press <1> and enter to continue
- 2 Can't walk or never walks

*IF rating pain when walking = can't walk*  
[HEPab = 2]

**HEPAB1**

INTERVIEWER: CHECK WHETHER EVER WALKS ON A FLAT SURFACE – INCLUDE ACROSS THEIR ROOM AT HOME, EVEN IF THEY ONLY WALK VERY SLOWLY. ONLY CODE 1 IF THEY SAY NO.

- 1 Confirms never walks or cannot walk
- 2 Does sometimes walk on a flat surface

END OF FILTER

*IF (pain in back OR pain all over) AND walks on a flat surface*  
[HePain = 1,7] AND [HePab1 <> 1]

**HEBCK**

(How would you rate the pain) in your back?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

*IF (pain in hips OR pain all over) AND walks on a flat surface*

*[HePain = 2 or 7 AND HePab1 <> 1]*

**HEHIP**

(How would you rate the pain) in your hips?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

*IF (pain in knees OR pain all over) AND walks on a flat surface*

*[HePain = 3 or 7 AND HePab1 <> 1]*

**HEKNE**

(How would you rate the pain) in your knees?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

*IF hip or knee pain rating is between 1 and 10 [IF (HEHIP>0) OR (HEKNE>0)]*

**HEPAC**

Has your knee or hip pain been bothering you for more than six months?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEPAD**

Are you taking or have you taken any medication or exercises to control the pain in your knee or hip?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEPAE**

Do exercises and medicines control the pain in your knee or hip?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEPAF**

Did any doctor recommend that you should have surgery or joint replacement?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF pain in feet OR pain all over AND walks on a flat surface*

*[HePain = 4 or 7] AND [HePab1 <> 1]*

**HEFET**

(How would you rate the pain) in your feet?

INTERVIEWER: PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

IF (knee pain rating is between 1 and 10) AND (type of arthritis = osteoarthritis)  
 [(HEKne = [1..10]) AND (HeArt=1)]

**HEKNEA**

How long has the pain in your knee been bothering you? Has it been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 less than 3 months,
- 2 more than 3 months but less than 6 months,
- 3 more than 6 months, but less than 12 months,
- 4 or more than 12 months?

IF length of knee pain = more than 3 months  
 [HeKnea = 2,3,4]

**HEKNEB**

Has a doctor or nurse suggested physiotherapy or that you attend a supervised exercise program for your knee pain?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEADLA\***

SHOW CARD C10

Because of a health problem, [^do you /does he /does she] have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card? Exclude any difficulties that you expect to last less than three months

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Walking 100 yards
- 02 Sitting for about two hours
- 03 Getting up from a chair after sitting for long periods
- 04 Climbing several flights of stairs without resting
- 05 Climbing one flight of stairs without resting
- 06 Stooping, kneeling, or crouching
- 07 Reaching or extending [^your / his / her] arms above shoulder level (either arm)
- 08 Pulling or pushing large objects like a living room chair
- 09 Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds, like a heavy bag of groceries
- 10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Mobility: difficulty walking 100 yards	HeADLa1	Hemobwa
Mobility: difficulty sitting 2 hours	HeADLa2	Hemobsi
Mobility: difficulty getting up from chair after sitting long periods	HeADLa3	Hemobch
Mobility: difficulty climbing several flights stairs without resting	HeADLa4	Hemobcs
Mobility: difficulty climbing one flight stairs without resting	HeADLa5	Hemobcl
Mobility: difficulty stooping, kneeling or crouching	HeADLa6	Hemobst
Mobility: difficulty reaching or extending arms above shoulder level	HeADLa7	Hemobre
Mobility: difficulty pulling or pushing large objects	HeADLa8	Hemobpu
Mobility: difficulty lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds	HeADLa9	Hemobli
Mobility: difficulty picking up 5p coin from table	HeADLa10	Hemobpi
Mobility: whether said had none of listed difficulties	HeADLa96	Hemob96

**[CHECK HE59]**

**HEADLB\***

SHOW CARD C11

Here are a few more everyday activities. Please tell me if [^you have / [^name] has] any difficulty with these because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem. Again exclude any difficulties you expect to last less than three months.

Because of a health or memory problem, [^do you /does he /does she] have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks
- 02 Walking across a room
- 03 Bathing or showering
- 04 Eating, such as cutting up [^your / his / her] food
- 05 Getting in or out of bed
- 06 Using the toilet, including getting up or down
- 07 Using a map to figure out how to get around in a strange place
- 08 Recognising when you are in physical danger
- 09 Preparing a hot meal
- 10 Shopping for groceries
- 11 Making telephone calls
- 12 Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)
- 13 Taking medications
- 14 Doing work around the house or garden
- 15 Managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 13 out of 14 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
ADL: difficulty dressing, including putting on shoes and socks	HeADLb1	Headldr
ADL: difficulty walking across a room	HeADLb2	Headlwa
ADL: difficulty bathing or showering	HeADLb3	Headlba
ADL: difficulty eating, such as cutting up food	HeADLb4	Headlea
ADL: difficulty getting in and out of bed	HeADLb5	Headlbe
ADL: difficulty using the toilet, including getting up or down	HeADLb6	Headlwc
IADL: difficulty using map to figure out how to get around strange place	HeADLb7	Headlma
IADL: difficulty recognising when in physical danger	HeADLb8	Headlda
IADL: difficulty preparing a hot meal	HeADLb9	Headlpr
IADL: difficulty shopping for groceries	HeADLb10	Headlsh
IADL: difficulty making telephone calls	HeADLb11	Headlph
IADL: difficulty with communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)	HeADLb12	Headlsp
IADL: difficulty taking medications	HeADLb13	Headlme
IADL: difficulty doing work around house and garden	HeADLb14	Headlho
IADL: difficulty managing money, eg paying bills,keeping track expenses	HeADLb15	Headlmo
ADL&IADL: whether said had none of listed difficulties	HeADLb96	Headl96

**[CHECK HE60]**

**HE Module Checks**

**HE1-6 SPARE**

**HE7 HEOPT**  
**HE8 HEOPT**  
**HE9 HEOPT**

*IF Types of eye condition = RESPONSE [HeOpt = RESPONSE]*

```
LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 4
  IF (HeOpn[idx] = HasNow)
    CHECK (idx IN HeOpt) INVOLVING(HeOpt)
    INTERVIEWER: The respondent has confirmed that they have ^ConDisp[idx] at a previous question (HeOpn). Please press <Enter> and add code ^idx at this question.
    END OF CHECK
  END OF FILTER
  IF types of eye conditions = idx [HeOpt = idx]
    CHECK (ConDisp[idx] <> ") INVOLVING(HeOpt)
    INTERVIEWER: You cannot use this code.
    END OF CHECK
  END OF FILTER
END OF LOOP
END OF FILTER
```

*IF Types of eye condition = None [HEOpt= 96]*

```
CHECK: (CARDINAL(HEopt) = 1)
INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.
END OF CHECK
END OF FILTER
```

**HE10 HESLPE**  
**HE11 HESLPE**

*IF (HESLPE = RESPONSE)*

```
CHECK: (HESLPE >= 4)
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure the respondent only gets ^heslpe hours sleep a night?
END OF CHECK

CHECK: (HESLPE <= 10)
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure the respondent gets ^heslpe hours sleep a night?
END OF CHECK
```

END OF FILTER

**HE12 HEDIAA**

**HE13 HEDIAA**

*IF types of CVD conditions = None [HeDiaa = None]*

CHECK: *types of CVD conditions.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiaa.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 8

*IF Reason CVD condition disputed = Did not have previously, but has now [HeDiaN = 3]*

CHECK: *(Idx = types of CVD conditions) INVOLVING (types of CVD conditions)  
[Idx = HeDiaa INVOLVING HeDiaa ]*

INTERVIEWER: The respondent has confirmed they have ^XCon[idx] at a  
previous question (reason CVD condition disputed).  
Please add code ^idx to this question.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HE14 HEDIX**

*IF types of CVD conditions = None [HeDiaZ = 96]*

CHECK: *types of CVD conditions.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiaZ.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE15 HEAGA**

**HE16 HEAGA**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had angina = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAga = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: *age first told had angina <= Respondent Age [HeAga <= IAgeOf ]*

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please check and amend.

END OF CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had angina = RESPONSE [HeAga = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: age first told had angina > 35 [HeAga > 35 ]*

| This seems young (^heaga), can I check?

| END OF CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

**HE17 HEAGARY**

**HE18 HEAGARY**

*IF (HeAgaRY = RESPONSE)*

| *CHECK: (HeAgaRY <= Sllntdat.YEAR)*

| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeagaRY)! Please change!

| END OF CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

*IF (Date of Last Interview = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had angina = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had angina = RESPONSE) AND (Refreshment sample indicator <> Yes)  
[(PrevDate[PNum] = RESPONSE) AND (HeagaR = RESPONSE) AND (HeagaRY = RESPONSE)  
AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: (PrevDate[PNum] <= TODATE(HeagaRY,ORD(HeagaR),28))*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check! If correct, add Note explaining why the condition was not reported last time.*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**HE19 HEAGB**

**HE20 HEAGB**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had heart attack = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgb =RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had heart attack <= Respondent Age [HeAgb <= IAgeOf ]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!*

*Please check and amend.*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF age first told had heart attack = RESPONSE [HeAgb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had heart attack > 35 [HeAgb > 35 ]*

*This seems young (^heagb), can I check?*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**HE21 HEAGBRY**

**HE22 HEAGBRY**

*IF ((Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had heart attack = RESPONSE)) AND  
(Year told had heart attack = RESPONSE)  
[(SIIntDat = RESPONSE) AND (HeAgbR= RESPONSE) AND (HeAgbRY= RESPONSE)]*

*CHECK: SIIntDat >= (HeAgbRY,ORD(HeAgbR),1))*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgbR ^HeAgbRY)! Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ((Previous Interview Date= RESPONSE) AND (Month told had heart attack = RESPONSE)) AND*

*(Year told had heart attack = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> Yes [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgbR = RESPONSE AND HeAgbRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE (year told had heart attack, month told had heart attack) [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgbRY, HeAgbR.ORD, 28]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE23 HEAGC**

**HE24 HEAGC**

*IF (Respondent Age Age > 0) AND (age first told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) [IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had congestive heart failure <= Respondent Age [HeAgc <= IAgeOf ]*

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE [HeAgc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had congestive heart failure > 35 [HeAgc > 35 ]*

This seems young (^heagc), can I check?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE25 HEAGCRY**

**HE26 HEAGCRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) AND (year told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) [SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgcR = RESPONSE AND HeAgcRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had congestive heart failure, month told had congestive heart failure.ORD, 1) [QInit.IntDat >= TODATE HeAgcRY, HeAgcR.ORD, 1 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAgcR ^HEAgcRY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) AND (year told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) AND NOT refreshment sample= yes [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgcR = RESPONSE AND HeAgcRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE (year told had congestive heart failure, month told had congestive heart failure, 28) [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgcRY, HeAgcR.ORD, 28 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HE27 HEAGD**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (age first told had diabetes = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgd = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had diabetes <= Respondent Age [HeAgd <= IAgeOf ]*

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HE28 HEAGDRY**

## **HE29 HEAGDRY**

*IF ((Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had diabetes = RESPONSE)) AND (year told had diabetes = RESPONSE) [QInit.IntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgdR = RESPONSE AND HeAgdRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had diabetes, month told had diabetes.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgdRY, HeAgdR.ORD, 1]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAgcR ^HEAgcRY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had diabetes = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had diabetes = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgdR = RESPONSE AND HeAgdRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE  
(year told had diabetes, month told had diabetes.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgdRY, HeAgdR.ORD, 28 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HE30 SPARE**

**HE31 HEAGE****HE32 HEAGE**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had stroke = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAge = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: age first told had a stroke <= Respondent Age [HeAge <= IAgeOf ]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had a stroke = RESPONSE [HeAge = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: age first told had a stroke > 35 [HeAge > 35 ]

This seems young (^heage), can I check?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE33 HEAGERY****HE34 HEAGERY**

*IF ((Interview Date= RESPONSE) AND (Month told had stroke = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told  
had stroke = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgeR = RESPONSE AND HeAgeRY = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgeR ^HeAgeRY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had stroke = RESPONSE)) AND  
(Year told had stroke = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgeR = RESPONSE AND HeAgeRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had a stroke, month told had a stroke.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please  
check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE34 HEDIAB****HE35 HEDIAB**

*IF types of chronic condition = None [HeDiab = None]*

*CHECK: types of chronic condition.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiab.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

*INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 10*

*IF Reason chronic condition disputed = Has Now [HeDiaM = 3]*

*CHECK: (Idx = types of chronic condition) INVOLVING (types of chronic condition)  
[Idx = HeDiab INVOLVING HeDiab]*

*INTERVIEWER: Respondent has reported they have ^XCon[idx] at a previous question  
(reason chronic condition disputed).  
Please add code ^idx to this question.*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*END OF LOOP*

### **HE36 HEAGF**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (When first told had arthritis = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgf = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had arthritis <= Respondent Age [HeAgf <= IAgeOf ]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **HE37 HEAGFRY**

### **HE38 HEAGFRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had arthritis = RESPONSE) AND (Year  
told had arthritis = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgfR =RESPONSE AND HeAgfRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (age told had arthritis, month told had arthritis.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgfRY, HeAgfR.ORD, 1 ]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgfR ^HeAgfRY)! Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had arthritis = RESPONSE)) AND  
(Year told had arthritis = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes*

[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgfR RESPONSE AND HeAgfRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (age told had arthritis, month told had arthritis.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgfRY, HeAgfR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HE39 HEAGG

### HE40 HEAGG

IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had cancer = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgg = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had cancer <= Respondent Age [HeAgg <= IAgeOf ]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF age first told had cancer = RESPONSE [HeAgg = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had cancer > 35 [HeAgg > 35 ]

This seems young (^heagg), can I check?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HE41 HEAGGRY

### HE42 HEAGGRY

IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had cancer = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had cancer = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAggR = RESPONSE AND HeAggRY = RESPONSE]

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had cancer, month told had cancer, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAggRY, HeAggR.ORD, 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAggR ^HeAggRY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had cancer = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had cancer = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAggR = RESPONSE AND HeAggRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had cancer, month told had cancer.ORD, 28)  
| [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAggRY, HeAggR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE43 HEPK**

**HE44 HEPK**

IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE)  
| [IAgeOf > 0 AND HePrk = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had Parkinson's disease <= Respondent Age [HePrk <= IAgeOf]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF age first told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE [HePrk = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had Parkinson's disease > 50 [HePrk > 50 ]

This seems young (^heprk), can I check?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE45 HEPKRY**

**HE46 HEPKRY**

IF Interview Date = RESPONSE [SIntDat = RESPONSE]

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE  
(year told had Parkinson's disease, month told had Parkinson's disease.ORD, 1)  
| [SIntDat >= TODATE HePrkRY, HePrkR.ORD, 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HePrkR ^HePrkRY)! Please  
change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE))  
AND (Year told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
| [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HePrkR = RESPONSE AND HePrkRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE  
| (year told had Parkinson's disease, month told had Parkinson's disease.ORD, 28)

[PrevDate <= TODATE HePrkRY, HePrkR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HE47 HEAGH

IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgh = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had psychiatric problems <= Respondent Age [HeAgh <= IAgeOf ]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HE48 HEAGHRY

#### HE49 HEAGHRY

IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE) AND  
(Year told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAghR = RESPONSE AND HeAghRY = RESPONSE]

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE  
(year told had psychiatric problems, month told had psychiatric problems.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAghRY, HeAghR.ORD, 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAghR ^HEAghRY)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)  
AND (Year told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAghR = RESPONSE AND HeAghRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE  
(year told had psychiatric problems, month told had psychiatric problems.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAghRY, HeAghR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HE50 HEAGI

#### HE51 HEAGI

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) [IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgi = RESPONSE]*  
*CHECK: age first told had Alzheimer's disease <= Respondent Age [HeAgi <= IAgeOf ]*  
*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!*  
*Please change!*  
*END OF CHECK*  
*END OF FILTER*

*IF age first told had Alzheimer's disease = RESPONSE [HeAgi = RESPONSE]*  
*CHECK: age first told had Alzheimer's disease > 50 [HeAgi > 50 ]*  
*This seems young (^heagi), can I check?*  
*END OF CHECK*  
*END OF FILTER*

**HE52 HEAGIRY**  
**HE53 HEAGIRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) [SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgiR = RESPONSE AND HeAgiRY = RESPONSE]*  
*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had Alzheimer's disease, month told had Alzheimer's disease.ORD, 1) [SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgiRY, HeAgiR.ORD, 1 ]*  
*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgiR ^HeAgiRY)! Please change!*  
*END OF CHECK*  
*END OF FILTER*

*IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgiR = RESPONSE AND HeAgiRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*  
*CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had Alzheimer's disease, month told had Alzheimer's disease.ORD, 28) [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgiRY, HeAgiR.ORD, 28 ]*  
*INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!*  
*END OF CHECK*  
*END OF FILTER*

**HE53 HEAGJ**  
**HE54 HEAGJ**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (age first told had dementia = RESPONSE) [IF IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgj = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had dementia <= Respondent Age [HeAgj <= IAgeOf ]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now! Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF age first told had dementia = RESPONSE [HeAgj = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had dementia > 50 [HeAgj > 50 ]*

*This seems young (^heagj), can I check?*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**HE56 HEAGJRY**

**HE57 HEAGJRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had dementia = RESPONSE) AND  
(Year told had dementia = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgjR = RESPONSE AND HeAgjRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had dementia, month told had dementia.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE year told had dementia, month told had dementia.ORD, 1 ]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgjR ^HeAgjRY)! Please change!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had memory impairment = RESPONSE)  
AND (Year told had memory impairment = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator = Yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgjR = RESPONSE AND HeAgjRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = Yes)]*

*CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had dementia, month told had dementia, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgjRY, HeAgjR.ORD, 28]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please  
check!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**HE58 HEFLB**

*IF (whether post-interview editing question = Yes) AND (Number of times fallen down =RESPONSE)  
[EditQre = 1 AND HeFlb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (number of times fallen down > 0) INVOLVING (whether fallen down, number of times fallen  
down)*

[HeFlb > 0 INVOLVING HeFla, HeFlb]

EDIT: Number of Falls  
number of times fallen down=0  
Please change whether fallen down to 'no'.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE59 HEADLA**

*IF None = activities has difficulties doing (set A) [None = HeADLa]*

CHECK: activities has difficulties doing (set A).CARDINAL = 1  
[HeADLa.CARDINAL = 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE60 HEADLB**

*IF activities has difficulties doing (set B) = None [None = HeADLb]*

CHECK: activities has difficulties doing (set B).CARDINAL = 1 [HeADLb.CARDINAL = 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **SC1 CAHIN**

*IF who provides care = none [CaHin=none]*

CHECK: (CaHin.CARDINAL = 1)

Did you mean to choose 'None of the above' as well as one of the other codes? Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **SC2 CAHFO**

*IF who provides care = none [CaHFo=none]*

CHECK: (CaHFo.CARDINAL = 1)

Did you mean to choose 'None of the above' as well as one of the other codes? Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**SC3 CAPNO**  
**SC4 CAPNO**  
**SC5 CAPNO**

*IF person number = RESPONSE [pnober = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (DMpres[pnober.ORD] = YES) INVOLVING(pnober)*

This code is not valid for this question.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: pnober <> prespno INVOLVING(pnober)*

This code is the respondent - please change!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: Cahadp[pnober.ord] <=1 INVOLVING(pnober)*

Already had this person - please change!.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**SC6 CAHHC**  
**SC7 CAHHC**  
**SC8 CAHHC**

*CHECK: (qhelpc[1].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[2].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[1].CaHHc <> qhelpc[2].CaHHc)*

[^/do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?

IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK

IF no - please change

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: (qhelpc[1].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[3].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[1].CaHHc <> qhelpc[3].CaHHc)*

[^/do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?

IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK

IF no - please change

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: (qhelpc[2].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[3].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[2].CaHHc <> qhelpc[3].CaHHc)*

[^/do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?

IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK

IF no - please change

END OF CHECK

## SC9 CAHRF

*IF Number of hours care provided for = RESPONSE [CaHrF[ploop] = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: CaHrF[ploop] < 30*

That is a high number of hours. Check this is correct and amend if necessary

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## SC10 CADP

*IF Type of payment =Neither [CaDP=3]*

*CHECK: cardinal(CaDP)=1*

'Neither' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## SC11 CAPAD

*IF Other Payment = NO [CaPAd = 2]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(CaPAd) = 1)*

'Nobody' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HE61 CACLUB

*IF other help = None [CaClub=96]*

*CHECK: (CaClub.CARDINAL = 1)*

'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HE62 HEAID

*IF walking aids used = None [HeAid=96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(HEAid) = 1)*

'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE63 HEAP2**

*CHECK: (HeAP2 <> No) INVOLVING(HeAidP)*

INTERVIEWER: Please go back and add who else paid for mobility aid at HeAidP.

END OF CHECK

**HE64 HESKB**

**HE65 HESKB**

**HE66 HESKC**

**HE67 HESKC**

*IF number of cigarettes smoked on weekday = RESPONSE [HeSkb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked on weekday <= 200 [HeSkb <= 200 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked on <= 60 [HeSkb <= 60 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^heskb). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends = RESPONSE [HeSkc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends <= 200 [HeSkc <= 200 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends <= 60 [HeSkc <= 60 ]*

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^heskc). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE68 HETBB**

**HE69 HETBB**

**HE70 HETBB**

*IF amount of tobacco smoked on weekday = RESPONSE [HETbb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 200 [HETbb <= 200]*

INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*IF tobacco smoked on weekday - whether grams or ounces reported = Ounces [HeTba = 2]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 4 [HETbb <= 4]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbb ^hetba). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF tobacco smoked on weekday - whether grams or ounces reported = grams [HeTba = 1]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 120 [HETbb <= 120]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbb ^hetba). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HE71 HETBD**

**HE72 HETBD**

**HE73 HETBD**

*IF amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends = RESPONSE [HETbd = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 200 [HETbd <= 200 ]

INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*IF amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends = Ounces [HeTbc =2]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 4 [HETbd <= 4 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbd ^hetbc). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends = Grams [HeTbc = 1]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 120 [HETbd <= 120 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbd ^hetbc). Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HE74 HEMEN**

**HE75 HEMEN**

*CHECK: IF (HEMEN = RESPONSE) THEN (HEMEN <= 20) OR (HEMEN = 95)*

Are you sure the respondent started their periods after the age of 20? If yes please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: (HEMEN >= 8) OR (HEMEN = 95)*

Are you sure the respondent started their periods before the age of 8? If yes please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

#### **HE76 HEPEE**

*IF (HEPEE = yes)*

*CHECK: (HEHYE <> yes AND HEOVE <> Yes) INVOLVING (HEPEE)*

Interviewer: Are you sure the respondent has had a period in the last 12 months, as they have said that they have had their uterus, womb or ovaries removed? If yes please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE77 HEPEY**

*IF (SIIntDat = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK:(YEAR(SIIntDat) >= HEPEY) INVOLVING(HePey)*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HePey)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE78 HEPEA**

#### **HE79 HEPEA**

*IF (HEPEA = RESPONSE) THEN*

*CHECK: (HEPEA >= 20)*

Interviewer: Are you sure respondent period stopped at this age? If so please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: (HEPEA >= HEMEN) INVOLVING(HEPEA)*

Interviewer: Are you sure respondent period stopped at this age? If so please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE80 HEH FY**

#### **HE81 HEH FY**

*CHECK: (HEH FY <= SIntDat.YEAR)*

| You have entered a future year. Please check and amend.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: (HEH FY = SIntDat.YEAR) THEN (HEH FM <= SIntDat.MONTH)*

| You have entered a future date. Please check and amend.

END OF CHECK

**HE82 HEPEY**

*IF (SIntDat = RESPONSE)*

| *CHECK: (YEAR(SIntDat) >= HEHST) INVOLVING(HePey)*

| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEHST)! Please change!

| END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## 4 - SOCIAL CARE (CA)

*IF reported at least one difficulty with an ADL or IADL at Headla or Headlb*

*[(Headla<>96 or Headlb<>96)]*

### **CATINT\* @**

I have just asked about difficulties [^you/[^name]] may have with some activities. I'd now like to ask about any help [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] received in the last month, even if [^you/[^name]] [ ^do/does] not usually need any help.

Please only think about help [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] received because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem.

INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

### **CATKA\***

[^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with walking 100 yards, in the last month?

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE HELP EVEN IF IT WAS FOR A SHORT TIME OR PROVIDED BY HUSBAND / WIFE / ANOTHER FAMILY MEMBER.

1 Yes

2 No

### **CATKB\***

What about climbing several flights of stairs without resting?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with climbing several flights of stairs without resting, in the last month?

1 Yes

2 No

### **CATKC\***

What about climbing one flight of stairs without resting?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with climbing one flight of stairs without resting, in the last month?

1 Yes

2 No

### **CATKD\***

What about dressing, including putting on shoes and socks?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with dressing, including putting on shoes and socks, in the last month?

1 Yes

2 No

**CATKE\*** What about walking across a room?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with walking across a room, in the last month?

1 Yes

2 No

### **CATKF\***

What about bathing or showering?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with bathing or showering, in the last month?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**CATKG\***

What about eating, such as cutting up food?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with | eating, such as cutting up food, in the last month?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**CATKH\***

What about getting in or out of bed?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with getting in or out of bed, in the last month?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**CATKI\***

What about using the toilet, including getting up or down?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with using the toilet, including getting up or down, in the last month?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**CATKJ\***

What about shopping for groceries?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with shopping for groceries, in the last month?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

**CATKK\***

What about taking medications?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with taking medications, in the last month?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

**CATKL\***

What about doing work around the house or garden?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with doing work around the house or garden, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKM\***

What about managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

INTERVIEWER: ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

**CATNOB**

Computed: Number of activities respondent has received help with in the last month excluding j l m ( shopping, housework, managing money)

0..97

*IF number of activities respondent has received help with excluding shopping, housework or managing money (computed) = 0*

*AND*

*(help with shopping = yes OR help with work around house/garden = yes OR help with managing money = yes)*

*[(CaTNoB = 0) AND ((CaTkJ = 1) OR (CaTkL = 1) OR (CaTkM = 1))]*

**CATCH\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] receive this help with [^shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/managing money] because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem?:

01 Yes for some or all

02 No, none of this help is because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem

END OF FILTER

*IF derived number of activities respondent received help with in the last month >0 AND whether receive help due to a physical/mental/emotional or memory condition = yes*

*[(CaTNo > 0) AND (CaTCh = 1)]*

**CAWIN\***

I am now going to ask you some questions about who helps [you/[^name]] with different things. I will show you two lists of people who may have helped [you/[^name]].

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

LOOP FOR EACH RELEVANT ACTIVITY SET:

(1) MOBILITY

*IF whether has had help walking 100 yards / climbing several flights of stairs without resting / climbing one flight of stairs without resting / walking across a room / getting in or out of bed/ using a toilet = yes*

*[(CaTkA = 1) OR (CaTkB = 1) OR (CaTkC = 1) OR (CaTkE = 1) OR (CaTkH = 1) OR (CaTkI = 1)]*

(2) WASHING

*IF whether has had help dressing / bathing or showering = yes*

*[(CaTkD = 1) OR (CaTkF = 1)]*

(3) EATING

*IF whether has had help eating = yes*

[CaTkG = 1]

**(4) SHOPPING/ WORK DONE AROUND THE HOUSE**

*IF whether has had help shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden = yes*  
[(CaTkJ = 1) OR (CaTkL = 1)]

**(5) TAKING MEDICATION**

*IF whether has had help taking medication(s) = yes*  
[CaTkK = 1]

**(6) MANAGING MONEY**

*IF whether has had help shopping for groceries/doing work around house or garden = yes*  
[CaTkM = 1]

**CAHIN\***

**SHOW CARD C12**

In the last month, who has helped [^you/[^name]] with [^BLANK/ walking 100 yards/climbing stairs/walking across a room/getting in or out of bed/ using the toilet/ dressing/ bathing or showering/eating/ shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/taking medications/managing money]?

First, please tell me about all of the people from this list who have helped [^you/[^name]].

Please only think about help received because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 02 Son (including step son, adopted son or son in law)
- 03 Daughter (including step daughter, adopted daughter or daughter in law)
- 04 Grandchild (including Great Grandchildren)
- 05 Sister (including step sister, adopted sister or sister in law)
- 06 Brother (including step brother, adopted brother or brother in law)
- 07 Other relative
- 08 Friend
- 09 Neighbour
- 96 None of these

**[CHECK SC1]**

**CAHFO\***

**SHOW CARD C13**

Now, please tell me about all of the people from this list who have helped [^you/[^name]] with [^BLANK/ walking 100 yards/climbing stairs/walking across a room/getting in or out of bed/ using the toilet/ dressing/ bathing or showering/eating/ shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/taking medications/managing money] in the last month?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?'

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant
- 02 A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team
- 03 Voluntary helper
- 04 Warden / Sheltered housing manager
- 05 Cleaner
- 06 Council's handyman
- 07 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
- 95 Other - please specify
- 96 None of these

**[CHECK SC2]**

*IF formal provider = other [CaHFo = 95]*

**CAHFOO\* @**

Who was the other person that helped [^you/^[^name]]?

STRING[100]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CAHPC\***

Thinking about all the help [^you/he/she] receive(s), would you say that the help [^you/he/she] | receive(s)...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 ...Meets [^your/his/her] needs all the time,

02 usually meets [^your/his/her] needs,

03 sometimes meets [^your/his/her] needs,

04 or, hardly ever meets [^your/his/her] needs?

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR ALL INFORMAL CARE GIVERS FROM CAHIN WHO PROVIDE HELP EXCEPT NEIGHBOUR/OTHER CARE GIVERS

*(IF care giver = husband/wife/partner, son(s), daughter(s), grandchild(ren), sister(s), brother(s), other relative(s), friend(s)) [IF loop:= 1 to 7]*

**CAFAM**

You have told me that [^your/his/her] [^husband /wife /partner /son /other son /daughter /other daughter /grandchild /other grandchild /sister /other sister /brother /other brother / other relative/ friend/ other friend] helped [^you/^[^name]].

Can I just check, does this person live in the same household as [^you/^[^name]]?

01 Yes

02 No

*IF whether care giver lives in household = yes*

*[CaFam = 1]*

**CAPNO**

Please enter person number of the person who helps [^youname[pno]].

Household Member 01 to 16

**[CHECKS SC3-5]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether care giver lives in household <> yes*

*[CaFam <> 1]*

**CANAM @**

^[You have told me that [^your /his /her] [^husband /wife /partner /son /other son /daughter /other daughter /grandchild /other grandchild /sister /other sister /brother /other brother / other relative/ friend / other friend/ neighbour /other neighbour] helped [^you/^[^name]]. What is [^your /his /her] [^husband's /wife's /partner's /son's /other son's /daughter's /other daughter's /grandchild's /other grandchild's /sister's / other

sister's /brother's /other brother's / other relative's / friend's / other friend's / neighbour's /other neighbour's] name?

STRING[20]

*IF care giver sex not implied in the category = grandchild, relative, friend, neighbour or other care giver [if loop: 4, 7, 8, 9]*

**CASEX**

INTERVIEWER: CODE OR ASK SEX OF PERSON WHO HELPS

01 Male

02 Female

Description	Variable	Archive
Gender of person who helps: Husb/Wife/Partner	CaSex	CaSex
Gender of person who helps: Son A	CaSex2	CaSex2
Person Number of person who helps: Son B	CaSex3	CaSex3
Gender of person who helps: Son C	CaSex4	CaSex4
Person Number of person who helps: Daughter A	CaSex5	CaSex5
Gender of person who helps: Daughter B	CaSex6	CaSex6
Gender of person who helps: Daughter C	CaSex7	CaSex7
Gender of person who helps: Grandchild A	CaSex8	CaSex8
Gender of person who helps: Grandchild B	CaSex9	CaSex9
Gender person who helps: Grandchild C	CaSex10	CaSex10
Gender of person who helps: Sister A	CaSex11	CaSex11
Gender of person who helps: Sister B	CaSex12	CaSex12
Gender of person who helps: Sister C	CaSex13	CaSex13
Gender of person who helps: Brother A	CaSex14	CaSex14
Gender of person who helps: Brother B	CaSex15	CaSex15
Gender of person who helps: Brother C	CaSex16	CaSex16
Gender of person who helps: Other relative A	CaSex17	CaSex17
Gender of person who helps: Other relative B	CaSex18	CaSex18
Gender of person who helps: Other relative C	CaSex19	CaSex19
Gender of person who helps: Friend A	CaSex20	CaSex20
Gender of person who helps: Friend B	CaSex21	CaSex21
Gender of person who helps: Friend C	CaSex22	CaSex22
Gender of person who helps: Neighbour A	CaSex23	CaSex23
Gender of person who helps: Neighbour B	CaSex24	CaSex24
Gender of person who helps: Neighbour C	CaSex25	CaSex25

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

LOOP FOR ALL CARE GIVERS EXCEPT HUSBAND/ WIFE/ PARTNER

[CAHIN in [2..9] OR CAHFO in [1..7]]

**CAMOR @**

Did an other [^son/ daughter/ grandchild/ sister/ brother/ other relative/ friend/ neighbour] help [^you/ [^name]]?

01 Yes

02 No

END OF LOOP |

*IF formal care provider = home care worker/home help/personal assistant [if mentioned 01 in CAHFO]*

**CAHHA**

You have told me that a home care worker/home help/personal assistant helped [^you/ ^name]] in the last month.

[^Do/Does] [^you/ ^name]] have just one person helping [^you /him /her], or [^do /does] | [^you/ ^name]] have more than one?

- 01 One,
- 02 More than one

*IF number of formal providers = more than one*

[CaHHa=2]

**CAHHB**

Do they all help with the same kinds of things, or [^do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?

- 01 All help with same kind of things,
- 02 Different people help with different things

*LOOP FOR UP TO THREE TIMES*

*IF help provided = different people help with different things*

[CaHHb=2]

**CAHHC @**

[^BLANK/ I'd like you to think about the home care workers, home helps or personal assistants who help with different things, so that I can ask you about each of them later.

Thinking of the [^first/second/third] home care worker / home help / personal assistant, what sort of things do they help [^you/[^name]] with?

INTERVIEWER: CODE MAIN TASK

- 01 Getting up in the morning,
- 02 Going to bed,
- 03 Washing/ bathing/ personal care,
- 04 Meals/ eating,
- 05 Getting out of the house/ shopping,
- 06 Cleaning/ laundry,
- 07 Other

**[CHECK SC6]**

**CAHHD @**

Are there any more home care workers, home helps or personal assistants who help [^you/[^name]] with different kinds of things?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

**[CHECK SC7- SC8]**

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**LOOP FOR EACH CARE GIVER WHO PROVIDES HELP:**

*IF type of caregiver = formal care providers*

*[CAHFO in [1..7]]*

**CAHRF**

Thinking about [^the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] in the last week how many hours have they helped [^you/[^name]] in person with these kinds of tasks?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Do not include help over the phone or by internet

INTERVIEWER: IF 2 PEOPLE HELP AT THE SAME TIME, CODE DOUBLE THE HOURS

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS. IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR ENTER 0.5. IF HELP GIVEN, BUT NOT IN THE LAST WEEK ENTER '0'.

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION: IF home care worker / Personal Assistant or other care staff "live in"/ "sleep in", INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty.]

IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT GIVE PRECISE ANSWER CODE DK

Press <F9> for help

Do not include occasional errands/odd jobs without the respondent such as picking up glasses or returning library books

**[CHECK SC9]**

Description	Variable	Archive
The home care worker / home help / personal assistant A	CaHrF26	CaHrF26
The home care worker / home help / personal assistant B	CaHrF27	CaHrF27
The home care worker / home help / personal assistant C	CaHrF28	CaHrF28
The member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team	CaHrF29	CaHrF29
The voluntary helper	CaHrF30	CaHrF30
The warden / Sheltered housing manager	CaHrF31	CaHrF31
The cleaner	CaHrF32	CaHrF32
The Council's handyman	CaHrF33	CaHrF33
The member of staff at the other care/nursing home	CaHrF34	CaHrF34
Other helper	CaHrF35	CaHrF35

END OF FILTER

*IF CAHRF (hours) not provided for formal provider OR no formal providers so CAHRF not asked [CaHrF= DK or RF or NOT(CAHFO in [1..7])]*

**CAHRI**

SHOW CARD C14

Thinking about [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner/son/other son/daughter/other daughter/grandchild/other grandchild/sister/other sister/brother/other brother/ other relative/ friend/ other friend/ neighbour/other neighbour/the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] in the last week how many hours have they helped [^you/[^name]] in person with these kinds of tasks?

[^BLANK/Please only think about the hours they were helping [^you/[^name]] with these kinds of tasks and not about the time they were around in the house or there to help [^you/[^name]] if [^you/he/she] needed it.

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS,

CODE '1-4 hours

IF 2 PEOPLE HELP AT THE SAME TIME, CODE DOUBLE THE HOURS

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION: IF home care worker / Personal Assistant or other care staff "live in"/ "sleep in", INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty.]

Press <F9> for help

Do not include occasional errands/odd jobs without the respondent such as picking up glasses or returning library books

01 No help in the last week,

02 Less than one hour,

03 1-4 hours,

04 5-9 hours,

05 10-19 hours,

06 20-34 hours,

07 35-49 hours,

08 50-99 hours,

09 100 hours or more

Description	Variable	Archive
Husband/wife/partner	CaHrI01	CaHrI01
Son A	CaHrI02	CaHrI02
Son B	CaHrI03	CaHrI03
Son C	CaHrI04	CaHrI04
Daughter A	CaHrI05	CaHrI05
Daughter B	CaHrI06	CaHrI06
Daughter C	CaHrI07	CaHrI07
Grandchild A	CaHrI08	CaHrI08
Grandchild B	CaHrI09	CaHrI09
Grandchild C	CaHrI10	CaHrI10
Sister A	CaHrI11	CaHrI11
Sister B	CaHrI12	CaHrI12
Sister C	CaHrI13	CaHrI13
Brother A	CaHrI14	CaHrI14
Brother B	CaHrI15	CaHrI15
Brother C	CaHrI16	CaHrI16
Other relative A	CaHrI17	CaHrI17
Other relative B	CaHrI18	CaHrI18
Other relative C	CaHrI19	CaHrI19
Friend A	CaHrI20	CaHrI20
Friend B	CaHrI21	CaHrI21
Friend C	CaHrI22	CaHrI22
Neighbour A	CaHrI23	CaHrI23
Neighbour B	CaHrI24	CaHrI24
Neighbour c	CaHrI25	CaHrI25
The home care worker	CaHrI26	CaHrI26
home help	CaHrI27	CaHrI27
personal assistant	CaHrI28	CaHrI28
the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team	CaHrI29	CaHrI29
the voluntary helper	CaHrI30	CaHrI30
The warden / Sheltered housing manager	CaHrI31	CaHrI31
The cleaner	CaHrI32	CaHrI32
The Council's handyman	CaHrI33	CaHrI33
The member of staff at the other care/nursing home	CaHrI34	CaHrI34
Other helper	CaHrI35	CaHrI35

IF number of hours help provided = DK, RF

| [CaHrI=DK OR CaHrI=RF]

**CAHRG**

Can you tell me whether in the last week [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other daughter/grandchild/other grandchild/sister/other sister/brother/other brother/ other relative/ friend/ other friend/ neighbour/other neighbour/the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] helped [^you/[^name]] in person with these tasks for:

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 Less than 20 hours,

02 20-34 hours,

03 Or, for 35 hours or more?

Description	Variable	Archive
Husband/wife/partner	CaHrG01	CaHrG01
Son A	CaHrG02	CaHrG02
Son B	CaHrG03	CaHrG03
Son C	CaHrG04	CaHrG04
Daughter A	CaHrG05	CaHrG05
Daughter B	CaHrG06	CaHrG06
Daughter C	CaHrG07	CaHrG07
Grandchild A	CaHrG08	CaHrG08
Grandchild B	CaHrG09	CaHrG09
Grandchild C	CaHrG10	CaHrG10
Sister A	CaHrG11	CaHrG11
Sister B	CaHrG12	CaHrG12
Sister C	CaHrG13	CaHrG13
Brother A	CaHrG14	CaHrG14
Brother B	CaHrG15	CaHrG15
Brother C	CaHrG16	CaHrG16
Other relative A	CaHrG17	CaHrG17
Other relative B	CaHrG18	CaHrG18
Other relative C	CaHrG19	CaHrG19
Friend A	CaHrG20	CaHrG20
Friend B	CaHrG21	CaHrG21
Friend C	CaHrG22	CaHrG22
Neighbour A	CaHrG23	CaHrG23
Neighbour B	CaHrG24	CaHrG24
Neighbour c	CaHrG25	CaHrG25
The home care worker	CaHrG26	CaHrG26
home help	CaHrG27	CaHrG27
personal assistant	CaHrG28	CaHrG28
the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team	CaHrG29	CaHrG29
the voluntary helper	CaHrG30	CaHrG30
The warden / Sheltered housing manager	CaHrG31	CaHrG31
The cleaner	CaHrG32	CaHrG32
The Council's handyman	CaHrG33	CaHrG33
The member of staff at the other care/nursing home	CaHrG34	CaHrG34
Other helper	CaHrG35	CaHrG35

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

**LOOP FOR UP TO TWO CAREGIVERS WHO PROVIDE THE RESPONDENT WITH THE MOST HOURS OF CARE**

*IF top care givers providing the most hours of care = RESPONSE [If number of highest carer hours computed based on CAHRF, CAHRI, CAHRG = 1..97]*

**CAHPF**

SHOW CARD C15

Still thinking only about help received in person, how often does

[[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/the other helper] usually help [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet

- 01 Every day
- 02 Four to six times a week
- 03 Two or three times a week
- 04 Once a week
- 05 Once a fortnight/ every two weeks
- 06 Once a month
- 07 Less than once a month

Description	Variable	Archive
Caregiver who provides most hours of care A	CaHpF	CaHpF
Caregiver who provides most hours of care B	CaHpF2	CaHpF2

*IF top provider = the home care worker/home help/personal assistant, the member of the reablement, intermediate care staff team, the voluntary helper, the member of staff at the care/nursing home (formal providers except cleaners, handymen, other helpers) AND how often caregiver provides help = every day to two or three times a week  
([computed top provider = CAHFO categories 1..4, 7]) AND (CaHpF =1..3)]*

**CAHPD**

SHOW CARD C16

On the days [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] helps

[^you/[^name]], how many times a day does he/she usually help [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER: IF VARIES FROM DAY TO DAY, ASK RESPONDENT TO ANSWER FOR THE MOST COMMON PATTERN

- 01 once a day
- 02 twice a day
- 03 three or four times a day
- 04 all the time
- 05 whenever I need it?

Description	Variable	Archive
Caregiver who provides most hours of care A	CaHpD	CaHpD

Caregiver who provides most hours of care B	CaHpD2	CaHpD2
---	--------	--------

END OF FILTER

*IF provider is any informal provider or formal provider apart from cleaners, handymen, other helpers [if provider <> CAHFO in [5,6, 95]]*

**CAHPW**

SHOW CARD C17

Still thinking about help received in person, when does [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] help [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet.

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Help with going to bed or getting up is day time help.

01 During the day time only, until [^you/[^name]] [^go/goes] to bed,

02 During the night time only, once [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] gone to bed,

03 Or both during the day time and at night after [^you/[^name]][^have/has] gone to bed?

Description	Variable	Archive
Caregiver who provides most hours of care A	CaHpW	CaHpW
Caregiver who provides most hours of care B	CaHpW2	CaHpW2

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

*IF formal providers = yes OR hours of informal care = yes, 20 hours+ from an individual provider [if CAHFO in 1..95 OR highest computed care hrs > 20]*

**CAPYL\* @**

Now I am going to ask you a few questions about paying for the care [^you/[^name]] receive(s).

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**CAWDA\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] usually deal with paying for [^your/his/her] care or does a family member or friend manage this for [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER: CODE RESPONDENT ANSWER:

01 Deals with this all [^your/him/hers]

02 Deals with some of it but not all

03 Does not deal with this at all

*IF payment for care = dealt with to some extent by respondent, not dealt with by respondent [CaWDA =2,3]*

**CAWDB\* @**

INTERVIEWER: ASK RESPONDENT WHETHER THE PERSON WHO DEALS WITH PAYMENTS IS CURRENTLY AT HOME AND COULD ASSIST WITH THIS SECTION (IF THE RESPONDENT WISHES). USE DISCRETION TO DECIDE WHETHER THIS IS APPROPRIATE. IF THIS PERSON IS AVAILABLE, CONTINUE WITH THIS SECTION ADDRESSING QUESTIONS TO RESPONDENT AND THE PERSON THEY HAVE CHOSEN. IF NO-ONE IS AVAILABLE CONTINUE WITH THIS SECTION WITH THE RESPONDENT ALONE.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

#### **CADP\***

SHOW CARD C18

Local authorities/council/social services offer different ways of arranging payment for people's care. This card describes some of these ways. Please look at the card and tell me whether either of these apply for the care [^you/[^name]] receive(s)?

INTERVIEWER: ONLY INCLUDE PAYMENTS FOR SOCIAL CARE. DO NOT INCLUDE OTHER PAYMENTS, FOR EXAMPLE PENSION OR ATTENDANCE ALLOWANCE.

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT SELECTS ONLY ONE ANSWER (1 OR 2)

PROBE FOR THE OTHER ONE: Does the other one also apply?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY (1 AND 2 CAN BE CODED TOGETHER, 3 CAN ONLY BE CODED ON ITS OWN).

01 Direct payments

02 Local authority/council/social services manages the money

03 Neither of these

**[CHECK SC10]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Direct payments	CaDP1	CaDP1
Local authority/council/social services manages the money	CaDP2	CaDP2
Neither of these	CaDP3	CaDP3

#### **CAPB\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] have a **Personal Budget**, sometimes known as an **Individual Budget**? This is when the local authority/ council/social services decides the amount or pot of money necessary to meet social care needs. [^you/he/she] can choose how to spend this money which can be used for a range of services, not just social care.

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: The money could be paid to [^you/[^name]] as a Direct Payment or the local authority/ council/social services could manage the money for [^you/him/her].

01 Yes, have Personal Budget/Individual budget

02 No, do not have Personal Budget/ Individual Budget

#### **CAINA\***

Has the local authority/council made an assessment of what [^you/[^name]] can afford for any of [^your/his/her] care needs?

This is sometimes called an **income assessment** or **means testing**.

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: This might have been when the local authority/council was organising care services or arranging a Direct Payment for [^your/his/her] care.

01 Yes, had income assessment

02 No

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH FORMAL PROVIDER , ASKED SEPARATELY FOR HOMECARE WORKERS

IF any formal providers= yes [CAHFO in [1..95]]

**CAARR\***

SHOW CARD C19

How was the help from [[^BLANK/your/his/her] ^home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/ voluntary helper/ warden / sheltered housing manager/ cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff from the care/nursing home/other helper] arranged?

Please look at this card and tell me which option applies.

01 Arranged without involvement from the local authority, council or social services,

02 Local authority, council or social services arranged this help,

03 Local authority, council or social services told [^you/him/her] about the help but [^you/he/she] arranged it or [^your/his/her] family arranged it

04 Other

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

LOOP UP TO TWO TIMES FOR EACH RESPONDENT (using two of three loops):

Loop 1 (Route A) = IF Local authority involved in arranging care: who arranged help = council, self [CaaRr = 2,3 . Loop 1 asked for one or multiple providers arranged by local authority

Loop 2 (Route B) = IF Local Authority not involved in arranging care: who arranged help <> council, self OR Informal providers provide 20 hrs + of care in the last week [CaAsk = Response]. Loop 2 only asked about individual providers where LA not involved in arranging that care

CAAsk1 indicates which type of provider is referred to in Loop 2 of payment questions:

( 1-Husb/Wife/Partner; 2-Son A; 3-Son B; 4-Son C; 5-Daughter A; 6-Daughter B; 7-Daughter C; 8-Grandchild A; 9-Grandchild B; 10-Grandchild C; 11-Sister A; 12-Sister B; 13-Sister C; 14-Brother A; 15-Brother B; 16-Brother C; 17-Other relative A; 18-Other relative B; 19-Other relative C; 20-Friend A; 21-Friend B; 22-Friend C; 23-Neighbour A; 24-Neighbour B; 25-Neighbour C; 26-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant A; 27-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant B; 28-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant C; 29-A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team; 30-Voluntary helper; 31-Warden / Sheltered housing Manager; 32-Cleaner; 33-Council's handyman; 34-Member of staff at the care/nursing home; 35-Other - please specify.)

Loop 3 (Route B) = asked once if Loop 1 not asked AND if there are eligible providers (formal providers not arranged by local authority or informal providers giving 20+ hours per week)

[(CaAsk[2]=response) and (CaRA<>yes)] Loop 3 only asked about individual providers where LA not involved in arranging that care. Only asked if Loop 1(Route A) not asked.

CaAsk2 indicates which type of provider is referred to in Loop 3 of payment questions. Same categories as CAAsk1.

**CAPAY\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] [^your/his/her partner] pay or give any money for the help given by [^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the

cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

^Do not include gifts, treats or occasional payments of expenses such as petrol money or lunch (informal providers only).

01 Yes,

02 No,

03 Don't know

*IF pays or gives money*

*[CaPay = Yes]*

**CAPFQ\***

How much money [^do/does] [^you/[^name]] [^your/his/her partner] pay for the help given by [^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]. Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD REFERENCE PERIOD GIVEN BY RESPONDENT.

RECORD AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION.

01 per hour

02 per visit

03 per day

04 per week

05 per fortnight

06 per four weeks

07 per calendar month

08 per year

*IF frequency of payment = RESPONSE [CaPFq = RESPONSE]*

**CAPAM**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE

: 1.00..999997.00

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = NONRESPONSE OR payment amount =*

*NONRESPONSE*

*[(CaPFq = NONRESPONSE) OR (CaPAm = NONRESPONSE)]*

*IF frequency of payment = per hour [CaPFq = 1]*

**CAPYAB @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£3, £5, £8, £12,)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per visit, per day [CaPFq =2,3]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£5, £10, £20, £30)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per week [CaPFq =4]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£10, £25, £40, £100)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per fortnight [CaPFq =5]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£20, £50, £80, £200)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = four weeks, calendar month [CaPFq =6,7]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per year [CaPFq =8]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£500, £1000, £2000, £5000)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = DK or RF [CaPFq = DK or RF]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### **CAPAI\***

You said [^you/[^Name]] pay(s) [^amount] [^per hour/per visit/per day/per week/per fortnight/ per four weeks/per calendar month/ per year] for the care provided by [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]?

Does this payment cover all the cost of this help or some of the cost of this help?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: the payment for

[[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper].

01 All

02 Some

### **CAPHW\***

SHOW CARD C20

How [^do/does] [^you/name] usually pay or give money to [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing

manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] for helping [^you/him/her]?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

[^I/He/She] use(s) money from:

- 01 Own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance),
- 02 Direct Payment/ Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority/ council/ Social Services,
- 03 From another source

Description	Variable	Archive
Own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance: Loop 1	CaPHw1	CaPHwOI
Direct Payment/ Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority/ council/ Social Services: Loop 1	CaPHw2	CaPHwDP
Other source: Loop 1	CaPHw3	CaPHwOt
Own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance: Loop 2	CaPHw4	CaPHwOI2
Direct Payment/ Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority/ council/ Social Services: Loop 2	CaPHw5	CaPHwDP2
Other source: Loop 2	CaPHw6	CaPHwOt2
Own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance: Loop 3	CaPHw7	CaPHwOI3
Direct Payment/ Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority/ council/ Social Services: Loop 3	CaPHw8	CaPHwDP3
Other source: Loop 3	CaPHw9	CaPHwOt3

END OF FILTER

**CAPAD\***

And [^in addition to what] [^you/[name]] pay(s)), as far as you are aware does anyone else or any organisation pay or give money to [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] for the care [^you/he/she] receive(s) – for example the council or a family member? Do not count any benefits such as Carers Allowance or Attendance Allowance.

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Yes, the local authority /council /social services,
- 02 Yes, a family member (with their own money),
- 03 Yes, other,
- 04 No, nobody else pays

Description	Variable	Archive
Yes, the local authority /council /social services: Loop 1	CaPAd1	CaPAdLA
Yes, a family member (with their own money): Loop 1	CaPAd2	CaPAdFM
Yes, other: Loop 1	CaPAd3	CaPAdOt
No, nobody else pays: Loop 1	CaPAd4	CaPAdNo
Yes, the local authority /council /social services: Loop 2	CaPAd5	CaPAdLA2
Yes, a family member (with their own money): Loop 2	CaPAd6	CaPAdFM2
Yes, other: Loop 2	CaPAd7	CaPAdOt2
No, nobody else pays: Loop 2	CaPAd8	CaPAdNo2
Yes, the local authority /council /social services: Loop 3	CaPAd9	CaPAdLA3
Yes, a family member (with their own money): Loop 3	CaPAd10	CaPAdFM3
Yes, other: Loop 3	CaPAd11	CaPAdOt3
No, nobody else pays: Loop 3	CaPAd12	CaPAdNo3

**[CHECK SC11]**

*IF other payment source = Yes, local authority/council/social services [CaPAd = 1]*

**CALAP\***

And does the local authority, council or social services pay

[[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other /other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] directly or is it through a Direct Payment or a Personal Budget?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY:

- 01 Local authority / social services or council pay directly,
- 02 Paid through Direct Payments / Personal or Individual Budgets

Description	Variable	Archive
Local authority / social services or council pay directly: Loop 1	CaLAP1	CaLAPPa
Paid through Direct Payments / Personal or Individual Budgets: Loop 1	CaLAP2	CaLAPDP
Local authority / social services or council pay directly: Loop 2	CaLAP3	CaLAPPa2
Paid through Direct Payments / Personal or Individual Budgets: Loop2	CaLAP4	CaLAPDP2
Local authority / social services or council pay directly: Loop 3	CaLAP5	CaLAPPa3
Paid through Direct Payments / Personal or Individual Budgets: Loop3	CaLAP6	CaLAPDP3

END OF FILTER

*IF way usually pay = direct payment OR type of payment = paid through direct payments*  
*[(CaPHw= 2) OR (CaLAP =2)]*

**CALAF\***

How much money is [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] paid from the direct payment or personal budget for helping [^you/[name]]?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE ON NEXT SCREEN.

- 01 Per hour,

- 02 Per visit,
- 03 Per day,
- 04 Per week,
- 05 Per fortnight,
- 06 Per four weeks,
- 07 Per calendar month,
- 08 Per year

Description	Variable	Archive
Reference period for amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 1	CaLAF	CaLAF
Reference period for amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 2	CaLAF2	CaLAF2
Reference period for amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 3	CaLAF3	CaLAF3

*IF provided reference period for amount paid from direct payment or personal budget*  
 [CaLAF = RESPONSE]

**CALAM\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE  
 1.00..9999997.00

Description	Variable	Archive
Amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 1	CaLAM	CaLAM
Amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 2	CaLAM2	CaLAM2
Amount paid from direct payment or personal budget: Loop 3	CaLAM3	CaLAM3

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = NONRESPONSE OR payment amount = NONRESPONSE*  
 [(CaLAF = NONRESPONSE) OR (CaLAM = NONRESPONSE)]

*IF frequency of payment = per hour*  
 [CaLAF = 1]

**CALAAB @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
 BRACKETS (£3, £5, £8, £12)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per visit, per day*  
 [CaLAF =2,3]  
 Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
 BRACKETS (£5, £10, £20, £30)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per week*  
 [CaLAF =4]  
 Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
 BRACKETS (£10, £25, £40, £100)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per fortnight*  
 [CaLAF =5]  
 Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£20, £50, £80, £200)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = four weeks, calendar month*

*[CaLAF =6,7]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per year*

*[CaLAF = 8]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£500, £1000, £2000, £5000)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = DK or RF*

*[CaLAF = DK, RF]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF payment for care = no OR other payment for care = no*

*[(CaPay=2) AND (CaPAd= 2)]*

### **CANOP**

You have told me that no payment was made for [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ brother/other brother / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] helping [^you/[name]]. Why was this?

INTERVIEWER: UNPROMPTED RESPONSE:

- 01 They provided their help for free/ there is no charge for the service,
- 02 Sometimes give them money or gifts for the help they give,
- 03 Other

Description	Variable	Archive
Provided help for free: Loop 1	CaNoP1	CaNoPF
Sometimes give them money or gifts: Loop 1	CaNoP2	CaNoPG
Other: Loop 1	CaNoP3	CaNoOt
Provided help for free: Loop 2	CaNoP4	CaNoPF2
Sometimes give them money or gifts: Loop 2	CaNoP5	CaNoPG2
Other: Loop 2	CaNoP6	CaNoOt2
Provided help for free: Loop 3	CaNoP7	CaNoPF3
Sometimes give them money or gifts: Loop 3	CaNoP8	CaNoPG3
Other: Loop 3	CaNoP9	CaNoOt3

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

**CADPA**

Computed: Whether any formal carers mentioned at CaHFO

1. Yes

*IF formal providers = yes OR hours of informal care = yes, 20 hours+ from an individual provider  
[if CAHFO in 1..95 OR highest computed care hrs > 20]*

**CAWHO**

INTERVIEWER: WHO ANSWERED THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION?

- 01 Respondent only,
- 02 Respondent with assistance of another person,
- 03 Another person with limited input from respondent,
- 04 Another person with no input from respondent.

**CACM @**

INTERVIEWER: DO YOU HAVE ANY COMMENTS ABOUT THIS SECTION?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

*IF comments about section = yes  
[CaCm=1]*

**CACMX @**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER COMMENTS HERE  
STRING[200]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF not currently in an institution [IF IASTInst[PNo] <> Yes]*

**CAHSA**

[During the last two years/since your last interview] have you lived or stayed in a nursing home or residential care home?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

*IF stayed in nursing or residential home in last 2 years = yes [IF CAHSA = Yes]*

**CAHSN**

[Altogether/] how long did you stay in a nursing home or residential care home [in the | last two years/since last interview]? You can tell me your answer in days/nights, | weeks or months.

INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN IN DAYS/NIGHTS, WEEKS OR MONTHS.

- 01 Days/nights
- 02 Weeks
- 03 Months

**CAHST**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS/NIGHTS, WEEKS OR MONTHS.

Range: 0...40

### CAHSC

In total, roughly how much did you have to pay for nursing or residential care home | fees [in the last two years/since last interview]? Do not include costs that were paid by | the NHS, your local authority or social services, but do include costs that were paid | for on your behalf by friends or family, or by private insurance.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER COSTS IN £": 0..9999997

*IF amount = DK, RF*

*[(CAHSC = DK) OR (CAHSC = RF)]*

### CAHSCB @

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (2000, 10000, 25000, 50000)

*[The bracket variables are recoded in variables CAHSC L CAHSC U CAHSC E CAHSC R]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### CAHPS

SHOW CARD C21

[^Have/Has] [^you/name] used any of the services listed on this card in the last three months?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Occupational therapist or physiotherapist
- 02 Chiropodist or podiatrist
- 03 Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym
- 95 Other
- 96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
Occupational therapist or physiotherapist	CAHPS1	CAHPS1
Chiropodist or podiatrist	CAHPS2	CAHPS2
Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym	CAHPS3	CAHPS3
Other	CAHPS95	CAHPS95
None of these	CAHPS96	CAHPS96

*IF used services = other*

*[CAHPS = 95]*

### CAHPSO @

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other answer.

STRING[80]

END OF FILTER

**Open responses to CAHPSO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to CAHPS. These merged responses are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Occupational therapist or physiotherapist	CaHPSM1	CAhsmot
Chiropodist or podiatrist	CaHPSM1 2	CAhsmch
Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym	CaHPSM3	CAhsmex
Osteopath	CaHPSM4	CAhsmos

Chiropractor	CaHPSM5	CAhsmcr
Massage	CaHPSM6	CAhsmma
Acupuncture	CaHPSM7	CAhsmac
Other alternative therapies e.g. reflexology, aromatherapy, homeopathy	CaHPSM8	CAhsmth
Hydrotherapy	CaHPSM9	CAhsmhy
Other answer - not codeable	CaHPSM85	CAhsm85
Irrelevant answer - not codeable	CaHPSM86	CAhsm86
None of these	CaHPSM96	CAhsm96

*IF age of respondent >= 65*

*[AgeP >= 65]*

**CACLUB**

In the last month [^have/has] [^you/name]... READ OUT ...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Attended a lunch club

02 Attended a day care centre

03 Had meals on wheels

04 Had private frozen meals from a provider such as Wiltshire farm foods

05 Had family, friend or neighbour bring [^you/him/her] ready prepared meals

96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
Attended a lunch club	CaClub1	CaClub1
Attended a day care centre	CaClub2	CaClub2
Had meals on wheels	CaClub3	CaClub3
Had private frozen meals from a provider such as Wiltshire farm foods	CaClub4	CaClub4
Had family, friend or neighbour bring [^you/him/her] ready prepared meals	CaClub5	CaClub5
None of these	CaClub6	CaClub6

*IF care provided = lunch club*

*[CaClub = 1]*

**CALC**

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/] attend a lunch club?

01 Every day or nearly every day

02 Two or three times a week

03 Once a week

04 Two or three times a month

05 Once a month or less

END OF FILTER

*IF care provided = day care centre*

*[CaClub = 2]*

**CADCC**

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/name] attend a day care centre?

01 Every day or nearly every day

02 Two or three times a week

03 Once a week

04 Two or three times a month

05 Once a month or less

*IF frequency attend day care centre = every day or nearly every day*

*[CaDCC = 1]*

**CADCD**

Each time that [^you/name] [^have/has] attended the day centre, including attending classes or groups run by the day centre in the last month about how many hours did

[^you/he/she] usually spend there? Was it...READ OUT...

- 01 1-3 hours
- 02 4-6 hours, or
- 03 more than 6 hours

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF care provided = meals on wheels*

*[CaClub = 3]*

**CAMW**

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/name] eat a meal provided by Meals on Wheels?

- 01 Every day or nearly every day
- 02 Two or three times a week
- 03 Once a week
- 04 Two or three times a month
- 05 Once a month or less

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE61]**

**CAHMN**

In the last three months, [^have/has] [^you/name] used or received the Local Authority/council's Handy man's service?

This is usually a free service sometimes arranged through Age Concern or Help the Aged.

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

**HEAID\***

SHOW CARD C23

[^Do you / Does [^name]] use any of these?

Only include personal alarms used to call for assistance after falls etc.

- 01 A cane or walking stick
- 02 A zimmer frame or walker
- 03 A manual wheelchair
- 04 An electric wheelchair
- 05 A buggy or scooter
- 06 Special eating utensils
- 07 A personal alarm
- 08 Elbow crutches
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]**

**Multiple responses to HEAID are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
A cane or walking stick	HeAid1	headca
A zimmer frame or walker	HeAid2	headzi
A manual wheelchair	HeAid3	headmw
An electric wheelchair	HeAid4	headew
A buggy or scooter	HeAid5	headbu
Special eating utensils	HeAid6	headea
A personal alarm	HeAid7	headal
Elbow crutches	HeAid8	headcr
None of these	HeAid96	head96

**[CHECK HE62]**

IF use of aids = RESPONSE AND NOT use of aids = None  
 [HEAid = RESPONSE] AND NOT (HEAid=96)

IF date of last interview = RESPONSE  
 [PrevDate = RESPONSE]

IF use of aids > 1 AND NOT refreshment sample indicator = yes  
 [(HeAid.CARDINAL>1) AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

**HEA1CH**

You mentioned that [^you/name] [^have/has] the aids listed below:  
 [^ cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric  
 wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches >].  
 Can I check, did [^you/he/she] get any of these aids since [^<date of last  
 interview>]?

INTERVIEWER: Please include any replacements.

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH NEW AID:

IF any aids new since last interview <> no [HeA1ch <> No]

IF date of last interview = RESPONSE AND NOT refreshment sample indicator =  
 yes  
 [(PrevDate=RESPONSE) AND (NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1))]

**HEA2CH**

Can I check, did [^you/name] get [^this/these] [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer  
 frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/  
 personal alarm/ elbow crutches] since [^<date of last interview>]

INTERVIEWER: Please include any replacements.

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

LOOP IF existing sample and got an aid since last interview or reported an aid for  
 first time as refreshment sample or new partner:

If which aids new since last interview = yes OR refreshment sample indicator = yes  
 OR ((NOT( date of last interview = RESPONSE)) AND ((NOT(refreshment sample  
 indicator = yes)))  
 [(HeA2ch = 1) OR (HFFW.Refresh = 1) OR ((NOT(PrevDate = RESPONSE)) AND  
 (NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)))] LOOP for each aid mentioned at HEAID (for  
 refreshment or new partner or HEA2Ch for existing)

### HEAIDP

Who paid for the [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual  
 wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches]?

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 1 Health Service (NHS)
- 2 Social Services
- 3 ^[You / Name] or [ your / his / her spouse/partner]
- 95 or someone else (please specify)?

### Multiple responses to HEAIDP are recoded in variables

Description	Variable	Archive
Cane or walking stick: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP1	hecanhs
Cane or walking stick: Social Services	HeAidP2	hecass
Cane or walking stick: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP3	hecase
Cane or walking stick: Someone else	HeAidP95	hecaot
Zimmer frame or walker: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP4	hezinhs
Zimmer frame or walker: Social Services	HeAidP5	heziss
Zimmer frame or walker: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP6	hezise
Zimmer frame or walker: Someone else	HeAidP96	heziot
Manual wheelchair: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP7	hemwnhs
Manual wheelchair: Social Services	HeAidP8	hemwss
Manual wheelchair: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP9	hemwse
Manual wheelchair: Someone else	HeAidP97	hemwot
Electric wheelchair: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP10	heewnhs
Electric wheelchair: Social Services	HeAidP11	heewss
Electric wheelchair: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP12	heewse
Electric wheelchair: Someone else	HeAidP98	heewot
Buggy or scooter: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP11	hebunhs
Buggy or scooter: Social Services	HeAidP12	hebuss
Buggy or scooter: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP13	hebuse
Buggy or scooter: Someone else	HeAidP99	hebuot
Personal alarm: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP12	hepanhs
Personal alarm: Social Services	HeAidP13	hepass
Personal alarm: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP14	hepase
Personal alarm: Someone else	HeAidP100	hepaot
Elbow crutches: Health Service (NHS)	HeAidP15	hecrnhs
Elbow crutches: Social Services	HeAidP16	hecrss
Elbow crutches: You or your spouse/partner	HeAidP17	hecrse
Elbow crutches: Someone else	HeAidP101	hecrot

IF who paid for aid = other

[HeAidp = 95]

### HEAIDPO @

Please specify.

STRING[50]

[Open responses to HEAIDPO are coded and merged with the multiple  
 responses to HEAIDP (recoded as above). These merged responses are  
 recoded in variables:

HECAMNS HECAMSS HECAMSE HECAMFF HECAMLL HECAMCH  
 HECAMFR HECAM85 HECAM86 HEZIMNHS HEZIMSS HEZIMSE HEZIMFA  
 HEZIMLL HEZIMCH HEZIMFR HEZIM85 HEZIM86 HEMWMNHS HEMWMSS  
 HEMWMSE HEMWMFA HEMWMLL HEMWMCH HEMWMFR HEMWM85  
 HEMWM86 HEEWMNHS HEEWMSS HEEWMSE HEEWMFA HEEWMLL  
 HEEWMCH HEEWMFR HEEWM85 HEEWM86 HEBUNHS HEBUMSS  
 HEBUMSE HEBUMFA HEBUMLL HEBUMCH HEBUMFR HEBUM85  
 HEBUM86 HEALNHS HEALMSS HEALMSE HEALMFA HEALMLL HEALMCH  
 HEALMFR HEALM85 HEALM86 HECRNHS HECRMSS HECRMSE HECRMFA  
 HECRMLL HECRMCH HECRMFR HECRM85 HECRM86]

END OF FILTER

*IF only mentioned one answer at HEAidP*  
 [*HeAidp=1 answer only*]

**HEAP2**

Can I just check that ^[the NHS/Social Services/ you/ your spouse or partner]  
 covered all the costs of the [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/  
 manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/  
 elbow crutches]?

- 1 Yes covered all costs
- 2 No

Description	Variable	Archive
Cane or walking stick	HeAP2	hecacov
Zimmer frame or walker	HeAP3	hezicov
Manual wheelchair	HeAP4	hemwcov
Electric wheelchair	HeAP5	heewcov
Buggy or scooter	HeAP6	hebucov
Personal alarm	HeAP7	hepacov
Elbow crutches	HeAP8	hecrcov

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE63]**

END OF LOOP

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF whether ever smoked cigarettes at Last interview <> yes*  
 [*HeSmk (Last int) = no*]

**HESMK\***

Have you/ Has [^name]] ever smoked cigarettes?  
 INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether ever smoked cigarettes = yes) OR (whether ever smoked cigarettes at Last interview <> yes)*  
 [*(HeSmk = 1) OR (HeSmk (Last int) <> 1)*]

**HESKA\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?  
INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether smoked cigarettes at Last interview = yes) AND (whether smokes cigarettes now = no)*  
*[(HESka (Last int) = 1) AND (HESka = 2)]*

**HESKD**

The last time we interviewed you [^on date of last interview], you said that you were smoking at that time.

INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 BELOW UNLESS RESPONDENT SPONTANEOUSLY DISPUTES THIS RECORD.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether smoking at last interview disputed = no*  
*[HeSkd = 2]*

**HESKE**

INTERVIEWER: CODE REASON WHY RESPONDENT DISPUTES THE RECORD. RESPONDENT SAYS...

- 1 Never smoked cigarettes
- 2 No longer smoking cigarettes by last interview
- 3 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview

*ELSE IF whether smoking at last interview disputed = yes*  
*[HeSkd = 1]*

**HESKF**

INTERVIEWER: PROBE AS REQUIRED AND CODE RESPONSE GIVEN BY RESPONDENT.

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)  
1 Does smoke cigarettes nowadays  
2 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview

END OF FILTER

*IF (reason smoking disputed = stopped smoking ) OR (whether smokes now = stopped smoking)*  
*[HeSke = 3 OR HeSkf = 2]*

**HESTOP**

SHOW CARD C24

What was the main reason that you stopped smoking cigarettes?

- 01 Doctor or nurse said I should stop
- 02 It is unhealthy
- 03 It is expensive / to save money
- 04 Pressure from family or friends
- 05 Worried about effect of passive smoke on people around me
- 06 Stopped enjoying it
- 07 Cosmetic reasons (e.g. smell, stained teeth, fingers, hair)
- 08 It's becoming harder to smoke in public or at work
- 09 Advertising

95 Other (SPECIFY)

*IF reason for quitting smoking = other*

*[Hestop = 95]*

**HESTOPA @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason given for stopping smoking.

String 30

***[Open responses to HESTOPA were coded and then incorporated into HESTOP.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether smokes cigarettes nowadays = yes OR whether smokes now = does smoke cigarettes*

*[(HESka = 1) OR (HESkf = 1)]*

**HECIG**

Do you smoke cigarettes or roll ups?

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

1 Cigarettes

2 Roll ups

3 Both cigarettes and roll-ups

*IF whether smokes cigarettes or roll ups = cigarettes, both*

*[HECig = 1, 3]*

**HESKB**

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?

INTERVIEWER: If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point.

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

If less than one a day, enter 0.

Range: 0..997

**HESKC**

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?

INTERVIEWER: If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point.

If less than one a day, enter 0.

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

Range: 0..997

***[CHECK HE64 - HE67]***

END OF FILTER

*IF whether smokes cigarettes or roll ups = roll ups, both*

*[HECig = 2, 3]*

**HETBA**

How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

1 Grams

2 Ounces

**HETBB**

(How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK HE68 - HE70]**

**HETBC**

How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Grams
- 2 Ounces

**HETBD**

(How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK HE71 - HE73]**

END OF FILTER

**HECGSTP**

Has a doctor or nurse ever advised you to stop smoking?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether doctor / nurse advised to stop smoking = yes*

*[Hecgstp = 1]*

**HECGSTA**

Did you stop for more than 6 months as a result of this advice?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEACTA**

SHOW CARD C25

We would like to know the type and amount of physical activity involved in ^[your / name's] daily life.

^[Do you / Does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are **vigorous**...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

**HEACTB**

SHOW CARD C25

And ^[do you / does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are **moderately energetic**...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ..more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

**HEACTC**

SHOW CARD C25

And ^[do you / does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are **mildly energetic**...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ..more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

## 5 - FEMALE HEALTH MODULE (FH)

*IF age started menstruation in feed-forward data <> RESPONSE*

OR

*operation to remove uterus or womb in feed-forward data <> RESPONSE*

OR

*operation to remove ovaries in feed-forward data <> RESPONSE*

OR

*had period within last 12 months = EMPTY*

OR

*reason period stopped = pregnancy*

*[(Hemen (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (Hehye (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (HeOve (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (HEpee (Last int) = EMPTY) OR (Heper (Last int) = 4)]*

### **HEMIN @**

The next set of questions are just for women and ask about menstrual periods and issues to do with reproductive organs.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **HEMEN**

About how old were you when you had your first menstrual period?

INTERVIEWER: If cannot give exact age, code 95 and ask age band at the next question.

Range 0..95

### **[CHECK HE74-75]**

*IF age started menstruation = unsure*

| *[HEMEN = 95]*

### **HEMEB**

Were you...

- 1 ...less than 11 years old,
- 2 between 11 and 12 years old,
- 3 between 13 and 15 years old,
- 4 between 16 and 18 years old,
- 5 or more than 18 years old?

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether no feed-forward response for whether has had an operation for the removal or uterus/womb [feed-forward Hehye <> RESPONSE])*

### **HEHYE**

Have you had an operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF operation to remove uterus or womb = yes*

| *[HEHYE = 1]*

### **HEHYY @**

When was this operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.

Range: 1900..9997

*IF year of operation = DK*

| *[HEHYY = DK]*

**HEHYA**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your uterus or womb removed.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether no feed-forward response for whether has had an operation to remove both ovaries  
[feed-forward HeOve <> RESPONSE])*

**HEOVE**

Have you had an operation to remove both your ovaries (a bilateral oophorectomy)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF oophorectomy = yes*

*[HEOVE = 1]*

**HEOVY**

When was this operation for the removal of your ovaries?

Range: 1900..9997

*IF oophorectomy year = DK*

*[HEOVY = DK]*

**HEOYVA**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your ovaries removed.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (past year menstruation at last interview = yes or EMPTY) or (periods stopped  
reason at last interview = pregnancy or other reason)*

*[(HEpee (Last int) = 1) OR (HEpee(Last int) = EMPTY) OR (Heper (Last int) =4,5)]*

**HEPEE**

In the past 12 months have you had a period or menstrual bleeding?

1 Yes

2 No

**[CHECK HE76]**

*IF past year menstruation = no*

*[HEPEE = 2]*

**HEPEY**

In what year did you have your last period?

Range : 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE77]**

*IF year of last period = DK*

*[HEPEY = DK]*

**HEPEA**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your last period.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range: 0..150

**[CHECK HE78-79]**

END OF FILTER

**HEPER**

Were your periods stopped by...

- 1 the menopause (or no obvious reason)
- 2 surgery (incl, sterilisation/hysterectomy)
- 3 chemotherapy
- 4 pregnancy or breast feeding
- 5 or for another reason?

*IF reason for periods stopping = other*

*[HEPER = 5]*

**HEPRB**

INTERVIEWER: specify other reason periods stopped.

STRING [50]

***[Open responses to HEPRB were coded and then incorporated into HEPER.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ever taken HRT at last interview = not answered*

*[Hehrt (Last int) <> RESPONSE ]*

**HEHRT**

This section is about hormone replacement therapy (HRT).

Have you ever taken HRT?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF ever taken HRT = yes*

*[HEHRT = 1]*

**HEHRT**

When did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.

Range : 1900..2050

**HEHFM**

In what month did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?

**[CHECK HE80-81]**

*IF year of starting HRT = DK*

*[HeHfY = DK]*

**HEHFA**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you first started HRT.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

**HEHPS**

When you first started HRT had your periods stopped?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF periods stopped before started HRT = yes*

*[HEHPS = 1]*

**HEHPY**

How long after your last period did you start HRT?

1 Less than 3 months

2 3-6 months

3 7-12 months

4 More than 12 months

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF reported [this interview] that has ever taken hormone replacement therapy [HEHRT = 1]*

**HEHNO**

Are you currently on HRT?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF currently on HRT = no*

*[HEHNO = 2]*

**HEHST**

When did you last take HRT?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.

Range : 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE82]**

*IF when last took HRT = DK*

*[HEHST = DK]*

**HEHSTA**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you last took HRT.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEGPOFT\***

During the four weeks ending yesterday, did [^you/[^name]] talk to a family doctor (GP) about [^your/his/her] own health either in person or by telephone?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF family doctor = yes*

[HeGPOft = 1]

**HEGPNHS\***

Thinking of the last time [^you/[^name]] talked to a doctor, was this consultation ...

INTERVIEWER: Read out ...

1 ...Under the National Health Service,

2 Or, paid for privately?

END OF FILTER

**HETSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Health section is finished.

Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

## 6 - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE (SP)

### SPCAR\*

^[Do you/ Does [^name]] have use of a car or van when^[you/he/she] need^[s] one (either as a passenger or driver)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF has use of car or van = Yes*

| [SPCar = 1]

### SPCARA

Do you ever drive this car or van yourself?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No, passenger only

END OF FILTER

*IF has use of a car or van = No OR personally drives = No*

| [(SPCar = 2) OR (SPCarA = 2)]

### SPCARB

In the past did you drive a car or van yourself?"

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

### SPTRAA\*

SHOW CARD D1

How often [^do you/does [^name]] use public transport?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 Never

*IF uses public transport = never or two or three times a month or less*

| [SPTraA = 4, 5, 6]

### SPTRAB

SHOW CARD D2

Why don't you use public transport more often?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 No public transport available
- 2 Public transport available does not take me where I want to go
- 3 Too expensive
- 4 Unreliable
- 5 Infrequent
- 6 My health prevents me
- 7 Do not need to
- 8 Fear of crime
- 9 Too dirty
- 10 Not convenient

- 11 Prefer to walk
- 12 Difficulties with mobility
- 95 Other (specify)

**[Multiple responses to SPTRAB are recoded in variables: SPTRAB1 to SPTRAB12, SPTRAB 95]  
[Code maximum 7 out of 8 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No public transport available	SPTraB1	SPTraB1
Public transport available does not take me where I want to go	SPTraB2	SPTraB2
Too expensive	SPTraB3	SPTraB3
Unreliable	SPTraB4	SPTraB4
Infrequent	SPTraB5	SPTraB5
My health prevents me	SPTraB6	SPTraB6
Do not need to	SPTraB7	SPTraB7
Fear of crime	SPTraB8	SPTraB8
Too dirty	SPTraB9	SPTraB9
Not convenient	SPTraB10	SPTraB10
Prefer to walk	SPTraB11	SPTraB11
Difficulties with mobility	SPTraB12	SPTraB12
Other	SPTraB95	SPTraB95

*IF Reasons for not using public transport = other  
[SPTraB = 95]*

**SPPUBX @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other reasons.  
String 60

**[Open responses to SPPUBX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to SPTRAB (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables SPTRAM1 to SPTRAM12, SPTRAB85 & SPTRAB86]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF age >=65 or drives own car = no  
[(IAgeOf{Pno} >=65) or (SPCarA = 2)]*

**SPTRO\***

SHOW CARD D3

^[Do you/Does ^[name]] ever use any of the following means of transport?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

Community transport (Code 3) does not apply to vehicles used exclusively by a care home for their own needs.

INTERVIEWER: Category 5 on showcard only shown in CAPI for respondents in institutions.

- 1 Lifts from family or friends not lived with
- 2 Taxi
- 3 Door-to-door community transport, e.g. dial-a-ride
- 4 Transport provided by hospital / day centre / lunch club
- 5 ^[(Care home respondents only) Transport provided by care home]
- 96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
Lifts from family or friends not lived with	SpTrO1	SpTrO1

Taxi	SpTrO2	SpTrO2
Door-to-door community transport	SpTrO3	SpTrO3
Transport provided by hospital	SpTrO5	SpTrO5
Transport provided by care home	SpTrO6	SpTrO6
None of these	SpTrO96	SpTrO96

*IF other transport used = family*

| [*SpTrO = 1*]

**SPLIFT\***

SHOW CARD D4

How often *^[do you/does ^[name]]* get lifts from family or friends who do not live with *^[you/him/her]*?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = taxi*

| [*SpTrO =2*]

**SPTAXI\***

SHOW CARD D4

How often *^[do you/does name]* use a taxi?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = door-to-door community transport*

| [*SpTrO= 3*]

**SPDTRD\***

SHOW CARD D4

How often *^[do you/does ^[name]]* use door-to-door community transport?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = hospital*

| [*SpTrO=4*]

**SPHOSP\***

|| SHOW CARD D4

How often ^[do you/does ^[name]] use transport provided by the hospital/day centre/lunch club?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

#### **W6: Removed SPSINT, SPSAre, SPSAcc**

*IF age >= 60*

*[!AgeOf{Pno} >=60]*

#### **SPBSPS\***

^Do you/ Does ^[name] have a concessionary travel bus pass issued by ^[your/his/her] local authority?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent is in London, please prompt that this pass could be called The Freedom Pass.

INTERVIEWER: This pass allows free bus travel on off-peak buses.

01 Yes

02 No

*IF has bus travel pass = yes*

*[SpBsPs = 1]*

#### **SPBSTM\***

In the last month, how many times ^[have you/has ^[name]] used ^[your/his/her] concessionary travel bus pass when boarding a bus?

INTERVIEWER: If ^youname[PNo] used the pass several times to make one journey please include each boarding. If respondent needs further clarification - for example if ^[you/^[name]] used two buses for a single journey this would count as two boardings."

0 None

1 1-5

2 6-10

3 11-20

4 21 or more

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

#### **SpTSet @**

INTERVIEWER: The Social Participation section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

## 7 - WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE (WP)

### WPINT\* @

NOW I HAVE SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT WORK, RETIREMENT AND PENSIONS.

1 PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

### WPACT\*

SHOW CARD E1

DID ^[YOU/NAME] DO ANY OF THESE ACTIVITIES DURING THE LAST MONTH, THAT IS SINCE ^[DATE ONE MONTH AGO]?

IF YES, PROBE: WHICH ONES?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 PAID WORK
- 2 SELF-EMPLOYMENT
- 3 VOLUNTARY WORK
- 4 CARED FOR SOMEONE
- 5 LOOKED AFTER HOME OR FAMILY
- 6 ATTENDED A FORMAL EDUCATIONAL OR TRAINING COURSE
- 96 NONE OF THESE

**[Code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
PAID WORK	WPACT1	WPACTPW
SELF-EMPLOYMENT	WPACT2	WPACTVW
VOLUNTARY WORK	WPACT3	WPACTS
CARED FOR SOMEONE	WPACT4	WPACTCA
LOOKED AFTER HOME OR FAMILY	WPACT5	WPACTLO
ATTENDED A FORMAL EDUCATIONAL OR TRAINING COURSE	WPACT6	WPACTED
NONE OF THESE	WPACT96	WPACT96

### **[CHECK WP1]**

IF ACTIVITY DURING LAST MONTH <> PAID WORK AND ACTIVITY DURING LAST MONTH <>

SELF EMPLOYMENT

[WPACT <> 1 AND WPACT <> 2]

### WPAWAY\*

CAN I JUST CHECK, AT ANY POINT DURING THE LAST MONTH ^[WERE YOU/ WAS NAME]

...READ OUT...

- 1 ... TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK,
- 2 LOOKING FOR PAID WORK,
- 3 OR, WAITING TO TAKE UP PAID WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED?
- 96 NONE OF THESE

END OF FILTER

### WPACTW

Computed: prioritised value of work status in last month

- 1 In paid work
- 2 Temporarily away from paid work
- 3 Waiting to take up paid work already accepted
- 4 Not in paid work

**Derivation Logic**

IF (WPACT = 1) OR (WPACT = 2) THEN WPACTW:= 1. PAIDW  
ELSEIF (WPAWAY = 1) THEN WPACTW:=2. TEMPAWAY  
ELSEIF (WPAWAY = 3) THEN WPACTW:= 3. WAITWORK  
ELSEIF (WPACT = RESPONSE OR WPAWAY = RESPONSE) THEN WPACTW:= 4. NOWORK

IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK [WPACTW = 2]

**WPTAW\***

WHAT WAS THE MAIN REASON ^[YOU WERE /^[NAME] WAS] AWAY FROM WORK LAST MONTH?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 LEAVE/HOLIDAY
- 02 SICK/INJURED
- 03 ATTENDING A TRAINING COURSE
- 04 LAID OFF/ON SHORT TIME
- 05 ON STRIKE
- 06 MATERNITY/PATERNITY LEAVE
- 07 OTHER PERSONAL/FAMILY REASONS
- 85 OTHER ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01-07
- 86 IRRELEVANT ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01-07
- 95 OTHER REASONS (SPECIFY)

IF REASON TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK = OTHER  
[WPTAW = 95]

**WPTAWO\* @**

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON  
STRING: 60

*[Open responses to WPTAWO were coded and then incorporated into WPTAW.]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPDES\***

SHOW CARD E2

WHICH ONE OF THESE, WOULD YOU SAY BEST DESCRIBES ^[YOUR/NAME'S] CURRENT SITUATION?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 RETIRED
- 2 EMPLOYED
- 3 SELF-EMPLOYED
- 4 UNEMPLOYED
- 5 PERMANENTLY SICK OR DISABLED
- 6 LOOKING AFTER HOME OR FAMILY
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)
- 96 SPONTANEOUS : SEMI-RETIRED

IF CURRENT ECONOMIC SITUATION = OTHER [WPDES = 95]

**WPDESA\* @**

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN THE OTHER SITUATION.  
STRING: 60

*[Open responses to WPDESA were coded and then incorporated into WPDES.]*

END OF FILTER

*IF ACTIVITY DURING LAST MONTH <> FORMAL EDUCATIONAL OR TRAINING COURSE*

*[WPACT<> 6]*

**WPEDC\***

HAVE ^[YOU/NAME] TAKEN A FORMAL EDUCATIONAL OR TRAINING COURSE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

**WPVW\***

HOW OFTEN ^[DO YOU / DOES NAME] YOU DO VOLUNTARY WORK? IS IT ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... TWICE A MONTH OR MORE,
- 2 ABOUT ONCE A MONTH,
- 3 EVERY FEW MONTHS,
- 4 ABOUT ONCE OR TWICE A YEAR,
- 5 LESS THAN ONCE A YEAR,
- 6 OR, NEVER?

*IF ((DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS <> PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK OR WAITING TO TAKE UP PAID WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED AND (AGE < 70))*

*[(WPACTW <> 1,2,3)] AND (AGEP <70)]*

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW = NOT IN PAID WORK*

*[WPACTW (LAST INT) = 4]*

**WPJOB\***

CAN I JUST CHECK, HAVE ^[YOU/NAME] HAD A PAID JOB SINCE LAST TIME WE INTERVIEWED

^[YOU/NAME] ^ON DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW?

INTERVIEWER:JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

ELSE

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK OR WAITING TO TAKE UP PAID WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED*

*[WPACTW (LAST INT) = 1,2,3]*

**WPJOBL\***

LAST TIME WE INTERVIEWED ^[YOU WERE / ^[NAME] WAS] [^WORKING/ABOUT TO START WORK] AS A [^JOB TITLE]. IS THIS STILL ^[YOUR / NAME'S] MOST RECENT JOB?

INTERVIEWER:JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK) AND  
(DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM  
PAID WORK, WAITING FOR WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED)  
[(WPACTW = 1,2) AND (WPACTW (LAST INT) = 1,2,3)]

**WPSTJ\***

LAST TIME WE INTERVIEWED ^[YOU, YOU WERE / NAME, NAME WAS] [^WORKING/ABOUT TO  
START WORK] AS A [^JOB TITLE]. IS THIS STILL ^[YOUR / NAME'S] MAIN JOB?

INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A  
PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN = THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

IF EQUAL HOURS: MAIN = THE HIGHEST PAID JOB.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF EMPLOYEE STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW = EMPLOYEE [WPESD (LAST INT) =1]

**WPEMP\***

^[ARE YOU/ IS NAME] STILL WORKING FOR THE SAME EMPLOYER?

INTERVIEWER: IF SELF-EMPLOYED, CODE 'NO'.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = NOT IN PAID WORK AND ACTIVITY STATUS AT LAST  
INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE  
[(WPACTW = 4) AND (WPACTW (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE)]

**WPEVER\***

^[HAVE YOU/HAS ^[NAME]] EVER DONE ANY PAID WORK?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

**WPASKD @**

COMPUTED: ASK WPJDO OR NOT

**WPASKE @**

COMPUTED: ASK WPEST OR NOT

**WPASKF @**

COMPUTED: ASK WPDET OR NOT

**Derivation Logic**

IF (WPACTW IN [PAIDW, TEMPAWAY, WAITWORK]) AND (IFFW[PNUM].WPACTW = NOWORK OR  
IFFW[PNUM].WPACTW <> RESPONSE)

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF (WPACTW IN [WAITWORK])

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF WPJOB = YES OR WPJOBL = NO OR WPSTJ = NO OR WPEVER = YES

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF (IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND ((WPJOB1 = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE)))

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES

IF (IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND IFFW[PNUM].JOBTITLE <> RESPONSE AND ((WPJOB1 = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE)))

THEN WPASKF:= YES

IF IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND (WPJOB1 = NO) AND (IFFW[PNUM].WPEVER = YES)

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPELSA <> ELSAW1 AND (WPEMP = YES OR (IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE))

THEN WPASKE:= YES

IF WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = NO

THEN WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES

IF WHETHER SAME MAIN JOB = NO OR SAME EMPLOYER = NO [(WPSTJ = 2) OR (WPEMP = 2)]

**WPLJOB\***

SHOW CARD E3

WHAT WERE ^[YOUR/NAME'S] REASONS FOR LEAVING ^[YOUR/NAME'S] PREVIOUS [^EMPLOYER/JOB]?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 JOB WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN
- 05 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 06 TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 08 CAREER PROGRESSION
- 09 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 10 MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[Code maximum 11 out of 11 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY	WPLJOB1	WPLJOIL
JOB WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL	WPLJOB2	WPLJOTI
ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPLJOB3	WPLJODI
COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN	WPLJOB4	WPLJOCL
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPLJOB5	WPLJORE
TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPLJOB6	WPLJOVO
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY	WPLJOB7	WPLJOSP
CAREER PROGRESSION	WPLJOB8	WPLJOCA
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPLJOB9	WPLJOFE
MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA	WPLJOB10	WPLJOMO
OTHER REASON	WPLJOB95	WPLJO95

IF REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB/EMPLOYER = OTHER  
[WPLJOB = 95]

**WPLJOBX @**

WHAT WAS THIS REASON?

STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPLJOBX ARE CODED AND MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPLJOB IN VARIABLES WPLJOMIL WPLJOMTI WPLJOMDI WPLJOMCLWPLJOMRE WPLJOMVO WPLJOMSP WPLJOMCA WPLJOMFE WPLJOMMO WPLJOMBE WPLJOMCF WPLJOMPR WPLJOMER WPLJOMSE WPLJOMSA WPLJOMME WPLJOM85 WPLJOM86]**

END OF FILTER

*IF REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB/EMPLOYER = RESPONSE*  
*[WPLJOB = RESPONSE]*

*IF MORE THAN ONE REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB*  
*[WPLJOB.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPLJOBM\***

MERGED AFTER EDIT

WHAT WAS ^[YOUR/NAME'S] MAIN REASON FOR LEAVING YOUR PREVIOUS  
[^EMPLOYER/JOB]?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 JOB WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN
- 05 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 06 TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 08 CAREER PROGRESSION
- 09 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 10 MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 85 OTHER ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01 TO 10
- 86 IRRELEVANT RESPONSE - NOT CODEABLE 01 TO 10
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[CHECK WP2]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (SAME MAIN JOB <> YES) AND (SAME EMPLOYER <> YES OR EMPLOYEE STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW <> SELF-EMPLOYED, DK, RF ) AND NOT ((WHETHER THE SAME MAIN JOB <> YES) AND (SAME EMPLOYER <> YES) OR (EMPLOYEE STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW =SELF-EMPLOYED, DK, RF ))*

*[WPACTW (LAST INT) = 1,2,3 AND NOT ((WPSTJ <> 1) AND ((WPEMP <>1) OR (WPESD (LAST INT) = 2, DK, RF)))]*

**WPESP\*\***

^[^ARE YOU/IS NAME/WILL YOU BE/WILL NAME BE] READ OUT ...

- 1 ... AN EMPLOYEE,
- 2 OR, SELF-EMPLOYED IN MAIN JOB?

END OF FILTER

**WPASKD @**

Computed: Ask WpJdo or not

1. Yes 2. No

**WPASKE @**

Computed: Ask WpEst or not

1. Yes 2. No

**WPASKF @**

Computed: Ask WpDet or not

1. Yes 2. No

**Computation logic**

IF (WPACTW IN [PAIDW,TEMPAWAY,WAITWORK]) AND (WPACTW (LAST INT) = NOWORK OR WPACTW (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE); WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF (WPACTW IN [WAITWORK]); WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF WPJOB = YES OR WPJOBL = NO OR WPSTJ = NO OR WPEVER = YES; WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF (IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND ((WPJOBL = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE))); WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES

IF (IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND IFFW[PNUM].JOBTITLE <> RESPONSE AND ((WPJOBL = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = YES) OR (WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE))); WPASKF:= YES

IF IFFW[PNUM].SOC <> SOC2000 AND (WPJOB = NO) AND (IFFW[PNUM].WPEVER = YES); WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES; WPASKF:= YES

IF WPSTJ = YES AND IFFW[PNUM].WPELSA <> ELSAW1  
IF (WPEMP = YES OR (IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNUM].WPESD <> EMPLOYEE)); WPASKE:= YES

IF WPSTJ = YES AND WPEMP = NO; WPASKD:= YES; WPASKE:= YES

*IF WHETHER CURRENT/LAST MAIN JOB TO REPORT = YES*

| [WPASKF = 1]

**WPDET @**

I'D LIKE TO ASK SOME DETAILS ABOUT [^YOUR LAST MAIN JOB / THE MAIN JOB YOU WERE DOING LAST MONTH / THE MAIN JOB YOU WERE TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM LAST MONTH / THE MAIN JOB YOU ARE WAITING TO TAKE UP]. WHAT IS THE NAME OR TITLE OF THIS JOB?

INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN = THE JOB WITH THE MOST HOURS.

IF EQUAL HOURS: MAIN = THE HIGHEST PAID JOB.

WRITE IN.

STRING: 60

END OF FILTER

*IF WHETHER CURRENT/LAST MAIN JOB TO REPORT = YES*

| [WPASKD = 1]

**WPJDO @**

^[I'D LIKE TO ASK SOME DETAILS ABOUT [^YOUR LAST MAIN JOB / THE MAIN JOB YOU WERE DOING LAST MONTH / THE MAIN JOB YOU WERE TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM LAST MONTH / THE MAIN JOB YOU ARE WAITING TO TAKE UP]. WHAT KIND OF WORK ^[DID/DO/WILL] YOU DO MOST OF THE TIME? INTERVIEWER: IF RELEVANT: WHAT MATERIALS / MACHINERY ^[DID/DO/WILL] USE?

STRING: 80

**WPQUAL @**

WHAT SKILLS OR QUALIFICATIONS ARE NEEDED TO DO THIS JOB?

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN

STRING: 120

**WPSUP**

^[DID/DO/WILL] YOU DIRECTLY SUPERVISE OR ^[WERE YOU/ARE YOU/WILL YOU BE] DIRECTLY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE WORK OF ANY OTHER PEOPLE?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF WHETHER CURRENT/LAST MAIN HOB TO REPORT = YES*

[WPASKE = 1]

**WPEST**

[^WERE YOU/ARE YOU/WILL YOU BE]... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... AN EMPLOYEE,
- 2 OR, SELF-EMPLOYED IN YOUR MAIN JOB?

*IF CURRENT EMPLOYEE STATUS = EMPLOYEE*

[WPEST = 1]

**WPSAL**

CAN I JUST CHECK, [^WERE YOU/ARE YOU/WILL YOU BE] PAID EITHER A SALARY OR WAGE BY AN EMPLOYER IN YOUR MAIN JOB?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT EMPLOYEE STATUS = SELF-EMPLOYED OR WHETHER PAID A SALARY OR*

*WAGE = NO*

*[(WPEST = 2 OR WPSAL = 2)]*

**WPCJB**

(CAN I JUST CHECK) [^WERE YOU/ARE YOU/WILL YOU BE]...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY (UP TO 4)

- 1 ... PAID A SALARY OR WAGE BY AN AGENCY?
- 2 ... A SOLE DIRECTOR OF YOUR OWN LIMITED COMPANY?
- 3 ... RUNNING A BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE?
- 4 ... A PARTNER IN A BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE?
- 5 ... WORKING FOR YOURSELF?
- 6 ... A SUB-CONTRACTOR?
- 7 ... DOING FREELANCE WORK?
- 96 NONE OF THESE

**[CHECK WP3]**

**[Code maximum 4 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
PAID A SALARY OR WAGE BY AGENCY	WPCJB1	WPCJAG
A SOLE DIRECTOR OF YOUR OWN LIMITED COMPANY	WPCJB2	WPCJDI
RUNNING A BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE	WPCJB3	WPCJBU
A PARTNER IN A BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE	WPCJB4	WPCJPA
WORKING FOR YOURSELF	WPCJB5	WPCJSE
A SUB-CONTRACTOR	WPCJB6	WPCJSC
DOING FREELANCE WORK	WPCJB7	WPCJFR
NONE OF THESE	WPCJB96	WPCJ96

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPES**

Computed: Employment status

1. Employee
2. Self-employed

**Computation logic**

*IF WPCJB = 1 THEN WPES:= EMPLOYEE*

*IF (WPCJB = 2) OR (WPCJB = 3) OR (WPCJB = 4) OR (WPCJB = 5) OR (WPCJB = 6) OR (WPCJB = 7) THEN WPES:= SELFEMP*

*IF WPEST = EMPLOY THEN WPES:= EMPLOYEE*

*IF WPEST = SEMPLOY THEN WPES:= SELFEMP*

*IF WPEST = DK THEN WPES:= DK*

*IF WPEST = RF THEN WPES:= RF*

*IF (WPSTJ = YES AND (WPEMP = YES OR IFFW[PNUM].WPESD = DK OR IFFW[PNUM].WPESD = RF OR IFFW[PNUM].WPESD = SELFEMP)) THEN WPES:= IFFW[PNUM].WPESD*

*IF WPESP = RESPONSE THEN WPES:= WPESP*

*IF WPESP = DK THEN WPES:= DK*

*IF WPESP = RF THEN WPES:= RF*

*IF CURRENT/ LAST JOB TO REPORT = YES [WPASKD = 1]*

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE [WPES = 1]*

**WPMAKE\* @**

WHAT ^[DID/DOES] YOUR EMPLOYER MAKE OR DO AT THE PLACE WHERE YOU ^[USUALLY WORKED/USUALLY WORK/WILL WORK]?

STRING: 100

**WPNEMP**

INCLUDING YOURSELF, ABOUT HOW MANY PEOPLE ARE EMPLOYED AT THE PLACE WHERE YOU ^[USUALLY WORKED/USUALLY WORK/WILL WORK]?

1 1 OR 2

2 3 TO 24

3 25 TO 499

4 500+

END OF FILTER

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = SELF-EMPLOYED [WPES = 2]*

**WPKAKS @**

WHAT ^{DID/DO/WILL] YOU MAKE OR DO IN YOUR BUSINESS?

STRING: 100

**WPEMPL**

^[DID/DO/WILL] YOU HAVE ANY EMPLOYEES?

- 1 NONE
- 2 1 OR 2
- 3 3 TO 24
- 4 25 TO 499
- 5 500+

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK AND  
EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE  
[(WPACTW = 1,2) AND (WPES = 1)]*

**WPNOE\***

INCLUDING YOURSELF, ABOUT HOW MANY PEOPLE, IN TOTAL, WORK FOR YOUR  
EMPLOYER AT ALL LOCATIONS IN THE UK?

- 1 2-4
- 2 5-19
- 3 20-99
- 4 100-499
- 5 500-999
- 6 1000+

END OF FILTER

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK  
[WPACTW =1,2]*

**WPJACT**

SHOW CARD E4

WHICH OF THESE BEST DESCRIBES THE WORK THAT YOU DO IN YOUR MAIN JOB?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY

- 1 SEDENTARY OCCUPATION: YOU SPEND MOST OF YOUR TIME SITTING (SUCH AS IN AN OFFICE)
- 2 STANDING OCCUPATION: YOU SPEND MOST OF YOUR TIME STANDING OR WALKING. HOWEVER THE WAY YOU SPEND YOUR TIME DOES NOT REQUIRE INTENSE PHYSICAL EFFORT (E.G. SHOP ASSISTANT, HAIRDRESSER, SECURITY GUARD ETC.)
- 3 PHYSICAL WORK: THIS INVOLVES SOME PHYSICAL EFFORT INCLUDING HANDLING OF HEAVY OBJECTS AND USE OF TOOLS (E.G. PLUMBER, CLEANER, NURSE, SPORTS INSTRUCTOR, ELECTRICIAN, CARPENTER ETC.)
- 4 HEAVY MANUAL WORK: THIS INVOLVES VERY VIGOROUS PHYSICAL ACTIVITY INCLUDING HANDLING OF VERY HEAVY OBJECTS (E.G. DOCKER, MINER, BRICKLAYER, CONSTRUCTION WORKER ETC.)

*IF SAME EMPLOYER <> YES OR EMPLOYEE STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW= SELF-EMPLOYED  
| DK, REF [(WPEMP<>1) OR (WPESD (LAST INT)=2,DK,RF)]*

**WPSJOBY**

WHEN DID YOU START YOUR CURRENT JOB?

INTERVIEWER: JOB=PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT

ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION

RANGE: 1900..2050

*IF YEAR STARTED CURRENT JOB = RESPONSE [WPSJOBY = RESPONSE]*

**WPSJOBM**

(WHEN DID YOU START YOUR CURRENT JOB?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION

IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

**[CHECKS WP4-7]**

**[CHECKS WP21-23]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = NOT IN PAID WORK [WPACTW = 4]*

**WPWHYWK @**

WHAT WERE YOUR REASONS FOR STARTING WORKING?

- 1 I NEEDED THE MONEY
- 2 MY OWN HEALTH IMPROVED
- 3 HEALTH OF RELATIVE/FRIEND IMPROVED
- 4 FOR ENJOYMENT/COMPANY AT WORK
- 5 I WAS ABLE TO FIND A SUITABLE JOB
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
I NEEDED THE MONEY	WPWHYWK1	WPWYWMO
MY OWN HEALTH IMPROVED	WPWHYWK2	WPWYWOH
HEALTH OF RELATIVE/FRIEND IMPROVED	WPWHYWK3	WPWYWRH
FOR ENJOYMENT/COMPANY AT WORK	WPWHYWK4	WPWYWEN
I WAS ABLE TO FIND A SUITABLE JOB	WPWHYWK5	WPWYWSU

OTHER REASON	WPWHYWK95	WPWYW95
--------------	-----------	---------

IF REASON STARTED WORKING = OTHER [WPWHYWK = 95]

**WPWHYWKX**

WHAT WAS THIS OTHER REASON?

STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPWHYWKX ARE CODED AND MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPWHYWK. THESE MERGED RESPONSES ARE RECODED IN VARIABLES WPWYWMMO WPWYW MOH WPWYWMRH WPWYW MEN WPWYWMSU WPWYWMMH WPWYW MCH WPWYW MFI WPWYW MHE WPWYW M85 WPWYW M86]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF SAME EMPLOYER<> YES OR (EMPLOYEE STATUS AT LAST INTERVIEW <> SELF-EMPLOYED,DK, RF ) [((WPEMP <>1) OR (WPESD (LAST INT) <>2, DK, RF))]

**WPWHYJB @**

WHAT WERE YOUR REASONS FOR TAKING THIS JOB?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 THE PAY WAS ENOUGH
- 02 THE HOURS SUITED ME
- 03 COULD COME TO AND/OR LEAVE WORK AT TIMES THAT SUITED ME
- 04 TO PROGRESS MY CAREER
- 05 THE CONTENT OF THE JOB SUITED ME
- 06 STARTED OWN BUSINESS/BECOME SELF-EMPLOYED
- 07 STARTED WORK IN FAMILY BUSINESS
- 08 WAS THE ONLY JOB I COULD GET
- 09 WAS THE FIRST JOB I FOUND
- 95 OTHER

**[Code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
THE PAY WAS ENOUGH	WPWHYJB1	WPWHYJPA
THE HOURS SUITED ME	WPWHYJB2	WPWHYJHO
COULD COME TO AND/OR LEAVE WORK AT TIMES THAT SUITED ME	WPWHYJB3	WPWHYJTI
TO PROGRESS MY CAREER	WPWHYJB4	WPWHYJCA
THE CONTENT OF THE JOB SUITED ME	WPWHYJB5	WPWHYJCO
STARTED OWN BUSINESS/BECOME SELF-EMPLOYED	WPWHYJB6	WPWHYJBU
STARTED WORK IN FAMILY BUSINESS	WPWHYJB7	WPWHYJFB
WAS THE ONLY JOB I COULD GET	WPWHYJB8	WPWHYJON
WAS THE FIRST JOB I FOUND	WPWHYJB9	WPWHYJFI
OTHER	WPWHYJB95	WPWHYJ95

IF REASON FOR TAKING JOB = OTHER [WPWHYJB = 95]

**WPWYJBX @**

WHAT WAS THIS REASON?

STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPWYJBX ARE CODED AND MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE**

**RESPONSES TO WPWYJB. THESE MERGED RESPONSES ARE RECODED IN VARIABLES:  
WPWYJMPA WPWYJMHO WPWYJMTI WPWYJMCA WPWYJMCO  
WPWYJMBU WPWYJMFB WPWYJMON WPWYJMFI WPWYJMLO  
WPWYJMBC WPWYJMTO WPWYJMCH WPWYJMMO WPWYJMHH  
WPWYJMPH WPWYJMHF WPWYJM85 WPWYJM86]**

END OF FILTER

*IF REASON FOR TAKING JOB = RESPONSE MORE THAN ONE REASON FOR TAKING JOB  
[WPWHYJB=RESPONSE AND CARDINAL(WPWHYJB)>1]*

**WPWHYJBM**

WHAT WAS YOUR MAIN REASON FOR TAKING THIS JOB?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 THE PAY WAS ENOUGH
- 02 THE HOURS SUITED ME
- 03 COULD COME TO AND/OR LEAVE WORK AT TIMES THAT SUITED ME
- 04 TO PROGRESS MY CAREER
- 05 THE CONTENT OF THE JOB SUITED ME
- 06 STARTED OWN BUSINESS/BECOME SELF-EMPLOYED
- 07 STARTED WORK IN FAMILY BUSINESS
- 08 WAS THE ONLY JOB I COULD GET
- 09 WAS THE FIRST JOB I FOUND
- 95 OTHER

**[CHECK WP8]**

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: If one reason for taking job [CARDINAL(WPWHYJB)=1] compute  
WpWhyJbM = WpWhyJb*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE [WPES =1]*

**WPCJOB**

(CAN I JUST CHECK,) IS YOUR CURRENT JOB ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... A TEMPORARY JOB (LASTING LESS THAN 12 MONTHS),
- 2 A FIXED TERM JOB LASTING BETWEEN 1 AND 3 YEARS,
- 3 A FIXED TERM JOB LASTING MORE THAN 3 YEARS,
- 4 OR, A PERMANENT JOB?

**WPHJOB**

HOW MANY HOURS A WEEK DO YOU USUALLY WORK IN THIS JOB, EXCLUDING MEAL  
BREAKS BUT INCLUDING ANY PAID OVERTIME?

RANGE: 1..168

**[CHECK WP9]**

END OF FILTER

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = SELF-EMPLOYED [WPES =2]*

**WPHWRK**

HOW MANY HOURS A WEEK DO YOU USUALLY WORK, INCLUDING DOING THE BOOKS,  
VAT AND SO ON?

RANGE: 1..168

**[CHECK WP10]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS <> PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK AND WHETHER HAD A PAID JOB SINCE LAST INTERVIEW = YES, DK, RF) OR (STILL IN PAID WORK = EMPTY) OR (WHETHER EVER DONE PAID WORK = YES, DK, REF) [(WPACTW <>1,2) AND ((WPJOB = 1, DK, RF) OR (WPJOB = EMPTY) OR (WPEVER = 1, DK, RF))]

**WPWLY**

HAVE YOU DONE ANY REGULAR PAID WORK IN LAST 12 MONTHS, THAT IS SINCE ^[DATE A YEAR AGO]?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

IF (DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK) OR (REGULAR PAID WORK IN LAST 12 MONTHS = YES) [(WPACTW =1,2) OR (WPWLY = 1)]

**WPWLYM**

HOW MANY WEEKS WERE YOU [^IN EMPLOYMENT/ACTIVELY SELF-EMPLOYED] DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, THAT IS SINCE ^[DATE A YEAR AGO] ^[, INCLUDING ANY PERIODS OF PAID LEAVE]?

INTERVIEWER: COUNT EACH WEEK RESPONDENT WAS IN EMPLOYMENT – EVEN IF ONLY WORKED FOR PART OF THE WEEK.

RANGE: 1..52

**WPHLY**

HOW MANY WEEKS LEAVE DID YOU TAKE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?

RANGE: 0..52

END OF FILTER

IF REGULAR PAID WORK IN LAST 12 MONTHS = YES [WPWLY = 1]

**WPWLYY**

ABOUT HOW MUCH DID YOUR INCOME FROM WORK AMOUNT TO IN THE LAST YEAR, INCLUDING ANY OVERTIME, BONUSES, COMMISSIONS, TIPS OR TAX REFUND, BUT BEFORE ANY DEDUCTIONS FOR TAX, NATIONAL INSURANCE OR PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS, UNION DUES AND SO ON?

RANGE: 0..999997

**[CHECK WP11]**

IF REGULAR PAID WORK IN LAST 12 MONTHS = DK, RF [WPWLY = DK, RF]

**WPWLYB @**

DID IT AMOUNT TO.....

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPWLYYL, WPWLYYU, WPWLYYE, WPWLYYR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (PAID WORK SINCE LAST INTERVIEW = YES) OR (STILL IN PAID WORK = YES) OR (STILL IN PAID WORK = NO) OR (EVER HAD PAID WORK = YES)  
[(WPJOB=1) OR (WPJOB = 1)) OR (WPJOB = 2) OR (WPEVER = 1)]*

**WPLLSY**

WHEN DID YOUR LAST JOB START?

INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.

RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP12]**

*IF YEAR STARTED LAST JOB = RESPONSE [WPLLSY = RESPONSE]*

**WPLLSM**

(WHEN DID YOUR LAST JOB START?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION.

IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

END OF FILTER

**WPLLJY**

WHEN DID YOUR LAST JOB END?

INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.

RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP12-14]**

*IF YEAR LAST JOB ENDED = RESPONSE AND YEAR LAST JOB ENDED >1990  
[(WPLLJY = RESPONSE) AND (WPLLJY > 1990)]*

**WPLLJM**

(WHEN DID YOUR LAST JOB END?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION.

IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH

- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

**[CHECK WP15]**

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT ECONOMIC SITUATION <> RETIRED, SEMI-RETIRED  
[WPDES <> 1, 96]*

**WPYSTP**

SHOW CARD E5

WHAT WERE REASONS FOR STOPPING WORKING?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 WORKING WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN
- 05 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 06 TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 08 COULD AFFORD TO STOP WORKING
- 09 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 10 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL FIT AND YOUNG ENOUGH
- 11 FED UP WITH WORKING AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 12 TO STOP WORKING AT SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 13 TO GIVE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 14 MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[Code maximum 15 out of 15 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY	WPYSTP1	WPYSTOH
WORKING WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL	WPYSTP2	WPYSTTI
ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPYSTP3	WPYSTRH
COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN	WPYSTP4	WPYSTOU
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPYSTP5	WPYSTRE
TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPYSTP6	WPYSTVR
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPYSTP7	WPYSTFI
COULD AFFORD TO STOP WORKING	WPYSTP8	WPYSTAF
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY	WPYSTP9	WPYSTFA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL FIT AND YOUNG ENOUGH	WPYSTP10	WPYSTEN
FED UP WITH WORKING AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPYSTP11	WPYSTCH
TO STOP WORKING AT SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPYSTP12	WPYSTPA
TO GIVE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPYSTP13	WPYSTYO
MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA	WPYSTP14	WPYSTMO
OTHER REASON	WPYSTP95	WPYST95

*IF REASON STOPPED WORK = OTHER*  
*[WPYSTP =95]*

**WPYSTPX**

WHAT WAS THIS REASON?  
 STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPYSTPX ARE CODED AND WHERE POSSIBLE MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPYSTP]**

Description (Merged Variables)	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY	WPYSTM1	WPYSTM OH
WORKING WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL	WPYSTM2	WPYSTM TI
ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPYSTM3	WPYSTM RH
COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN	WPYSTM4	WPYSTM OU
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPYSTM5	WPYSTM RE
TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPYSTM6	WPYSTM VR
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPYSTM7	WPYSTM FI
COULD AFFORD TO STOP WORKING	WPYSTM8	WPYSTM AF
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY	WPYSTM9	WPYSTM FA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL FIT AND YOUNG ENOUGH	WPYSTM10	WPYSTM EN
FED UP WITH WORKING AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPYSTM11	WPYSTM CH
TO STOP WORKING AT SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPYSTM12	WPYSTM PA
TO GIVE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPYSTM13	WPYSTM YO
MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA	WPYSTM14	WPYSTM MO
CONTRACT RAN OUT	WPYSTM15	WPYSTM CO
REACHED RETIREMENT AGE	WPYSTM16	WPYSTM AG
WANTED TO STUDY	WPYSTM17	WPYSTM ST
OTHER ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01-1	WPYSTM85	WPYSTM85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE - NOT CODEABLE 01-17	WPYSTM86	WPYSTM86

END OF FILTER

IF REASON STOPPED WORK = RESPONSE  
[WPYSTP = RESPONSE]

IF MORE THAN ONE REASON FOR STOPPING WORK  
[WPYSTP.CARDINAL > 1]

**WPYSTPM**

SHOW CARD E5

WHAT WAS YOUR MAIN REASON FOR STOPPING WORKING?

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 WORKING WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN
- 05 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 06 TOOK VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 08 COULD AFFORD TO STOP WORKING
- 09 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 10 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL FIT AND YOUNG ENOUGH
- 11 FED UP WITH WORKING AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 12 TO STOP WORKING AT SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 13 TO GIVE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 14 MOVED TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 95 OTHER REASON

[CHECK WP16]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (PREVIOUSLY INTERVIEWED) AND (STILL IN PAID WORK <> YES) AND (((DATE STARTED  
LAST JOB REPORTED) AND (DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW < DATE STARTED LAST JOB)) OR  
((SAME EMPLOYER = NO) AND (STARTED CURRENT JOB = RESPONSE) AND (DATE OF LAST  
INTERVIEW < DATE STARTED CURRENT JOB)))  
[IF (PREVDATE[PNUM] = RESPONSE) AND (WPJOBL <> 1) AND (((WPLLSY = RESPONSE) AND  
(WPLLSM IN [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) AND (PREVDATE < (TODATE (WPLLSY, WPLLSM, 1)+(0,  
1, 0)))) OR (((WPEMP = 2) AND (WPSJOBY = RESPONSE)) AND (WPSJOBM IN [JANUARY ..  
DECEMBER])) AND (PREVDATE < (TODATE (WPSJOBY, WPSJOBM, 1)+(0, 1, 0))))]

LOOP FOR KK:= 1 TO 5 [LOOP FOR UP TO 5 PREVIOUS JOBS]

IF (KK = 1) OR ((KK > 1) AND (((QSTEND[KK - 1].WPOWB = NO) OR  
(QSTEND[KK - 1].WPOWB = DK)) OR (QSTEND[KK - 1].WPOWB = RF)))  
[KK = 1 OR KK > 1 AND QSTENDKK - 1.WPOWB = NO OR QSTENDKK - 1.WPOWB = DK  
OR QSTENDKK - 1.WPOWB = RF]

**WPOJ**

DID YOU HAVE ANOTHER JOB BEFORE THIS ONE?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF WHETHER HAD PREVIOUS JOB = YES [WPOJ = 1]

**WPOWB**

WERE YOU WORKING IN THIS JOB AT THE TIME OF THE LAST INTERVIEW?  
INTERVIEWER: IF ONLY WORKED IN THIS JOB BEFORE DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW ENTER 'NO'.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF WORKING IN PREVIOUS JOB AT TIME OF LAST INTERVIEW = NO [WPOWB = 2]*

**WPLPSY**

WHEN DID THIS JOB START?  
INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.  
INTERVIEWER; ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.  
RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP17]**

*IF START OF JOB = RESPONSE [WPLPSY = RESPONSE]*

**WPLPSM**

(WHEN DID THIS JOB START?)  
INTERVIEWER: CODE THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION. IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

**[CHECK WP18]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPLPEY**

WHEN DID THIS JOB END?  
INTERVIEWER: JOB = A PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR A PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.  
RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP19]**

*IF END OF JOB = RESPONSE [WPLPEY = RESPONSE]*

**WPLPEM**

(WHEN DID THIS JOB END?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE THE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION. IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

**[CHECK WP20]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**ABVSPA**

Computed: Whether respondent is at or above state pension age [depends on sex and DOB].

- 1. Yes
- 2. No

*IF REACHED STATE PENSION AGE = NO [ABVSPA[PNUM] =2]*

**WPNIC**

DO YOU CURRENTLY PAY NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS, INCLUDING ANY THAT ARE PAID ON YOUR BEHALF?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF CURRENTLY PAY NICS = YES AND PAID NICS AT LAST INTERVIEW <>1 AND EVER PAID NICS AT LAST INTERVIEW <>1*

*[WPNIC = 2 AND WPNIC (LAST INT) <> 1 AND WPNICE (LAST INT) <> 1]*

**WPNICE**

HAVE YOU EVER PAID NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS INCLUDING ANY THAT HAVE BEEN PAID ON YOUR BEHALF?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF SEX = FEMALE AND MARITAL STATUS <> SINGLE, IN A CIVIL PARTNERSHIP, SEPARATED, DIVORCED OR WIDOWED AND EVER PAID NICS AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE [ISEX = 2 AND NOT (DIMAR IN [1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11]) AND WPNIMW (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE]

**WPNIMW**

HAVE YOU EVER PAID NI CONTRIBUTIONS AT THE REDUCED RATE FOR MARRIED WOMEN. THIS IS SOMETIMES KNOWN AS THE 'HALF STAMP'?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY [WPACTW = 1,2]

IF WHETHER HEALTH LIMITS PAID WORK = YES [HELWK =1]

**WPLIMWK**

YOU MENTIONED EARLIER THAT YOU HAVE A HEALTH PROBLEM OR DISABILITY THAT LIMITS THE KIND OR AMOUNT OF PAID WORK YOU CAN DO, DOES THIS HEALTH PROBLEM OR DISABILITY LIMIT THE KIND OR AMOUNT OF WORK YOU CAN DO IN YOUR CURRENT JOB?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

**WPLNJ**

CAN I JUST CHECK, ARE YOU CURRENTLY LOOKING FOR ^[ANY KIND OF PAID WORK/A NEW JOB]?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF CURRENTLY LOOKING FOR WORK = YES [WPLNJ =1]

**WPWHYNJ @**

SHOW CARD E6

WHAT ARE THE REASONS FOR TRYING TO LEAVE YOUR CURRENT JOB?

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 JOB TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY GOING OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSING DOWN
- 05 BEING MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAVE NO CHOICE
- 06 TAKING VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANT A CHANGE
- 09 FED UP WITH EMPLOYER/COLLEAGUES AND WANT A CHANGE
- 10 TO PROGRESS MY CAREER
- 11 TO EARN MORE MONEY
- 12 MOVING TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[Code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY	WPWHYNJ1	WPWYNOH
JOB TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL	WPWHYNJ2	WPWYN TI
ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPWHYNJ3	WPWYNRH
COMPANY GOING OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSING DOWN	WPWHYNJ4	WPWYN OU
BEING MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAVE NO CHOICE	WPWHYNJ5	WPWYNRE
TAKING VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPWHYNJ6	WPWYNVR
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY	WPWHYNJ7	WPWYNFA
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANT A CHANGE	WPWHYNJ8	WPWYNCH
FED UP WITH EMPLOYER/COLLEAGUES AND WANT A CHANGE	WPWHYNJ9	WPWYNEM
TO PROGRESS MY CAREER	WPWHYNJ10	WPWYNCA
TO EARN MORE MONEY	WPWHYNJ11	WPWYN EA
MOVING TO A DIFFERENT AREA	WPWHYNJ12	WPWYNMO
OTHER REASON	WPWHYNJ95	WPWYN95

*IF REASON FOR TRYING TO LEAVE CURRENT JOB = OTHER [WPWHYNJ = 95]*

**WPWYNJX**

WHAT WAS THIS OTHER REASON?

STRING: 60

**OPEN RESPONSES TO WPWHYNJ ARE CODED AND WHERE POSSIBLE MERGED WITH MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPWYNJX IN VARIABLES:**

Description (Merged Variables)	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY	WPWYNJM1	WPWYNMOH
WORKING WAS TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL	WPWYNJM2	WPWYNMTI
ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPWYNJM3	WPWYNMRH
COMPANY WENT OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSED DOWN	WPWYNJM4	WPWYNMOU
BEING MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAVE NO CHOICE	WPWYNJM5	WPWYNMRE
TAKING VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPWYNJM6	WPWYNMVR
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY	WPWYNJM7	WPWYNMFA
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANT A CHANGE	WPWYNJM8	WPWYNMCH
FED UP WITH EMPLOYER/COLLEAGUES AND WANT A CHANGE	WPWYNJM9	WPWYNMEM
TO PROGRESS MY CAREER	WPWYNJ22	WPWYNMCA
TO EARN MORE MONEY	WPWYNJ23	WPWYNMEA
MOVING TO A DIFFERENT AREA	WPWYNJ24	WPWYNMMO
CONTRACT IS RUNNING OUT/JOB WAS TEMPORARY	WPWYNJ25	WPWYNMCO
COMPANY REORGANIZATION/CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT	WPWYNJ26	WPWYNMOR
NOT CHALLENGING OR DEMANDING ENOUGH	WPWYNJ27	WPWYNMDE
LOOKING FOR LONGER HOURS	WPWYNJ28	WPWYNMLH
WANTS A JOB LOCAL/NEARER TO HOME	WPWYNJ29	WPWYNMLO
PLANNING TO GO ABROAD	WPWYNJ30	WPWYNJAB
OTHER ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01-18	WPWYNJ32	WPWYNM85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE - NOT CODEABLE 01-18	WPWYNJ33	WPWYNM86

END OF FILTER

*IF REASON TRYING TO LEAVE CURRENT JOB = RESPONSE AND MORE THAN ONE REASON TO LEAVE*

*[(WPWHYNJ = RESPONSE) AND (WPWHYNJ.CARDINAL > 1)]*

**WPMYNJ**

SHOW CARD E6

WHAT IS THE MAIN REASON FOR TRYING TO LEAVE YOUR CURRENT JOB?

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY
- 02 JOB TOO TIRING/STRESSFUL
- 03 ILL HEALTH OR DISABILITY OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 COMPANY GOING OUT OF BUSINESS/SITE CLOSING DOWN
- 05 BEING MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAVE NO CHOICE
- 06 TAKING VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 07 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/FAMILY
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANT A CHANGE
- 09 FED UP WITH EMPLOYER/COLLEAGUES AND WANT A CHANGE
- 10 TO PROGRESS MY CAREER
- 11 TO EARN MORE MONEY
- 12 MOVING TO A DIFFERENT AREA
- 95 OTHER REASON

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF MAIN REASON AWAY FROM WORK = SICK AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS= EMPLOYEE*

*[WPTAW = 2) AND (WPES = 1)]*

**WPSPAY**

CAN I JUST CHECK ARE YOU CURRENTLY RECEIVING SICK PAY FROM AN EMPLOYER?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK*

*[(WPES = 1) AND (WPACTW=1,2)]*

**WPOTP\***

HOW MUCH ^[ARE YOU/IS NAME] PAID INCLUDING ANY OVERTIME, BONUSES, COMMISSIONS, TIPS OR TAX REFUND, BUT BEFORE ANY DEDUCTIONS FOR TAX, NATIONAL INSURANCE OR PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS, UNION DUES AND SO ON?

INTERVIEWER: CODE PERIOD COVERED.

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS

- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = RESPONSE [WPOTP = RESPONSE]*

**WPAOTP**

INTERVIEWER:ENTER AMOUNT.  
ROUND TO NEAREST £.  
RANGE: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP21]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = DK, RF OR AMOUNT PAID = DK, RF  
| [((WPOTP = DK) OR (WPOTP = RF)) OR ((WPAOTP =DK) OR (WPAOTP = RF))*

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = ONE WEEK [WPOTP = 1]*

**WPAOWB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (200, 300, 500, 1500)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAOTWL WPAOTWU WPAOTWE  
WPAOTWR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = TWO WEEKS [WPOTP = 2]*

**WPAOFB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (400, 600, 1000, 3000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAOTFL WPAOTFU WPAOTFE WPAOTFR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH [WPOTP = 4, 5]*

**WPAOMB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAOTML WPAOTMU WPAOTFME  
WPAOTMR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID = YEARLY, ONE OFF [WPOTP = 52, 95]*

**WPAOYB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (10000, 15000, 25000, 75000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAOTYL WPAOTYU WPAOTFYE  
WPAOTYR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID <>ONE WEEK, TWO WEEKS, FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH,  
| YEARLY, ONE OFF*

[WPTOP <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]

**WPAOOB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAOTOL WPAOTOU WPAOTOE  
WPAOTOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPPERI\***

THINKING ABOUT THE LAST TIME [^YOU/HE/SHE] [^WERE/WAS] PAID, WHAT PERIOD DID THIS COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**WPSLIP\***

WE'RE INTERESTED IN HOW MUCH TAX AND NATIONAL INSURANCE GETS DEDUCTED FROM [YOUR/NAME'S] PAY. DO YOU HAVE [YOUR/HIS/HER] LAST PAYSリップ TO HAND WHICH YOU COULD CONSULT?

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE.

- 01 LATEST PAYSリップ CONSULTED
- 02 OLD PAYSリップ CONSULTED
- 03 PAYSリップ NOT CONSULTED
- 04 NO PAYSリップ PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = RESPONSE [WPPERI = RESPONSE]*

**WPTH\***

WHAT WAS [YOUR/HIS/HER] TAKE-HOME PAY LAST TIME, THAT IS AFTER ANY DEDUCTIONS WERE MADE FOR TAX, NATIONAL INSURANCE, PENSIONS, UNION DUES ETC?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT. ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.

RANGE: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP22]**

END OF FILTER

*IF TAKE HOME PAY LAST TIME = DK, RF OR FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = DK, RF  
[(WPTH = DK) OR (WPTH = RF) OR (WPPERI = DK) OR (WPPERI = RF)]*

*IF FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = ONE WEEK [WPPERI = 1]*

**WTHPW @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WTHPWL WTHPWU WTHPWE  
WTHPWR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = TWOWEEK [WPPERI = 2]*

**WTHPFB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WTHPFL WTHPFU WTHPFE WTHPFR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH [WPPERI = 4, 5]*

**WTHPMB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WTHPML WTHPMU WTHPME  
WTHPMR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID LAST TIME = YEARLY, ONE OFF [WPPERI = 52, 95]*

**WTHPYB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WTHPYL WTHPYU WTHPYE WTHYR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY PAID <>ONE WEEK, TWO WEEKS, FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH,  
YEARLY, ONE OFF  
[WPPERI <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WTHPOB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WTHPOL WTHPOU WTHPOE WTHOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF TAKE HOME PAY LAST TIME = RESPONSE [WTHP = RESPONSE]*

**WTHL\***

IS THIS ^[YOUR/NAME'S] USUAL TAKE HOME PAY?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = NO [WTHL = NO]*

**WPUP\***

HOW MUCH ^[ARE YOU/IS HE/SHE] USUALLY PAID?

INTERVIEWER: CODE PERIOD COVERED.

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = RESPONSE [WPUP = RESPONSE]*

**WPUPA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.  
ROUND TO NEAREST £.  
RANGE: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP23]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = DK, RF OR AMOUNT OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = DK,RF*  
*[(WPUP = DK) OR (WPUP = RF) OR (WPUPA = DK) OR (WPUPA = RF)]*

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = ONE WEEK [WPUP = 1]*

**WPUPAWB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPUPAWL WPUPAWU WPUPAWE WPUPAWR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = TWO WEEKS [WPUP = 2]*

**WPUPAFB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPUPAFL WPUPAWU WPUPAWE WPUPAWR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH [WPUP = 4, 5]*

**WPUPAMB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPUPAML WPUPAMU WPUPAME  
WPUPAMR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY = YEARLY, ONE OFF [WPUP = 52, 95]*

**WPUPAYB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPUPAYL WPUPAYU WPUPAYE  
WPUPAYR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF FREQUENCY OF USUAL TAKE HOME PAY <>ONE WEEK, TWO WEEKS, FOUR WEEKS,  
CALENDAR MONTH, YEARLY, ONE OFF [WPUP <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WPUPAOB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPUPAOL WPUPAOU WPUPAOE  
WPUPAOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPPAYA**

INTERVIEWER: HOW ACCURATE DO YOU THINK THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY  
THE RESPONDENT TO THE QUESTIONS ABOUT PAY WERE?

- 1 VERY ACCURATE
- 2 FAIRLY ACCURATE
- 3 NOT VERY ACCURATE
- 4 NOT AT ALL ACCURATE

END OF FILTER

*IF DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY AND EMPLOYMENT  
STATUS = SELF-EMPLOYED  
[(WPACTW = 1,2) AND (WPES = 2)]*

**WPIR**

[^DO YOU PREPARE ANNUAL BUSINESS ACCOUNTS/IN YOUR BUSINESS ARE ANNUAL  
BUSINESS ACCOUNTS PREPARED] FOR THE INLAND REVENUE FOR TAX PURPOSES?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 NOT YET BUT WILL BE

*IF PREPARE ANNUAL BUSINESS ACCOUNTS = YES [WPIR = 1]*

**WPAP**

ARE YOU WORKING ON YOUR OWN ACCOUNT OR ARE YOU IN PARTNERSHIP WITH  
SOMEONE ELSE?

- 1 OWN ACCOUNT (SOLE OWNER)

2 IN PARTNERSHIP

*IF SOLE ACCOUNT OR PARTNERSHIP = IN PARTNERSHIP [WPAP = 2]*

**WPYSH @**

THE QUESTIONS THAT FOLLOW ARE JUST ABOUT YOUR OWN SHARE OF THE BUSINESS - THAT IS NOT INCLUDING YOUR PARTNER'S SHARE.

1 PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

END OF FILTER

**WPRAIR**

WHAT IS THE MOST RECENT PERIOD FOR WHICH ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR THE INLAND REVENUE?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE YEAR AT START OF THE PERIOD

RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECKS WP24-26]**

*IF PERIOD LAST ACCOUNTS PREPARED = RESPONSE [WPRAIR = RESPONSE]*

**WPRAIM**

(WHAT IS THE MOST RECENT PERIOD FOR WHICH ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR THE INLAND REVENUE?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE MONTH AT START OF THE PERIOD. IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

END OF FILTER

**WPRAEY**

(WHAT IS THE MOST RECENT PERIOD FOR WHICH ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR THE INLAND REVENUE?)

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR AT END OF THE PERIOD.

RANGE: 1900..2050

**[CHECKS WP27-28]**

*IF PERIOD LAST ACCOUNTS PREPARED = RESPONSE [WPRAEY = RESPONSE]*

**WPRAEM**

(WHAT IS THE MOST RECENT PERIOD FOR WHICH ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR THE INLAND REVENUE?)

INTERVIEWER: CODE MONTH AT END OF THE PERIOD. IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

**[CHECKS WP29-30]**

END OF FILTER

**WPPROF**

WHAT WAS THE AMOUNT OF YOUR SHARE OF THE PROFIT OR LOSS FIGURE SHOWN ON THESE ACCOUNTS FOR THIS PERIOD?

RANGE: 0..999997

**[CHECK WP31]**

*IF AMOUNT OF PROFIT OR LOSS = DK, RF [(WPPROF = DK) OR (WPPROF = RF)]*

**WPPROFB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 60000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPROFL WPPROFU WPPROFE WPPROFR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPPL**

DOES THIS AMOUNT REFER TO A PROFIT OR LOSS?

- 1 PROFIT/EARNINGS
- 2 LOSS

*IF AMOUNT = PROFIT [WPPL = 1]*

**WPBDT**

CAN I JUST CHECK, IS THAT FIGURE BEFORE DEDUCTION OF INCOME TAX?

- 1 YES (BEFORE TAX)
- 2 NO (AFTER TAX)
- 3 (SPONTANEOUS: NOT LIABLE FOR TAX)

**WPBDNI**

AND IS THAT FIGURE BEFORE DEDUCTION OF NATIONAL INSURANCE?

- 1 YES (BEFORE NI)
- 2 NO (AFTER NI)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF PREPARE ANNUAL BUSINESS ACCOUNTS = NO, NOT YET [WPIR = 2, 3]*

**WPBI**

NOW I'D LIKE TO ASK SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR INCOME FROM YOUR  
^WORK/BUSINESS, THAT IS AFTER PAYING FOR ANY MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT OR GOODS  
THAT YOU USE IN ^YOUR WORK/THE BUSINESS.

ON AVERAGE WHAT WAS YOUR WEEKLY OR MONTHLY INCOME FROM OVER THE LAST  
12 MONTHS, BEFORE DEDUCTIONS FOR ANY TAX, NATIONAL INSURANCE OR PENSION  
CONTRIBUTIONS?

INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER THE AMOUNT WILL BE GIVEN WEEKLY OR MONTHLY.

- 1 WEEKLY
- 2 MONTHLY

*IF INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS = WEEKLY [WPBI = 1]*

**WPBIWA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS.  
RANGE: 0..999997

*IF AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME = DK, RF [(WPBIWA = DK) OR (WPBIWA = RF)]*

**WPBIWAB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (200, 400, 1000, 4000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPBIWAL WPBIWAU WPBIWAE WPBIWAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS = MONTHLY [WPBI = 2]*

**WPBIMA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS.  
RANGE: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK WP32]**

*IF AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME = DK, RF OR PERIOD OF INCOME OVER LAST 12  
MONTHS = DK,RF*

*[(WPBIMA = DK) OR (WPBIMA = RF)] OR (WPBI = DK) OR (WPBI = RF)]*

**WPBIMAB @**

WAS IT.....PER MONTH

BRACKETS (800, 1500, 4000, 15000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPBIMAL WPBIMAU WPBIMAE WPBIMAR]**

**[CHECK WP33]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF SELF-EMPLOYMENT DESCRIPTION = A SOLE DIRECTOR, RUNNING A BUSINESS, A PARTNER IN A BUSINESS  
[(WPCJB = 2) OR (WPCJB = 3) OR (WPCJB = 4)]

**WPBUSV**

ABOUT HOW MUCH IS ^[THE BUSINESS/YOUR SHARE OF THE BUSINESS] WORTH?  
RANGE: 0..99999997

**[CHECK WP34]**

IF VALUE OF BUSINESS = DK, RF [(WPBUSV = DK) OR (WPBUSV = RF)]

**WPBUSVB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPBUSVL, WPBUSVU, WPBUSVE, WPBUSVR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPMOJ**

[^CAN I JUST CHECK, DO/DO] YOU CURRENTLY EARN ANY MONEY FROM [^WORK THAT YOU MIGHT DO FROM TIME TO TIME/OTHER WORK THAT YOU MIGHT DO APART FROM YOUR MAIN JOB]?

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE PAID BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENT, POOLS AGENT, ETC.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF SECOND JOB = YES [WPMOJ = YES]

**WPHMSJ**

HOW MANY HOURS DO YOU USUALLY WORK A MONTH IN THESE JOBS, EXCLUDING ANY MEAL BREAKS BUT INCLUDING ANY OVERTIME YOU MIGHT DO?  
RANGE: 1..700

**[CHECK WP35]**

**WPESJ**

AFTER TAX AND ANY OTHER DEDUCTIONS, WHAT WAS YOUR TOTAL INCOME FROM THESE JOBS IN THE LAST MONTH?  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.  
ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.  
RANGE: 0..99999997

**[CHECK WP36]**

IF AMOUNT OF INCOME AFTER TAX = DK, RF [(WPESJ = DK) OR (WPESJ = RF)]

**WPESJB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPESIL WPESJU WPESJE WPESJR]**

END OF FILTER

IF AMOUNT OF INCOME AFTER TAX = 0 [(WPESJ = RESPONSE) AND (WPESJ = 0)]

**WPESJM**

AFTER TAX AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS, WHAT IS YOUR AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME FROM THESE JOBS?

ENTER AMOUNT.

ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.

RANGE: 0..9999997

*IF AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME AFTER TAX = DK, RF [(WPESJM = DK) OR (WPESJM = RF)]*

**WPESJMB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPESMIL WPESJMU WPESJME WPESJMR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPBUS**

CAN I JUST CHECK, APART FROM ANYTHING YOU'VE ALREADY TOLD ME ABOUT, DO YOU OWN ALL OR PART OF A BUSINESS (AS AN ACTIVE OR SLEEPING PARTNER)?

1 YES

2 NO

*IF BUSINESS OWNERSHIP = YES [WPBUS = 1]*

**WPVBUS**

ABOUT HOW MUCH IS YOUR SHARE OF THE BUSINESS WORTH?

RANGE: 0..99999997

*IF VALUE OF BUSINESS = DK, RF [(WPVBUS = DK) OR (WPVBUS = RF)]*

**WPVSBUSB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPVBUSL WPVBUSU WPVBUSE WPVBUSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPOWK\***

WHAT ARE ^[YOUR/NAME'S] REASONS FOR WORKING AFTER STATE PENSION AGE?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1 COULD NOT AFFORD TO RETIRE EARLIER

2 DIDN'T KNOW WHAT TO DO AFTER STOPPING WORK

3 ENJOYED JOB/WORKING

4 TO IMPROVE PENSION/FINANCIAL POSITION

5 TO KEEP FIT AND ACTIVE

6 TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER

7 PERSUADED BY EMPLOYER TO STAY ON

Description	Variable	Archive
COULD NOT AFFORD TO RETIRE EARLIER	WPOWK1	WPOWKAF
DIDN'T KNOW WHAT TO DO AFTER STOPPING WORK	WPOWK2	WPOWKDO

ENJOYED JOB/WORKING	WPOWK3	WPOWKEW
TO IMPROVE PENSION/FINANCIAL POSITION	WPOWK4	WPOWKIF
TO KEEP FIT AND ACTIVE	WPOWK5	WPOWKKE
TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPOWK6	WPOWKST
PERSUADED BY EMPLOYER TO STAY ON	WPOWK7	WPOWKEP

*IF NUMBER OF PENSIONS AT LAST INTERVIEW = 0 OR NUMBER OF PENSIONS AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE [(NPFFW [number of pensions fed-forward] = 0) OR (NPFFW [number of pensions fed-forward] <> RESPONSE)]*

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE [WPES = 1]*

**WPBPS**

DOES YOUR CURRENT EMPLOYER OFFER A PENSION SCHEME WHICH YOU ARE ENTITLED TO JOIN?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF CURRENT EMPLOYER PENSION SCHEME = YES [WPBPS = 1]*

**WPPS**

ARE YOU A MEMBER OF THIS PENSION SCHEME?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT EMPLOYER PENSION SCHEME <> YES OR CURRENT EMPLOYER PENSION SCHEME MEMBERSHIP <> YES [(WPBPS <> YES) OR (WPPS <> YES)]*

**WPMORE**

APART FROM STATE PENSIONS, DO YOU HAVE ANY PENSION SCHEMES THAT YOU BELONG TO NOW, OR YOU HAD IN THE PAST?  
PLEASE INCLUDE SCHEMES WHICH YOU ARE CURRENTLY RECEIVING AN INCOME FROM AND INCLUDE ANY TO WHICH A FORMER SPOUSE/PARTNER CONTRIBUTED.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPNPENS**

Computed: Number of private pensions mentioned  
Range 0..8

**WPRPENS**

Computed: Number of non-receiving pensions (with retained rights but no income currently received)  
Range 0..8

## 7.1. Private pensions

## **START OF PENSIONS LOOP**

Loop for each pension mentioned in previous interview and any additional pensions indicated at WPMORE WPMOREPC WPPS WPPSPC

### **PPREVNEW @**

Computed: Whether pension is previously reported ("Prev") or new ("New")  
STRING

*IF PENSION INDICATOR = MENTIONED AT PREVIOUS INTERVIEW*

*[PPREVNEW = PREV]*

#### **WPPREV**

LAST TIME YOU WERE INTERVIEWED, IN [^DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW], YOU TOLD US ABOUT [^AN EMPLOYER PENSION/A PRIVATE PERSONAL PENSION/A GROUP PERSONAL PENSION/A STAKEHOLDER PENSION/A RETIREMENT ANNUITY PENSION/AN S226 PLAN/ANOTHER RETIREMENT SAVING SCHEME] CALLED [^PENSION NAME] [^WHICH YOU HAD STOPPED CONTRIBUTING TO/WHICH YOU WERE RECEIVING AN INCOME FROM].

INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 BELOW UNLESS RESPONDENT SPONTANEOUSLY DISPUTES THIS RECORD.

IF THE PENSION SCHEME IS THE SAME AS LAST TIME BUT THE NAME HAS CHANGED, CODE 1 AND CHANGE THE NAME AT THE NEXT QUESTION.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 NOT READ OUT AS DIDN'T MAKE SENSE

END OF FILTER

*IF PENSION NOT MENTIONED AT LAST INTERVIEW AND NOT PENSION MENTIONED AT WPPS OR WPPSPC [(WpPrev = Yes) OR (PPrevNew = 'New')]*

#### **WPPENT**

WHAT TYPE OF PENSION IS THIS?

- 1 EMPLOYER PENSION
- 2 PRIVATE PERSONAL PENSION
- 3 GROUP PERSONAL PENSION
- 4 STAKEHOLDER PENSION
- 5 S226 PLAN
- 6 RETIREMENT ANNUITY PENSIONS (PRE 86 PPS)
- 7 SELF-INVESTED PERSONAL PENSION (SIPP)
- 8 NATIONAL EMPLOYEE SAVINGS TRUST (NEST)
- 95 OTHER RETIREMENT SAVING SCHEME

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: if feed-forward WpFFPenT = RESPONSE, compute WPPENT = feed-forward WpFFPenT. If in employers' scheme, compute WPPENT = 1.*

END OF FILTER

### **WPNEWP**

Computed: Whether this is a new pension

1. Yes
2. No

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: Computation logic:  
IF (PPrevNew = 'Prev') THEN WpNewP:= No  
IF (PPrevNew = 'New') THEN WpNewP:= Yes*

IF (PENSION(S) MENTIONED AT LAST INTERVIEW = YES OR PENSION INDICATOR = NEW)  
[(WPPREV = 1) OR (PPREVNEW = 'NEW')]

IF (PENSION(S) MENTIONED AT LAST INTERVIEW = YES AND NAME OF PENSION MENTIONED  
AT LAST INTERVIEW = RESPONSE)  
[ (WPPREV = YES) AND (WPPFFNAME (LAST INT) = RESPONSE)]

**WPNAMEC**

CAN I JUST CHECK HAS THIS EMPLOYER PENSION/ PRIVATE PERSONAL PENSION/GROUP  
PERSONAL PENSION/STAKEHOLDER PENSION/AN S226 PLAN/RETIREMENT ANNUITY  
PENSION (PRE 86 PPPS)/ SELF-INVESTED PERSONAL PENSION (SIPP)/NATIONAL  
EMPLOYMENT SAVINGS TRUST (OR NEST) ACCOUNT/RETIREMENT SAVING  
SCHEME/PENSION] ^[WHICH YOU HAD STOPPED CONTRIBUTING TO / WHICH YOU WERE  
RECEIVING AN INCOME FROM] CHANGED ITS NAME INTERVIEWER: ONLY CODE YES IF THE  
PENSION REALLY IS THE SAME SCHEME, AS OPPOSED TO BEING A DIFFERENT SCHEME.

01 YES  
02 NO

END OF FILTER

IF NAME OF PENSION MENTIONED AT LAST INTERVIEW <> YES OR NAME CHANGED = YES  
[(WPPFFNAME (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE) OR (WPNAMEC = YES)]

**WPNAME @**

[^CAN I JUST CHECK], WHAT IS THE NAME OF THIS PENSION SCHEME?  
STRING: 80

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF CURRENT OR PAST PENSION = CURRENT OR CURRENT OR PAST PENSION <> RESPONSE  
OR PENSION INDICATOR = NEW  
[(WPPFFCURP (LAST INT) = 1) OR (WPPFFCURP (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE) OR (PPREVNEW =  
'NEW')]

IF (NUMBER OF CURRENT PENSIONS >1 AND PENSION SCHEME MEMBERSHIP = YES) OR  
(NUMBER OF CURRENT PENSIONS = 1 NUMBER OF PENSIONS FED FOWARD = 0 AND  
MEMBERSHIP OF PENSION SCHEME = YES)  
[((INP > 1) AND (WPPSPC = 1)) OR ((INP = 1) AND (NPFFW = 0) AND (WPPS = 1))]

**WPCURR**

[^DO YOU CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTE TO THIS PENSION/DO YOU OR YOUR EMPLOYER  
CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTE TO THIS PENSION/ARE YOU CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING OR  
COULD YOU STILL CONTRIBUTE TO THIS PENSION]?

1 YES  
2 NO

END OF FILTER

IF CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING = NO AND PENSION INDICATOR = PENSION MENTIONED AT  
LAST INTERVIEW  
[(WPCURR = 2) AND (PPREVNEW = 'PREV')]

**WPLFTPS @**

WHY ARE YOU NO LONGER A MEMBER OF THIS PENSION SCHEME?  
INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 I CHANGED EMPLOYER
- 02 EMPLOYER NO LONGER OFFERS PENSION SCHEME
- 03 NO LONGER ELIGIBLE TO BE A MEMBER OF PENSION SCHEME
- 04 LEFT AS COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS
- 05 RETIRED
- 06 STARTED RECEIVING PENSION
- 95 OTHER REASON

**[Code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]**

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE	ARCHIVE
I CHANGED EMPLOYER	WPLFTPS1	WPLFTPCH
EMPLOYER NO LONGER OFFERS PENSION SCHEME	WPLFTPS2	WPLFTPOF
NO LONGER ELIGIBLE TO BE A MEMBER OF PENSION SCHEME	WPLFTPS3	WPLFTPEL
LEFT AS COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS	WPLFTPS4	WPLFTPAP
RETIRED	WPLFTPS5	WPLFTPRT
STARTED RECEIVING PENSION	WPLFTPS6	WPLFTPPE
OTHER REASON	WPLFTPS9	WPLFTP95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

#### WPCURP

Computed: Whether a past or current pension schedule

1 Past

2 Current

*IF ((PENSION INDICATOR = PENSION MENTIONED AT PREVIOUS INTERVIEW) AND (PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION)) AND (PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT) [((PREVNEW = 'PREV') AND (WPPFENT = 1)) AND (WPCURP = 2)]*

#### WPSRUL

HAVE ANY OF THE PENSION SCHEME RULES CHANGED SINCE WE LAST INTERVIEWED YOU?

1 YES

2 NO

3 AFTER CAPI PROMPT: YES, SCHEME RULES HAVE CHANGED

END OF FILTER

*IF ((PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION) OR (PENSION TYPE = DK, RF) AND (CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING TO PENSION = YES) AND (PENSION INDICATOR = NEW)) OR ((DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION <> RESPONSE) AND (PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT) AND (PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION OR PENSION TYPE = DK, RF)) OR (PENSION SCHEME RULES = YES, YES PROMPTED) [(((WPPENT = 1) OR (WPPENT = DK) OR (WPPENT = RF)) AND (WPCURP = 1) AND (PREVNEW = 'NEW')) OR ((WPPFDCDB (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE) AND (WPCURP = 2) AND ((WPPENT = 1) OR (WPPENT = DK) OR (WPPENT = RF))) OR (WPSRUL = 1,3)]*

#### WPDPS

SHOW CARD E10

IS YOUR PENSION SCHEME MORE LIKE TYPE A OR TYPE B?

INTERVIEWER: TYPE 1 IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION OR MONEY PURCHASE, TYPE B IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED BENEFIT.

IF RESPONDENT SAYS NEST (NATIONAL EMPLOYEE SAVINGS TRUST), CODE AS (1) TYPE A.

- 1 TYPE A: MY PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS ARE PUT INTO A FUND WHICH GROWS OVER TIME AND MY PENSION WILL DEPEND ON THE SIZE OF THIS FUND WHEN I RETIRE
- 2 TYPE B: MY PENSION WILL BE BASED ON A FORMULA INVOLVING AGE, YEARS OF SERVICE AND SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

END OF FILTER

*IF((PENSION INDICATOR = NEW PENSION) AND (PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION) AND (PAST OR CURRENT = CURRENT)) OR (PENSION SCHEME RULES = YES, YES PROMPTED) OR ((PAST OR CURRENT = CURRENT) AND (PENSION TYPE = 1) AND (DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE))  
 [((PREVNEW = 2 AND WPPENT = 1 AND WPCURP = 2) OR (WPSRUL = 1, 3)  
 OR ((WPCURP = 2) AND WPPENT = 1 AND(WPFFDCDB (LAST INT)<> RESPONSE))]*

**WPNRA**

IS THERE A NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE IN YOUR PENSION SCHEME OR PERIOD OF SERVICE AFTER WHICH MEMBERS CAN RETIRE?

- 1 YES - NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE
- 2 YES - PERIOD OF SERVICE
- 3 YES - BOTH / EITHER
- 4 NO - NEITHER
- 5 DON'T KNOW

*IF NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE = YES – NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE, YES- BOTH  
 [WPNRA = 1,3]*

**WPBTHA**

WHAT IS THE NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE?  
 RANGE: 0..120

END OF FILTER

*IF NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE = YES – PERIOD OF SERVICE, YES- BOTH  
 [WPNRA = 2,3]*

**WPBTHP**

WHAT IS THE PERIOD OF SERVICE?  
 RANGE: 0..120

END OF FILTER

*IF NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE = YES – NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE, YES- BOTH  
 [WPNRA = 1,3]*

**WPERA**

DOES YOUR SCHEME HAVE AN EARLIER AGE AT WHICH YOU CAN RETIRE AND DRAW PENSION BENEFITS?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 OCCASIONALLY

END OF FILTER

*IF EARLY RETIREMENT OPTION = YES, OCCASIONALLY OR NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE = PERIOD OF SERVICE, NO, DK  
 [(WPERA = 1, 3) OR (WPNRA = 2, 4, 5)]*

**WPYAER**

WHAT CURRENTLY IS THE YOUNGEST AGE AT WHICH YOU COULD TAKE EARLY RETIREMENT?

RANGE: 0..120

END OF FILTER

*IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT*

*[WPDCDB = 1]*

**WPDESP**

SHOW CARD E11

WHICH OF THESE BEST DESCRIBES HOW YOUR PENSION WILL BE CALCULATED?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 SOME FRACTION OF MY FINAL YEAR'S SALARY
- 2 SOME FRACTION OF MY SALARY FROM ALL YEARS WHEN I HAVE BEEN IN THE SCHEME
- 3 SOME FRACTION OF MY LAST FIVE YEARS' SALARY
- 4 IN SOME OTHER WAY
- 5 DON'T KNOW

*IF PENSION CALCULATION = SOME OTHER WAY*

*[WPDESP = 4]*

**WPODP @**

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN OTHER WAY.

STRING: 70

END OF FILTER

*IF PENSION CALCULATION <> DK*

*[WPDESP <> 5]*

**WPFSAP**

WHAT FRACTION WILL BE ADDED TO YOUR FINAL PENSION FOR EACH YEAR'S SERVICE?

- 1 1/60
- 2 1/80
- 3 OTHER
- 4 DON'T KNOW

*IF PENSION FRACTION = OTHER*

*[WPFSAP = 3]*

**WPFSAL @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER FRACTION.

STRING: 10

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((PENSION INDICATOR = NEW OR PENSION SCHEME RULES = YES, YES PROMPTED OR DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE) AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT)  
[(PREVNEW = '2 OR WPSRUL = 1,3 OR WPFDCDB (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE)*

AND WPDCDB =1]

**WPPLP**

ALL PENSIONS GO UP WITH PRICES AFTER RETIREMENT (SOMETIMES KNOWN AS INDEX-LINKED), BUT SOME MAY GO UP MORE THAN PRICES. WILL YOUR PENSION GO UP MORE THAN PRICES AFTER RETIREMENT?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 DON'T KNOW

IF PENSION RISE = YES

[WPPLP = 1]

**WPPLPH**

WILL THIS BE...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ... AUTOMATIC,
- 2 OR, AT YOUR EMPLOYER'S (SCHEME'S) DISCRETION?
- 3 OTHER
- 4 DON'T KNOW

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT

[WPDCDB = 1]

**WPLUMP**

WHAT SIZE LUMP SUM DO YOU EXPECT TO RECEIVE WHEN YOU RETIRE?

RANGE: 0..9999997

IF LUMP SUM AMOUNT = DK, RF

[(WPLUMP = DK) OR (WPLUMP = RF)]

**WPLUMPB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 200000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPLUMPL WPLUMPU WPLUMPE  
WPLUMPR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPPTP**

HOW MUCH DO YOU EXPECT TO GET FROM THIS PENSION WHEN YOU RETIRE?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES.

INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 INCOME AS A PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 2 INCOME AS AN ANNUAL AMOUNT OF MONEY

IF INCOME FROM PENSION =PERCENTAGE OF SALARY

[WPPTP = 1]

**WPPSAL**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.

RANGE: 1..100

END OF FILTER

IF INCOME FROM PENSION = ANNUAL AMOUNT OF MONEY

[WPPTP = 2]

**WPASAL**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT PER YEAR.

RANGE: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

IF ANNUAL AMOUNT = NONRESPONSE OR INCOME FROM PENSION = NONRESPONSE

[WPASAL = NONRESPONSE OR WPPTP = NONRESPONSE]

**WPASALB**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPASALL WPASALU WPASALE WPASALR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (PENSION SCHEME RULES = YES, YES PROMPTED) OR ((PENSION INDICATOR = NEW

PENSION AND PAST OR CURRENT = CURRENT)) OR (PAST OR CURRENT = CURRENT)

[ (WPSRUL = 1,3) OR ((PREVNEW = 2 AND WPCURP = 2) OR (WPCURP = 2))]

**WPYBS**

HOW MANY YEARS HAVE YOU HAD THIS PENSION?

RANGE: 0..60

END OF FILTER

IF PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION AND PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT AND  
EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK,  
TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK, WAITING TO START PAID WORK ALREADY  
ACCEPTED)

[(WPPENT = 1) AND (WPCURP = 2) AND (WPES = EMPLOYEE) AND (WPACTW = 1,2,3)]

**WPERC**

DOES YOUR EMPLOYER REQUIRE YOU TO MAKE A CONTRIBUTION TO YOUR PENSION  
SCHEME?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 DON'T KNOW

IF COMPULSORY CONTRIBUTION = YES

[WPERC = 1]

**WPMC**

WHAT IS THE MINIMUM CONTRIBUTION YOU NEED TO MAKE?

INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

IF MINIMUM CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT

[WPMC = 1]

**WPMCA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..9997

**WPPERC**

WHAT PERIOD DOES THIS COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

*IF MINIMUM CONTRIBUTION = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY**[WPMC = 2]***WPMFRAC**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT**[WPDCDB = 2]***WPACON**

DO YOU MAKE ANY ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO YOUR PENSION SCHEME THROUGH...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ... ADDITIONAL VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS - AVCS,
- 2 BUYING ADDED YEARS,
- 3 OR IRREGULAR CONTRIBUTIONS?
- 4 NO
- 5 DON'T KNOW

*IF TYPE OF ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS = BUYING ADDED YEARS**[WPACON = 2]***WPADY**

HOW MANY ADDED YEARS DID YOU GET IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?

RANGE: 0..10

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION**[WPDCDB = 1]***WPMMIN**

DO YOU USUALLY CONTRIBUTE MORE THAN THE MINIMUM CONTRIBUTION?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF TYPE OF ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS = AVCS OR CONTRIBUTE MORE THAN  
MINIMUM = YES*  
*[WPACON = 1 OR WPMMIN = 1]*

**WPACOA**

HOW MUCH [^DO YOU USUALLY CONTRIBUTE THROUGH AVCS/ARE YOUR USUAL  
ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS?

INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT*  
*[WPACOA = 1]*

**WPACOB**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..99997

**WPACOC**

WHAT PERIOD DOES THIS COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

*IF ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTION = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY*  
*[WPACOA = 2]*

**WPFRAS**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF TYPE OF ADDITIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS = IRREGULAR CONTRIBUTIONS*  
*[WPACON = 3]*

**WPCONY**

HOW MUCH DID YOU CONTRIBUTE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS THROUGH ADDITIONAL  
IRREGULAR CONTRIBUTIONS?  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.  
RANGE: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF WPERC = NO, DK, NONRESPONSE OR (WPPENT = PRIVATE PERSONAL PENSION, GROUP  
PERSONAL PENSION, STAKEHOLDER PENSION, S226 PLAN, RETIREMENT ANNUITY  
PENSIONS (PRE 86 PPPS), OTHER RETIREMENT SAVING SCHEME) AND (PAST OR CURRENT  
PENSION = CURRENT) OR ((PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION AND PAST OR CURRENT  
PENSION = CURRENT AND WPES<> EMPLOYEE)) OR ((PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION  
AND PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT AND WPES= EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED  
ACTIVITY STATUS <> PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK, WAITING TO  
START WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED))  
[(WPERC = 2, 3, NONRESPONSE) OR ((WPPENT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 95) AND (WPCURP = CURRENT))  
OR ((WPPENT = 1) AND (WPCURP = 2) AND (WPES <> 1)) OR ((WPPENT = 1) AND  
(WPCURP = 2) AND (WPES = EMPLOYEE) AND (WPACTW <> 1,2,3))]*

**WPPCONT@** [NAMED **WPPCON** IN DATA]

NOT INCLUDING ANY NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS PAID INTO THE PENSION, DO  
YOU CONTRIBUTE TO YOUR PENSION ...

INTERVIEWER READ OUT

- 1 ... NEVER,
- 2 REGULARLY,
- 3 IRREGULARLY,
- 4 OR, HAVE YOU STOPPED CONTRIBUTING TO YOUR SCHEME?

*IF CONTRIBUTION REGULARITY = REGULARLY*

[WPPCONT = 2]

**WPYCAMT@** [NAMED **WPYCAT** IN DATA]

HOW MUCH DO YOU CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTE TO YOUR PENSION SCHEME?

INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT*

[WPYCAMT = 1]

**WPYCA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..99997

**WPMCAF**

WHAT PERIOD DOES THIS COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR

- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY*  
 [*WPYCAMT = 2*]

**WPYFRAC@** [NAMED **WPYFRA** IN DATA]  
 INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.  
 RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CONTRIBUTION REGULARITY = IRREGULARLY, STOPPED CONTRIBUTING*  
 [*WPPCONT = 3, 4*]

**WPLCOY**

WHEN DID YOU LAST MAKE A CONTRIBUTION?  
 INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION.  
 RANGE: 1900..2050

*IF YEAR LAST CONTRIBUTED TO PENSION = RESPONSE AND YEAR LAST*  
*CONTRIBUTED >= YEAR OF LAST INTERVIEW*  
 [*(WPLCOY = RESPONSE) AND (WPLCOY >= YEAR OF LAST INTERVIEW)*]

**WPLCOM**

(WHEN DID YOU LAST MAKE A CONTRIBUTION?)  
 INTERVIEWER: CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION. IF THE RESPONDENT DOESN'T KNOW  
 MONTH, CODE SEASON.

- 01 JANUARY
- 02 FEBRUARY
- 03 MARCH
- 04 APRIL
- 05 MAY
- 06 JUNE
- 07 JULY
- 08 AUGUST
- 09 SEPTEMBER
- 10 OCTOBER
- 11 NOVEMBER
- 12 DECEMBER
- 13 WINTER (START OF YEAR)
- 14 SPRING
- 15 SUMMER
- 16 AUTUMN
- 17 WINTER (END OF YEAR)

END OF FILTER

*IF YEAR LAST CONTRIBUTED TO PENSION >= 2005*  
 [*WPLCOY >= 2005*]

**WPNIRR**

ABOUT HOW MANY TIMES IN THE LAST YEAR DID YOU CONTRIBUTE TO YOUR PENSION?  
RANGE: 0..60

END OF FILTER

**WPMCON**

ABOUT HOW MUCH DID YOU CONTRIBUTE [^ON THAT OCCASION/IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS]?

INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT*

| [*WPMCON = 1*]

**WPAC** | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY*

| [*WPMCON = 2*]

**WPFSC**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CONTRIBUTION REGULARITY = STOPPED CONTRIBUTING*

| [*WPPCONT = 4*]

**WPRCON**

DID YOU PREVIOUSLY CONTRIBUTE REGULARLY TO THIS PENSION?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF PREVIOUS CONTRIBUTION PATTERN = YES*

| [*WPRCON = 1*]

**WPRSC**

WHY DID YOU STOP CONTRIBUTING TO THIS PERSONAL PENSION?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 MOVED JOB AND JOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME
- 2 REJOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME IN EXISTING JOB
- 3 REJOINED STATE EARNINGS RELATED PENSION SCHEME
- 4 WORRIED ABOUT RISKS
- 5 WORRIED ABOUT PUBLICITY CONCERNING PERSONAL PENSIONS
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)

*[code maximum of 6 out of 6 possible answers]*

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE	ARCHIVE
MOVED JOB AND JOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME	WPRSC1	WPRCMO
REJOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME IN EXISTING JOB	WPRSC2	WPRCRE
REJOINED STATE EARNINGS RELATED PENSION SCHEME	WPRSC3	WPRCST
WORRIED ABOUT RISKS	WPRSC4	WPRCRI
WORRIED ABOUT PUBLICITY CONCERNING PERSONAL PENSIONS	WPRSC5	WPRCPU
OTHER (SPECIFY)	WPRSC95	WPRC95

*IF REASON STOPPED CONTRIBUTING = OTHER  
[WPRSC = 95]*

**WPRSCO @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER REASON.  
STRING: 20

**[RESPONSES TO WPRSCO ARE CODED AND WHEN POSSIBLE MERGED WITH MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPRSC]**

Description (Merged Variables)	Archive
MOVED JOB AND JOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME	WPRCMMO
REJOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME IN EXISTING JOB	WPRCMRE
REJOINED STATE EARNINGS RELATED PENSION SCHEME	WPRCMST
WORRIED ABOUT RISKS	WPRCMRI
WORRIED ABOUT PUBLICITY CONCERNING PERSONAL PENSIONS	WPRCMPU
BECAUSE OF OWN ILLNESS/DISABILITY	WPRCMOH
STOPPED WORK/UNEMPLOYED	WPRCMUN
COULD NOT AFFORD IT	WPRCMAF
CHANGED JOBS AND NOT KNOWN WHETHER JOINED NEW SCHEME	WPRCMNK
OTHER RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-9)	WPRC85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE	WPRC86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF PENSION TYPE <> S226P AND WPES = EMPLOYEE AND PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK, WAITING TO START PAID WORK  
[(WPPENT <>5) AND (WPES = 1) AND (WPCURP = 2) AND (WPACTW =1,2,3)]*

**WPCEMP**

DOES YOUR EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTE TO THIS PENSION?

- 1 YES - REGULARLY
- 2 YES - IRREGULARLY
- 3 NO

*IF WHETHER EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTES TO PENSION = YES, IRREGULARLY [WPCEMP = 2]*

**WPECPP**

HOW MUCH WAS THE LAST CONTRIBUTION THAT YOUR EMPLOYER MADE TO YOUR PERSONAL PENSION?

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT [WPECPP = 1]*

**WPAECP**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.  
RANGE: 0..99997

*IF CONTRIBUTION AMOUNT = RESPONSE [WPAECP = RESPONSE]*

**WPEPERI** [NAMED WPEPER IN THE DATA]

WHAT PERIOD DOES THAT COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY [WPECPP = 2]*

**WPFSEC**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY.  
RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF WHETHER EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTES TO PENSION = YES, REGULARLY [WPCEMP = 1]*

**WPMEC**

HOW MUCH DOES YOUR EMPLOYER USUALLY CONTRIBUTE?

- 1 AMOUNT
- 2 PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
- 3 PERCENTAGE OF CONTRIBUTION
- 4 DON'T KNOW

*IF TYPE OF CONTRIBUTION = AMOUNT [WPMEC = 1]*

**WPAMEC**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.  
RANGE: 0..99997

*IF CONTRIBUTION AMOUNT = RESPONSE [WPAMEC = RESPONSE]*

**WPFSCP**

WHAT PERIOD DOES THAT COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CONTRIBUTION TYPE = PERCENTAGE OF SALARY, PERCENTAGE OF CONTRIBUTION  
[WPMEC = 2, 3]*

**WPFSCO**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY OR CONTRIBUTION.  
RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT AND PAST OR  
CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT  
[(WPDCDB =2) AND (WPCURP = 2)]*

**WPFSAV**

DO YOU MAKE ANY FREE STANDING ADDITIONAL VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS (FSAVC'S)?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF FSAVC = YES [WPFSAV = 1]*

**WPPFVAL** [NAMED WPPFVA IN THE DATA]

WHAT IS THE VALUE OF YOUR ACCUMULATED CONTRIBUTIONS AT THIS POINT?  
RANGE: 0..9999997

*IF VALUE OF ACCUMULATED CONTRIBUTIONS = DK, RF  
[WPPFVAL = DK OR WPPFVAL = RF]*

**WPPFVALB @**

WOULD IT AMOUNT TO.....  
BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPFVL WPPFVU WPPFVE WPPFVR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION, DK, RF) AND (PREVNEW = NEW AND PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = PAST) OR (PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = PAST AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE)  
[(WPPENT = 1, DK, RF) AND (PREVNEW = 1 AND WPCURP = 1) OR (WPCURP = 1 AND WPPFDCDB(LAST INT) <> RESPONSE)]*

**WPDSP**

SHOW CARD E10

IS YOUR PENSION SCHEME MORE LIKE TYPE A OR TYPE B?

INTERVIEWER: TYPE A IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION OR MONEY PURCHASE, TYPE B IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED BENEFIT.

IF RESPONDENT SAYS NEST (NATIONAL EMPLOYEE SAVINGS TRUST), CODE AS (1) TYPE A.

- 1 TYPE A: MY PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS WERE PUT INTO A FUND WHICH GREW OVER TIME AND THE PENSION DEPENDED, OR WILL DEPEND, ON THE SIZE OF THIS ACCUMULATED FUND
- 2 TYPE B: MY PENSION IS BASED ON A FORMULA INVOLVING AGE, YEARS OF SERVICE AND SALARY
- 3 DON'T KNOW

**WPERCP**

DID YOUR EMPLOYER REQUIRE YOU TO MAKE A CONTRIBUTION TO YOUR PENSION SCHEME?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 DON'T KNOW

END OF FILTER

*IF (CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING <> YES AND (DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT OR NOT UNDER 55 YEARS OLD)) OR (CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING = YES AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION) OR (CURRENT OR PAST PENSION AT LAST INTERVIEW = RESPONSE AND CURRENT OR PAST PENSION AT LAST INTERVIEW = CURRENT AND NOT ((NUMBER OF CURRENT PENSIONS > 1 AND PENSION SCHEME MEMBERSHIP = YES) OR (NUMBER OF CURRENT PENSIONS = 1 AND NUMBER OF PENSIONS FED FORWARD = 0 AND MEMBERSHIP OF PENSION SCHEME = YES))  
[IF (WPCURR <> YES AND (WPDSP=2 OR WPPFDCBD=2 OR AGE[PNUM]>=55)) OR (WPCURR = YES AND (QPENA.WPDCDB = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS)) OR ((PENFFW.WPFFCURP = RESPONSE AND PENFFW.WPFFCURP <> CURRENT AND NOT((INP > 1 AND QPENSION[INP- 1].WPPSPC = 1) OR (INP = 1 AND NPFFW = 0 AND WPPS = 1)))]*

**WPREC**

ARE YOU [^STILL] RECEIVING A PENSION OR REGULAR INCOME FROM THIS SCHEME?

INTERVIEWER: THIS MAY BE FROM A FORMAL PRODUCT SUCH AS A DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION, AN ANNUITY OR A DRAWDOWN ARRANGEMENT, OR RESPONDENTS MAY BE PROVIDING THEMSELVES WITH A REGULAR INCOME - FOR EXAMPLE, BY WITHDRAWING A SIMILAR AMOUNT OF MONEY EACH MONTH FROM AN ACCUMULATED PENSION FUND.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF (WPREC = RESPONSE)*

SIGNAL (WPREC = 1 AND AGE[PNUM]<55)

INTERVIEWER: "CHANGES TO THE LAW NOW MEAN THAT PENSION SCHEMES CANNOT PAY PENSIONS TO MEMBERS BEFORE AGE 55 EXCEPT IN SOME SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES. PLEASE CHECK."

END OF FILTER

*IF (CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = NO AND CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING <> YES) OR (CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING <> YES AND (DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = CONTRIBUTION OR AGED OVER 55) [(WPCURR<>YES AND WPREC=NO) OR (WPCURR<>YES AND (WPDPSP=1 OR WPPFDCDB=1) AND AGE[PNUM]<55)])*

**WPRGHX**

HAVE YOU...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: GETTING A 'SHORT-SERVICE REFUND OF CONTRIBUTIONS' SHOULD BE CODED AS 4, USING 'TRIVIAL COMMUTATION' SHOULD BE CODED AS 4, AND 'SELLING AN ANNUITY' SHOULD BE CODED AS 5."

- 1 RETAINED PENSION RIGHTS IN THIS SCHEME,
- 2 TRANSFERRED RIGHTS FROM THIS SCHEME INTO ANOTHER SCHEME,
- 3 TRANSFERRED RIGHTS FROM THIS SCHEME TO YOUR FORMER SPOUSE/PARTNER AT THE TIME OF YOUR DIVORCE / PARTNERSHIP DISSOLUTION
- 4 RECEIVED A LUMP SUM REFUND OF CONTRIBUTIONS?
- 5 OR EXCHANGED YOUR PENSION INCOME FOR A LUMP SUM?
- 6 [SPONTANEOUS: HAS STOPPED RECEIVING PENSION FROM THIS SCHEME]

END OF FILTER

*IF RETAINED PENSION RIGHTS AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = [DEFINED BENEFIT [WPRGHX = 1 AND (WPDCDB = DB OR WPPFDCDB=2)]*

**WPPAM**

HOW MUCH DO YOU EXPECT TO GET FROM THIS PENSION WHEN YOU RETIRE?

IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES.

INTERVIEWER: CODE TYPE OF ANSWER GIVEN."

- 1 TOTAL AMOUNT OF PENSION
- 2 ANNUAL AMOUNT
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF AMOUNT EXPECTED FROM PENSION = TOTAL AMOUNT, ANNUAL AMOUNT [(WPPAM = 1,2)]*

**WPPA**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE : 0..9999997

END OF FILTER

*IF AMOUNT EXPECTED FROM PENSION = TOTAL AMOUNT AND AMOUNT GIVEN<>RESPONSE [(WPPAM = TOTAL) AND (WPPA <> RESPONSE)]*

**WPTB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 100000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPATL WPPATU WPPATE WPPATR]**

END OF FILTER

IF ((AMOUNT EXPECTED FROM PENSION = DK, RF)) OR ((AMOUNT EXPECTED FROM PENSION = ANNUAL)) AND (AMOUNT GIVEN = <> RESPONSE))  
 [((WPPAM = DK) OR (WPPAM = RF)) OR ((WPPAM = ANNUAL) AND (WPPA <>RESPONSE)) ]

**WPAB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPAAL WPPAAU WPPAAE WPPAAR]**

END OF FILTER

IF [WPRGHX = 3 OR WPRGHX = 5]

**WPIRLS**

WHAT WAS THE SIZE OF THE LUMP SUM YOU RECEIVED?

RANGE: 0..9999997

IF AMOUNT OF LUMP SUM RECEIVED = DK, RF [WPIRLS = DK OR WPIRLS = RF]

**WPIRLSB @**

WAS IT ...

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECORDED IN WPIRLL WPIRLU WPIRLE WPIRLR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPIRP**

WHAT DID YOU DO WITH THE LUMP SUM YOU RECEIVED?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1. PURCHASED AN ANNUITY OR REGULAR INCOME STREAM
2. SAVED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN A CASH ISA OR BANK OR BUILDING SOCIETY ACCOUNT
3. INVESTED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN AN INVESTMENT ISA, SHARES OR UNIT TRUSTS
4. BOUGHT LAND OR PROPERTY
5. PAID OFF DEBTS (INCLUDING MORTGAGE DEBT)
6. SPENT IT
7. GAVE OR LENT IT TO A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND
8. OTHER

Description (Merged Variables)	Archive
MOVED JOB AND JOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME	WPRCMMO
REJOINED EMPLOYER'S PENSION SCHEME IN EXISTING JOB	WPRCMRE
REJOINED STATE EARNINGS RELATED PENSION SCHEME	WPRCMST
WORRIED ABOUT RISKS	WPRCMRI
WORRIED ABOUT PUBLICITY CONCERNING PERSONAL PENSIONS	WPRCMPU
BECAUSE OF OWN ILLNESS/DISABILITY	WPRCMOH
STOPPED WORK/UNEMPLOYED	WPRCMUN
COULD NOT AFFORD IT	WPRCMAF
CHANGED JOBS AND NOT KNOWN WHETHER JOINED NEW SCHEME	WPRCMNK
OTHER RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-9)	WPRC85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE	WPRC86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING = YES AND (AGE<=55 OR RECEIVING PENSION = NO) AND ((PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION) OR (PENSION TYPE = PRIVATE PERSONAL PENSION, GROUP PERSONAL PENSION, STAKEHOLDER PENSION, S226 PLAN, RETIREMENT ANNUITY PENSIONS (PRE 86 PPPS), OTHER RETIREMENT SAVING SCHEME AND PAST OR CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT) [IF (WPCURR = YES) WPREC = 2) AND ((WPPENT = EMPLPS AND WPDCDB = DC) OR ((WPPENT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 95) AND WPCURP = CURRENT))]*

**WPAPF**

WHAT IS THE VALUE OF THE ACCUMULATED PENSION FUND AT THIS POINT?

RANGE: 0..9999997

*IF VALUE OF ACCUMULATED PENSION FUND = DK, RF [(WPAPF = DK) OR (WPAPF = RF)]*

**WPAPFB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPAPFL WPAPFU WPAPFE WPAPFR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPPTOP**

HOW MUCH DO YOU EXPECT THE PENSION TO BE WORTH WHEN YOU RETIRE?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES.

CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 TOTAL AMOUNT OF PENSION
- 2 ANNUAL AMOUNT
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF PENSION VALUE = TOTAL AMOUNT, ANNUAL AMOUNT [WPPTOP = 1, 2]*

**WPPENB**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..9999997

*IF PENSION AMOUNT = DK, RF (WPPENB = DK) OR (WPPENB = RF)*

*IF PENSION VALUE = TOTAL AMOUNT [WPPTOP = 1]*

**WPPENTB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 150000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPENTL WPPENTU WPPENTE WPPENTR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF PENSION VALUE = ANNUAL AMOUNT [WPPTOP = 2]*

**WPPENAB @**

WOULD IT BE.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPENAL WPPENAU WPPENAE WPPENAR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPCONS WPEADD – Removed at wave 4**

*IF PENSION INDICATOR = NEW AND CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = NO [PREVNEW = 1 AND WPCURR<>1 AND WPREC = 2]*

**WPDS**

BETWEEN WHAT DATES (APPROXIMATELY) DID YOU BELONG TO THIS SCHEME?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR STARTED.

RANGE: 1900..2050

**WPDE**

(BETWEEN WHAT DATES (APPROXIMATELY) DID YOU BELONG TO THIS SCHEME?)

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR STOPPED.

RANGE: 1900..2050

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = YES [WPREC = 1]*

*IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION [QPENA.WPDCDB = DC OR QPENB.WPDPSP = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR WPPFDCDB=1]*

**WPINCT**

[^CAN I JUST CHECK] IS THIS INCOME FROM...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: PURCHASING AN ANNUITY FROM A DIFFERENT PROVIDER

(CODE 3) IS SOMETIMES REFERRED TO AS BUYING ON THE OPEN MARKET.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE CODED AS 4: 'UNSECURED PENSION', 'ALTERNATIVELY SECURED PENSION', 'CAPPED DRAWDOWN', 'FLEXI-ACCESS DRAWDOWN'."

1. AN ANNUITY PURCHASED FROM THE PENSION COMPANY WHO ORIGINALLY PROVIDED THE SCHEME
2. AN ANNUITY PURCHASED FROM A COMPANY RECOMMENDED BY YOUR ORIGINAL PENSION PROVIDER
3. AN ANNUITY PURCHASED FROM A DIFFERENT PROVIDER
4. AN INCOME DRAWDOWN ARRANGEMENT
5. OTHER

END OF FILTER

**WPINF**

IS THE AMOUNT YOU RECEIVE FROM THIS PENSION CONTINUALLY ADJUSTED TO TAKE ACCOUNT OF INFLATION (SOMETIMES CALLED INDEX-LINKED)?

1 YES

2 NO

**WPPAY**

THINKING ABOUT THE LAST PAYMENT YOU RECEIVED, WHAT PERIOD DID THIS COVER?

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 02 TWO WEEKS
- 03 THREE WEEKS
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 07 TWO CALENDAR MONTHS
- 08 EIGHT TIMES A YEAR
- 09 NINE TIMES A YEAR
- 10 TEN TIMES A YEAR
- 13 THREE MONTHS/13 WEEKS
- 26 SIX MONTHS/26 WEEKS
- 52 ONE YEAR/12 MONTHS/52 WEEKS
- 90 LESS THAN ONE WEEK
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 NONE OF THESE (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT = RESPONSE [WPPAY = RESPONSE]*

**WPPYR**

HOW MUCH DID YOU RECEIVE?  
RANGE: 0..999997

*IF AMOUNT RECEIVED <> RESPONSE [WPPYR <> RESPONSE]*

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT = ONE WEEK [WPPAY = 1]*

**WPWB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (25, 75, 150, 600)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPYRWL WPPYRWU WPPYRWE  
WPPYRWR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT = TWO WEEKS [WPPAY = 2]*

**WPFB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (50, 150, 300, 1200)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPYRFL WPPYRFU WPPYRFE WPPYFR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT = FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR MONTH [WPPAY = 4, 5]*

**WPMB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPYRML WPPYRMU WPPYRME  
WPPYRMR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT = YEARLY, ONE OFF [WPPAY = 52, 95]*

**WPYB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPYRYL WPPYRYU WPPYRYE  
WPPYRYR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF PERIOD OF LAST PAYMENT <> ONE WEEK, TWO WEEKS, FOUR WEEKS, CALENDAR  
MONTH, YEARLY, ONE OFF  
[WPPAY <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WPOB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPPYROL WPPYROU WPPYROE  
WPPYROR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPTAX**

IS THIS BEFORE OR AFTER TAX?

- 1 BEFORE TAX
- 2 AFTER TAX
- 3 (SPONTANEOUS: NOT LIABLE FOR TAX)

*IF WPES = EMPLOYEE AND PENSION TYPE = EMPLOYER PENSION AND DERIVED ACTIVITY  
STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK AND WAITING TO TAKE UP  
WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED)  
[WPES = 1 AND WPPENT = 1 AND WPACTW = 1,2,3]]*

**WPNEW**

CHANGES INTRODUCED IN APRIL 2006 MEAN THAT IT IS NOW POSSIBLE TO BE PAID A  
PENSION BY AN EMPLOYER WHILST YOU CONTINUE TO WORK FOR THEM. IS THIS  
PENSION THAT YOU ARE CURRENTLY RECEIVING PAID FOR YOU BY YOUR CURRENT  
EMPLOYER?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- 3 DON'T KNOW

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION OR LAST WAVE  
DEFINED BENEFIT) AND ((CURRENTLY CONTRIBUTING = YES) OR (CURRENTLY  
CONTRIBUTING = NO AND PENSION RECEIPT = YES AND PENSION RECEIPT AT LAST  
INTERVIEW <> RECEIVING) OR (RETAINED RIGHTS = YES))  
[(QPEN.A.WPDCDB = DC OR QPENB.WPDPSP = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR  
WPPFFDCDB=1) AND ((QPEN.A.WPCURP = CURRENT)  
OR (QPEN.A.WPCURP<>CURRENT AND QPENB.WPREC = YES AND PENFFW.WPFFRECP <>  
RECEIVING)OR (QPEN.A.WPCURP<>CURRENT AND QPENB.WPRGHX = RETPERIG)]*

**WPDCW**

[^OVER THE PAST TWO YEARS/SINCE YOUR LAST INTERVIEW], [^IN ADDITION TO THE  
REGULAR INCOME YOU JUST TOLD ME ABOUT] HAVE YOU... READ OUT

1. WITHDRAWN A SINGLE LUMP SUM FROM THIS SCHEME
2. WITHDRAWN MULTIPLE CASH SUMS FROM THIS SCHEME

3. NOT WITHDRAWN ANY SUMS FROM THIS SCHEME

IF HAS WITHDRAWN A SINGLE/MULTIPLE CASH SUM(S) AND AGED UNDER 55  
 [(WPDCW = 1 OR WPDCW = 2) and AGE[PNUM]<55]

SOFT CHECK:

INTERVIEWER: "CHANGES TO THE LAW NOW MEAN THAT INDIVIDUALS CANNOT ACCESS THEIR PENSION SAVINGS BEFORE AGE 55 EXCEPT IN SOME SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES. PLEASE CHECK."

END OF FILTER

IF HAS WITHDRAWN A SINGLE/MULTIPLE CASH SUM(S) [WPDCW = 1,2]

**WPDCWA**

[^IN TOTAL] HOW MUCH DID YOU WITHDRAW?

RANGE: 1..999997

IF WITHDRAWAL AMOUNT = DK, RF

[WPDCWA = DK,RF]

**WPDCWAB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECORDED IN WPLUAL WPLUAU WPLUAE WPLUAR]**

END OF FILTER

**WPDCWP**

WHAT DID YOU DO WITH THIS MONEY?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. SAVED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN A CASH ISA OR BANK OR BUILDING SOCIETY ACCOUNT
2. INVESTED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN AN INVESTMENT ISA, SHARES OR UNIT TRUSTS
3. BOUGHT LAND OR PROPERTY
4. PAID OFF DEBTS (INCLUDING MORTGAGE DEBT)
5. SPENT IT
6. GAVE OR LENT IT TO A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND
7. OTHER

Description	Variable	Archive
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: SAVED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN A CASH ISA OR BANK OR BUILDING SOCIETY ACCOUNT	WPDCWP1	WPDCWPSV
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: INVESTED IT, FOR EXAMPLE IN AN INVESTMENT ISA, SHARES OR UNIT TRUSTS	WPDCWP2	WPDCWPIN
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: BOUGHT LAND OR PROPERTY	WPDCWP3	WPDCWPLA
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: PAID OFF DEBTS (INCLUDING MORTGAGE DEBT)	WPDCWP4	WPDCWPDB
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: SPENT IT	WPDCWP5	WPDCWPSP
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: GAVE OR LENT IT TO A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND	WPDCWP6	WPDCWPFR
WHAT DID WITH THE MONEY WITHDRAWN: OTHER	WPDCWP7	WPDCWP95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = YES AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION*

*[QPENB.WPREC = YES AND (WPDCDB = DC OR WPDSP = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR WPFDCDB = DC]*

**WPDDFV**

WHAT IS THE CURRENT VALUE OF THE FUND THAT YOU ARE DRAWING YOUR REGULAR INCOME FROM?

RANGE: 1..999997

*IF WITHDRAWAL AMOUNT = DK, RF*

*[WPDCWA = DK,RF]*

**WPDDFVB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

***[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPLUAL WPLUAU WPLUAE WPLUAR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = YES AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND (NEWPENSION = NEW OR PENSION RECEIPT AT LAST INTERVIEW <>RECEIVING)*

*[WPREC = 1 AND (WPDCDB = DC OR WPDSP = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR WPFDCDB = DC) AND (PREVNEW = NEW OR WPFREC(LAST INT) <>1)]*

**WPDCRF**

CAN I JUST CHECK, IS THERE ANY [^OTHER] REMAINING FUND ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PENSION?

INTERVIEWER: A FUND MAY REMAIN IF AN INDIVIDUAL DID NOT USE THEIR ENTIRE PENSION TO PURCHASE AN ANNUITY, OR IF THEY DID NOT MOVE THEIR ENTIRE PENSION INTO A DRAWDOWN ARRANGEMENT. DO NOT INCLUDE FUNDS THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN REPORTED AS SEPARATE PENSIONS

1. YES

2. NO

END OF FILTER

*IF (SOME FUNDS LEFT IN THIS PENSION) OR (RETAINED PENSIONS RIGHTS IN THE SCHEME AND PENSION TYPE IS DEFINED CONTRIBUTION/NOT AN EMPLOYER PENSION]*

*[WPDCRF = 1 OR (WPRGHX = 1 AND (WPDSP = 2 OR WPPENT <> 1 OR WPFDCDB = 2)]*

**WPDCFV**

WHAT IS THE CURRENT [^REMAINING] VALUE OF YOUR PENSION FUND?

RANGE: 1..999997

*IF FUND VALUE = DK, RF*

*[WPDCFV = DK,RF]*

**WPDCFVB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECORDED IN WPDCFVL WPDCFVU WPDCFVE WPDCFVR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND (RETAINED FUND = YES OR (CURRENT PENSION = CURRENT AND IN RECEIPT = NO) OR (IN RECEIPT = YES AND (DRAWDOWN FUND >0 OR REMAINING FUND >0))  
[[WPDCDB = DC OR WPDSP = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR WPFDCDB=1) AND  
(((WPRGHX = 1) OR ((WPCURR = YES OR WPCURP = CURRENT) AND AGE[PNUM] < 55) OR  
(WPCURP = CURRENT AND WPREC = NO) OR (WPREC = YES AND (WPINCT <> 1,2,3 OR  
WPDCRF = YES)))]

**WPDCP**

WHAT DO YOU PLAN TO DO WITH [^THE REMAINING PART OF] [^YOUR PENSION / THE PENSION FUNDS YOU JUST TOLD ME ABOUT]?

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1. PURCHASE AN ANNUITY
2. DRAW A REGULAR INCOME
3. MAKE A SINGLE LUMP SUM WITHDRAWAL
4. MAKE MULTIPLE CASH WITHDRAWALS
5. HAVEN'T DECIDED YET

END OF FILTER

Description	Variable	Archive
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: PURCHASE AN ANNUITY	WPDCP1	WPDCPAN
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: DRAW A REGULAR INCOME	WPDCP2	WPDCPRG
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: MAKE A SINGLE LUMP SUM WITHDRAWAL	WPDCP3	WPDCPSI
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: MAKE MULTIPLE CASH WITHDRAWALS	WPDCP4	WPDCPMU
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: HAVEN'T DECIDED YET	WPDCP5	WPDCPK
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: PURCHASE AN ANNUITY	WPDCP1	WPDCPAN
WHAT PLANS TO DO WITH THE REMAINING AMOUNT MENTIONED: DRAW A REGULAR INCOME	WPDCP2	WPDCPRG

IF CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = YES AND (CURRENT OR PAST PENSION AT LAST INTERVIEW <> PAST OR PENSION RECEIPT AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RECEIVING) AND (DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION = DEFINED BENEFIT)  
[[WPREC = 1 AND (WPFECURP (LAST INT) <> 1 OR WPFRECP(LAST INT) <> 1) AND  
(WPDSP = 2 OR WPFDCDB = 2)]

**WPLUMPS**

MANY PENSIONS ALLOW YOU TO TAKE A LUMP SUM IN ADDITION TO YOUR PENSION INCOME. HAVE YOU RECEIVED A LUMP SUM FROM THIS SCHEME?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF LUMP SUM = YES [WPLUMPS = 1]

**WPLUMPA**

HOW MUCH WAS THE LUMP SUM?  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS.  
RANGE: 1..999997

*IF LUMP SUM AMOUNT <> RESPONSE [WPLUMPA = NONRESPONSE]*

**WPLMPAB @**

WAS IT.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPLUMPAL WPLUMPAU WPLUMPAE WPLUMPAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT PENSION RECEIPT = YES AND DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION =  
DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND ANNUITY = NO AND REMAINING FUND = YES  
[WPREC = 1 AND (WPDCDB = DC OR WPDPS = DC OR WPPENT <> EMPLPS OR  
WPFDCDB=1) AND WPINCT<>1,2,3 AND WPDCRF = 1]*

**WPDDNA @**

WE WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU ABOUT YOUR PENSION FUND SET ASIDE FOR DRAW  
DOWN AND YOUR OTHER REMAINING PENSION FUND SEPARATELY IN FUTURE. WILL THE  
NAME [^WPNAME DRAWDOWN FUND] BE SUFFICIENT TO IDENTIFY THE DRAWDOWN FUND  
TO YOU?

1. YES
2. NO

*IF WPDDNA = 2*

PLEASE SPECIFY AN ALTERNATIVE NAME FOR THIS FUND  
STRING: 80

END OF FILTER

**WPDCNA @**

AND WILL THE NAME [^WPNAME RESIDUAL (NON DRAWDOWN) FUND] BE SUFFICIENT TO  
IDENTIFY THE OTHER REMAINING PENSION FUND TO YOU?

1. YES
2. NO

*IF WPDCNA = 2*

PLEASE SPECIFY AN ALTERNATIVE NAME FOR THIS FUND  
STRING: 80

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### **WPINFS**

FROM WHOM DO YOU NORMALLY GET INFORMATION ON HOW THIS PENSION SCHEME  
OPERATES, FOR EXAMPLE, THE BENEFITS THAT YOU CAN EXPECT TO RECEIVE?

PROBE: WHO ELSE?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 NO INFORMATION
- 2 EMPLOYER
- 3 PENSION SCHEME REPORTS

- 4 COLLEAGUES
- 5 FINANCIAL PRESS
- 6 ACCOUNTANT
- 7 INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISER
- 8 INSURANCE OR PENSION REPRESENTATIVE
- 9 FRIENDS OR FAMILY
- 95 OTHER

**[Code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: NO INFORMATION	WPINFS1	WPIFSNO
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: EMPLOYER	WPINFS2	WPIFSEM
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: PENSION SCHEME REPORTS	WPINFS3	WPIFSRE
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: WORKMATES	WPINFS4	WPIFSCO
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: FINANCIAL PRESS	WPINFS5	WPIFSPR
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: ACCOUNTANT	WPINFS6	WPIFSAC
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISOR	WPINFS7	WPIFSFA
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: INSURANCE/PENSION REPRESENTATIVE	WPINFS8	WPIFSRP
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: FRIENDS OR FAMILY	WPINFS9	WPIFSFR
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON PENSION: OTHER	WPINFS95	WPIFS95

*IF PENSION INFORMATION <> NO INFORMATION*

*[WPINFS <> NOINFO]*

**WPFINFO** [NAMED **WPFINFIN** DATASET]

DO YOU FEEL THAT YOU HAVE RECEIVED ENOUGH INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR EXPECTED PENSION AT RETIREMENT?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF INP >= NPFFW*

*IF WHETHER CURRENT EMPLOYER RUNS A PENSION SCHEME THAT THE RESPONDENT IS ELIGIBLE TO JOIN = EMPTY AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK, WAITING TO START PAID WORK ALREADY ACCEPTED AND NUMBER OF PENSIONS FED FORWARD NPFFW > 0*

*[(WPBPSTMP = EMPTY) AND (WPES = EMPLOYEE) AND (WPACTW = 1,2,3) AND (NPFFW > 0)]*

**WPBPSPC** [NAMED **WPBPSP** IN THE DATA]

DOES YOUR CURRENT EMPLOYER OFFER A PENSION SCHEME WHICH YOU ARE ENTITLED TO JOIN?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF WHETHER CURRENT EMPLOYER OFFERS PENSION SCHEME = YES [WPBPSPC = 1]*

**WPPSPC**

ARE YOU A MEMBER OF THIS PENSION SCHEME?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF MEMBERSHIP OF CURRENT EMPLOYER PENSION SCHEME <> YES [WPPSPC <> 1]*

**WPMOREPC**

SO FAR YOU HAVE TOLD US ABOUT [^LIST PENSIONS ALREADY MENTIONED].  
APART FROM STATE PENSIONS, DO YOU HAVE ANY OTHER PENSION SCHEMES THAT YOU BELONG TO NOW, OR YOU HAD IN THE PAST?  
PLEASE INCLUDE SCHEMES WHICH YOU ARE CURRENTLY RECEIVING AN INCOME FROM.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**END OF PENSIONS LOOP**

*IF (INP < NPFFW OR WPPSPC = 1 OR WPMOREPC = 1) REPEAT QUESTIONS WPPENT TO WPMOREPC FOR NEXT PENSION.*  
END OF PENSIONS LOOP

**Please note**

The remaining questions in this module are available in the main individual-level core dataset

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK,  
TEMPORARILY LOOKING FOR PAID WORK, WAITING TO START PAID WORK ALREADY  
ACCEPTED  
[(WPES = 1) AND (WPACTW = 1,2,3)]*

*IF WHETHER CURRENT EMPLOYER OFFERS PENSION SCHEME = NO [WPBPS = 2]*

**WPANYP**

YOU SAID THAT YOUR EMPLOYER DID NOT OFFER YOU A PENSION SCHEME. DOES YOUR EMPLOYER OFFER A PENSION SCHEME TO ANY EMPLOYEES?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

END OF FILTER

*IF SCHEME MEMBER = NO [WPPS = 2]*

**WPPSM**

YOU SAID THAT YOU WERE NOT A MEMBER OF THE PENSION SCHEME YOUR EMPLOYER OFFERS. WHY AREN'T YOU A MEMBER OF THIS SCHEME?

PROBE: WHAT ELSE?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 PREFERRED, OR ALREADY HAD, OTHER ARRANGEMENT
- 2 EXPECTED TO MOVE JOB
- 3 COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS
- 4 NOT ELIGIBLE TO JOIN
- 95 OTHER REASON (SPECIFY)

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
PREFERRED, OR ALREADY HAD, OTHER ARRANGEMENT	WPPSM1	WPPSOT
EXPECTED TO MOVE JOB	WPPSM2	WPPSEX
COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS	WPPSM3	WPPSAF
NOT ELIGIBLE TO JOIN	WPPSM4	WPPSEL
OTHER REASON (SPECIFY)	WPPSM95	WPPS95

*IF REASON NOT A MEMBER OF PENSION SCHEME = OTHER [WPPSM = 95]*

**WPPSMO @**

INTERVIEWER : WRITE IN OTHER ANSWER.

STRING: 40

**WPPMM**

- 1 PREFERRED, OR ALREADY HAD, OTHER ARRANGEMENT
- 2 EXPECTED TO MOVE JOB
- 3 COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS
- 4 NOT ELIGIBLE TO JOIN
- 5 ALREADY HAVE ANOTHER PENSION
- 6 AGE MEANS IT'S TOO LATE NOW/TOO OLD SO NOT WORTH IT
- 7 ONLY WORK REDUCED HOURS/PART TIME SO NOT WORTH IT
- 8 DID NOT LIKE/UNDERSTAND SCHEME OFFERED
- 85 OTHER RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-8)
- 86 IRRELEVANT RESPONSE

**[RESPONSES TO WPPSMO ARE COMBINED WITH MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPPSM AND RECODED IN BINARY VARIABLES]**

Description (Merged Variables)	Variable	Archive
PREFERRED, OR ALREADY HAD, OTHER ARRANGEMENT	WPPSMM1	WPPSMOT
EXPECTED TO MOVE JOB	WPPSMM2	WPPSMEX
COULD NOT AFFORD PAYMENTS	WPPSMM3	WPPSMAF
NOT ELIGIBLE TO JOIN	WPPSMM4	WPPSMEL
ALREADY HAVE ANOTHER PENSION	WPPSMM5	WPPSMAL
AGE MEANS IT'S TOO LATE NOW/TOO OLD SO NOT WORTH IT	WPPSMM6	WPPSMAG
ONLY WORK REDUCED HOURS/PART TIME SO NOT WORTH IT	WPPSMM7	WPPSMHR
DID NOT LIKE/UNDERSTAND SCHEME OFFERED	WPPSMM8	WPPSMDL
OTHER RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-8)	WPPSMM85	WPPSM85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-8)	WPPSMM86	WPPSM86

END OF FILTER

*IF REASON NOT A MEMBER OF THE SCHEME <> NOT ELIGIBLE [WPPSM <> 4]*

**WPEC**

IF YOU JOINED THE SCHEME AND MADE CONTRIBUTIONS, WOULD YOUR EMPLOYER ADD TO YOUR CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PENSION SCHEME TO GIVE YOU A HIGHER PENSION?

- 1 YES

- 2 NO
- 3 DON'T KNOW

*IF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTES TO SCHEME = YES [WPEC = 1]*

**WPECA**

WOULD THIS BE ...READ OUT...

- 1 ...AUTOMATIC,
- 2 OR, AT EMPLOYER'S DISCRETION?
- 3 DON'T KNOW

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPEXW**

SOME PEOPLE RECEIVE PENSIONS FROM SCHEMES WHICH THEIR PREVIOUS HUSBAND, WIFE OR CIVIL PARTNER CONTRIBUTED TO. DO YOU EXPECT TO RECEIVE A PENSION FROM ANY SCHEME LIKE THIS IN THE FUTURE?

PLEASE DO NOT INCLUDE ANY PENSIONS YOU ARE ALREADY RECEIVING AN INCOME FROM.

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF EX-PARTNER PENSION SCHEME = YES [WPEXW = YES]*

**WPSPOUP**

HOW MUCH DO YOU EXPECT TO RECEIVE FROM SCHEMES LIKE THIS IN THE FUTURE?

INTERVIEWER: ASK FOR PERIOD COVERED AND THEN THE AMOUNT.

PERIOD COVERED

- 1 WEEKLY
- 2 MONTHLY
- 3 YEARLY

*IF SCHEME PERIOD = RESPONSE [WPSPOUP = RESPONSE]*

**WPSPOU**

HOW MUCH DO YOU EXPECT TO RECEIVE FROM SCHEMES LIKE THIS IN THE FUTURE?

ENTER AMOUNT

RANGE: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF NON-PROXY INDIVIDUAL*

**WPRSAD**

[SINCE YOUR LAST INTERVIEW/ OVER THE LAST TWO YEARS] FROM WHOM HAVE YOU GOT INFORMATION OR ADVICE ABOUT SAVING FOR RETIREMENT, YOUR PENSION CHOICES, OR MANAGING YOUR RETIREMENT INCOME?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE: WHO ELSE?

- 1. INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISOR (IFA)
- 2. ACCOUNTANT
- 3. BANK, BUILDING SOCIETY, OR INSURANCE COMPANY
- 4. PRIVATE PENSION PROVIDER

5. EMPLOYER
6. PENSIONWISE
7. MONEY ADVICE SERVICE
8. THE PENSION SERVICE
9. OTHER CONSUMER BODIES OR CHARITIES (E.G. CITIZENS ADVICE BUREAU, AGE UK)
10. COLLEAGUES
11. FAMILY OR FRIENDS
12. OTHER
13. NO ONE

Description	Variable	Archive
INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISOR (IFA)	WPRSAD1	WPRSAD1
ACCOUNTANT	WPRSAD2	WPRSAD2
BANK, BUILDING SOCIETY, OR INSURANCE COMPANY	WPRSAD3	WPRSAD3
PRIVATE PENSION PROVIDER	WPRSAD4	WPRSAD4
EMPLOYER	WPRSAD5	WPRSAD5
PENSIONWISE	WPRSAD6	WPRSAD6
MONEY ADVICE SERVICE	WPRSAD7	WPRSAD7
THE PENSION SERVICE	WPRSAD8	WPRSAD8
OTHER CONSUMER BODIES OR CHARITIES (E.G. CITIZENS ADVICE BUREAU, AGE UK)	WPRSAD9	WPRSAD9
COLLEAGUES	WPRSAD10	WPRSAD10
FAMILY OR FRIENDS	WPRSAD11	WPRSAD11
OTHER	WPRSAD12	WPRSAD12
NO ONE	WPRSAD13	WPRSAD13

END OF FILTER |

*IF NON-PROXY INDIVIDUAL AND REACHED STATE PENSION AGE = NO AND NUMBER OF NON-RECEIVING PENSIONS > 0 [IAskPx <> Yes AND[ABVSPA[PNUM] =2] AND WPRPENS > 0]*

**MANINT @**

THERE MAY BE A LOT OF UNCERTAINTY ABOUT HOW MUCH INCOME YOU WILL RECEIVE FROM YOUR PENSION IN THE FUTURE, FOR EXAMPLE BECAUSE OF CHANGES MADE BY YOUR PENSION PROVIDER OR CHANGES TO GOVERNMENT PENSION POLICY. BUT MANY PEOPLE STILL HAVE SOME IDEA OF THE LOWEST AND HIGHEST INCOME THEY COULD POSSIBLY GET.

INTERVIEWER: PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

**WPMPAH**

IF YOU ADDED TOGETHER YOUR EXPECTED INCOME FROM ANY OCCUPATIONAL OR PERSONAL PENSIONS, BUT NOT YOUR STATE PENSION, WHAT IS THE MOST INCOME YOU COULD EXPECT TO RECEIVE AT STATE PENSION AGE IN THE BEST CASE SCENARIO? IF UNSURE, PLEASE THINK OF A YEARLY FIGURE.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT AT THIS QUESTION, PERIOD AT THE NEXT.

ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.

RANGE: 0..999997

**WPMANPP**

INTERVIEWER: CODE PERIOD AT THIS QUESTION.

- 01 ONE WEEK
- 04 FOUR WEEKS
- 05 CALENDAR MONTH
- 52 ONE YEAR
- 95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM
- 96 OTHER (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**WPMALA**

IF YOU ADDED TOGETHER YOUR EXPECTED INCOME FROM ANY OCCUPATIONAL OR PERSONAL PENSIONS, BUT NOT YOUR STATE PENSION, WHAT IS THE LEAST INCOME YOU COULD EXPECT TO RECEIVE AT STATE PENSION AGE IN THE WORST CASE SCENARIO?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.

IF THE RESPONDENT IS SURE ABOUT THEIR FUTURE PENSION PAYMENT, ENTER THE SAME AMOUNT AGAIN.

RANGE: 0..999997

**WPQN**

Computed: Number of ranges that the interval between minimum and maximum expected private pension income (wpmala-wmpah) split into for questions wpmfq, wpmsq, wpmtdq

Range: 0..7

**WP1Q**

Computed: Randomly selected start value

Range: 0..999997

**WP2Q**

Computed: Value higher than WP1Q

Range: 0..999997

**WP2Q**

Computed: Value higher than WP2Q

Range: 0..999997

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMPAH-WPMALA) SPLIT INTO 2 OR MORE RANGES [WPQN >= 2]*

**WPMFQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^ WP1Q]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR – if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANPP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMPAH-WPMALA) SPLIT INTO 3 OR MORE RANGES [WPQN >= 3]*

**WPMSQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^WP2Q]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR – if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANPP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMPAH-WPMALA) SPLIT INTO 4 OR MORE RANGES [WPQN >= 4]*

**WPMTQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^ WP3Q]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANPP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPSPINT @**

THERE MAY ALSO BE A LOT OF UNCERTAINTY ABOUT HOW MUCH INCOME YOU WILL RECEIVE FROM STATE PENSIONS IN THE FUTURE, FOR EXAMPLE BECAUSE OF CHANGES TO GOVERNMENT

PENSION POLICY. BUT MANY PEOPLE STILL HAVE SOME IDEA OF THE LOWEST AND HIGHEST INCOME THEY COULD POSSIBLY GET.

INTERVIEWER: PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

**WPMSAH**

THINKING ABOUT YOUR FUTURE INCOME FROM THE STATE PENSION SYSTEM, WHAT IS THE MOST INCOME YOU COULD EXPECT TO RECEIVE AT STATE PENSION AGE IN THE BEST CASE SCENARIO?

IF UNSURE, PLEASE THINK OF A WEEKLY FIGURE.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT AT THIS QUESTION, PERIOD AT THE NEXT.

RANGE: 0..999997

**WPMANSP**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERIOD AT THIS QUESTION.

01 ONE WEEK

04 FOUR WEEKS

05 CALENDAR MONTH

52 ONE YEAR

95 ONE OFF/LUMP SUM

96 OTHER (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**WPMSH**

THINKING ABOUT YOUR FUTURE INCOME FROM THE STATE PENSION SYSTEM, WHAT IS THE LEAST INCOME YOU COULD EXPECT TO RECEIVE AT STATE PENSION AGE IN THE WORST CASE SCENARIO?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.

IF THE RESPONDENT IS SURE ABOUT THEIR FUTURE PENSION PAYMENT, ENTER THE SAME AMOUNT AGAIN.

RANGE: 0..999997

**WPSN**

Computed: Number of ranges that the interval between minimum and maximum expected state pension income (wpsn-wpmsah) split into for questions wpsfq, wpsq, wpstq

Range: 0..7

**WP1SQ**

Computed: Randomly selected start value

Range: 0..999997

**WP2SQ**

Computed: Value higher than W1SQ

Range: 0..999997

**WP3SQ**

Computed: Value higher than WP2SQ

Range: 0..999997

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMSH-WPMSAH) SPLIT INTO 2 OR MORE RANGES  
[WPSN >= 2]*

**WPMSFQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^WP1SQ]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR - if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANSP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMSAH-WPMSH) SPLIT INTO 3 OR MORE RANGES  
[WPSN >= 3]*

**WPMSSQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^WP2SQ]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANSP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF EXPECTED PENSION INCOME RANGE (WPMSAH-WPMSH) SPLIT INTO 4 OR MORE RANGES  
[WPSN >= 4]*

**WPMSTQ**

SHOW CARD E7

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE MORE THAN £[^WP3SQ]

[PER ^WEEK/FOUR WEEKS/MONTH/YEAR if 01, 04, 05 or 52 in WPMANSP]?

PLEASE CHOOSE A NUMBER BETWEEN 0 AND 100, WHERE 0 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THERE IS ABSOLUTELY NO CHANCE THIS WILL HAPPEN, AND 100 MEANS THAT YOU THINK THIS IS ABSOLUTELY CERTAIN TO HAPPEN.

RANGE: 0..100

END OF FILTER

**WPSPD\***

^[ARE YOU/IS NAME] CURRENTLY RECEIVING ANY STATE PENSION INCOME?

1 YES

2 NO

*IF CURRENT STATE PENSION RECEIPT = NO [WPSPD = 2]*

**WPSPD1A\***

IS THIS BECAUSE...

1 ^[YOU ARE/HE/SHE IS] NOT CURRENTLY ENTITLED TO RECEIVE ANY STATE PENSION INCOME

2 ^[YOU ARE/HE/SHE IS] ENTITLED TO RECEIVE STATE PENSION INCOME BUT HAVE NOT CLAIMED IT YET

*IF REASON NOT RECEIVING STATE PENSION = NOT CLAIMED [WPSPD1A = 2]*

**WPSPD1B\***

SOME PEOPLE CHOOSE NOT TO RECEIVE ANY STATE PENSION INCOME WHEN THEY FIRST BECOME ENTITLED, IN ORDER THAT IN THE FUTURE THEY WILL RECEIVE EITHER A LUMP SUM PAYMENT OR A HIGHER WEEKLY STATE PENSION INCOME. THIS IS KNOWN AS STATE PENSION DEFERRAL. ^[HAVE YOU/HAS NAME] DEFERRED ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] STATE PENSION?"

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

*IF STATE PENSION DEFERRAL = YES [WPSPD1B = 1]*

**WPSPD2\***

WHICH ^[ARE YOU/IS NAME] PLANNING TO CLAIM IN THE FUTURE: A LUMPSUM OR HIGHER WEEKLY INCOME?"

- 1 LUMP SUM PAYMENT
- 2 HIGHER WEEKLY STATE PENSION INCOME
- 3 HAVE NOT DECIDED YET

*IF TYPE OF STATE PENSION CLAIM = LUMP SUM, HIGHER WEEKLY STATE PENSION INCOME [WPSPD2 =1,2]*

**WPSPD3\***

AT WHAT AGE ^[ARE YOU/IS NAME] PLANNING TO ^[CLAIM/START CLAIMING] THIS ^[LUMPSUM/HIGHER PENSION SCHEME/LUMP SUM OR HIGHER PENSION SCHEME]? YOU CAN TELL ME EITHER AT WHAT AGE ^[YOU ARE/HE/SHE IS] PLANNING TO ^[CLAIM/START CLAIMING] OR THE MONTH AND YEAR WHEN ^[YOU PLAN/HE/SHE PLANS] TO ^[CLAIM/START CLAIMING]  
INTERVIEWER: CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN.

- 1 AGE GIVEN
- 2 MONTH AND YEAR GIVEN

*IF AGE EXPECT TO CLAIM STATE PENSION = AGE GIVEN [WPSPD3 = 1]*

**WPSPD3A\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE AT WHICH RESPONDENT INTENDS TO [^CLAIM/START CLAIMING]  
RANGE : 50..100

END OF FILTER

*IF AGE EXPECT TO CLAIM STATE PENSION = MONTH AND YEAR GIVEN [WPSPD3 = 2]*

**WPSPD3M\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTH IN WHICH RESPONDENT INTENDS TO [^CLAIM/START CLAIMING]

**WPSPD3Y\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR IN WHICH RESPONDENT INTENDS TO [^CLAIM/START CLAIMING]  
RANGE : 2007..2040

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF CURRENT RECEIPT OF STATE PENSION = YES [WPSPD = 1]

**WPSPD4\***

WHEN ^[YOU/NAME] REACHED THE STATE PENSION AGE DID ^[YOU/HE/SHE]...

- 1 ...START RECEIVING YOUR STATE PENSION IMMEDIATELY
- 2 CHOOSE NOT TO RECEIVE ANY STATE PENSION INCOME INITIALLY IN RETURN FOR RECEIVING A LUMP SUM PAYMENT OR A HIGHER WEEKLY STATE PENSION INCOME FROM THE GOVERNMENT LATER ON (ALSO KNOWN AS STATE PENSION DEFERRAL),
- 3 [WOMEN ONLY] OR, DID YOU HAVE TO WAIT UNTIL YOUR HUSBAND/FORMER HUSBAND REACHED STATE PENSION AGE BEFORE YOU BECAME ELIGIBLE FOR ANY STATE PENSION INCOME?
- 4 DON'T KNOW

IF START OF STATE PENSION CLAIM = DEFERRAL [WPSPD4 = 2]

**WPSPD5Y\***

FOR HOW LONG AFTER REACHING THE STATE PENSION AGE DID ^[YOU/NAME] DEFER ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] STATE PENSION?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEARS.

RANGE : 0..45

**WPSPD5M\***

FOR HOW LONG AFTER REACHING THE STATE PENSION AGE DID ^[YOU/NAME] DEFER ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] STATE PENSION?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTHS.

RANGE : 0..12

**WPSPD6\***

WHEN ^[YOU/NAME] DID START CLAIMING ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] STATE PENSION DID ^[YOU/HE/SHE] CHOOSE TO RECEIVE...

- 1 LUMP SUM PAYMENT
- 2 HIGHER WEEKLY STATE PENSION INCOME
- 3 CANNOT REMEMBER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (MAN BORN BEFORE 6 APRIL 1951) OR (WOMAN BORN BEFORE 6 APRIL 1953)

**WPSPTU**

A RECENT POLICY REFORM MEANS THAT BETWEEN OCTOBER 2015 AND APRIL 2017 YOU [^ARE/WERE] ABLE TO PAY A LUMP SUM IN ORDER TO TOP UP YOUR STATE PENSION BY BETWEEN £1 AND £25 PER WEEK. DID YOU [^OR DO YOU PLAN TO] TOP UP YOUR STATE PENSION IN THIS WAY?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO – HAD NOT HEARD OF THE POLICY
- 3 NO – HAD HEARD OF THE POLICY BUT CHOSE NOT TO

IF WPSTU=1

**WPSPTUA**

BY HOW MANY £ PER WEEK DID YOU TOP UP YOUR STATE PENSION?

RANGE 1,...,25 (INTEGERS)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPSPY**

DO YOU KNOW AT WHAT AGE IN YEARS AND MONTHS YOU WILL REACH THE STATE PENSION AGE?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS.

RANGE: 50..120

**WPSPAM**

DO YOU KNOW AT WHAT AGE IN YEARS AND MONTHS THAT YOU WILL REACH THE STATE PENSION AGE?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

RANGE: 0..11

**WPSPA**

WERE YOU AWARE THAT THE STATE PENSION AGE FOR WOMEN IS CHANGING?

1 YES

2 NO

*IF CURRENT SITUATION = RETIRED, SEMIRETIRED [WPDES =1, 96]*

*IF AGE OF RETIREMENT AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE*

*[WPRAGE (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE]*

**WPRAGE**

YOU SAID EARLIER THAT YOU WERE [^RETIRED/SEMI-RETIRED]. AT WHAT AGE DID YOU RETIRE?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE HERE.

RANGE: 0..120

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK AND AGE >= 50*

*[(WPES =1) AND (WPACTW =1,2) AND (AGE>=50)]*

**WPEARLY**

HAVE YOU BEEN OFFERED ANY FORM OF EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVES SINCE YOU WERE 50 WHICH YOU CHOSE NOT TO TAKE?

1 YES

2 NO

*IF OFFERED EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVES = YES [WPEARLY = 1]*

**WPERAG**

HOW OLD WERE YOU?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE.

RANGE: 50..120

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF CURRENT SITUATION = RETIRED, SEMIRETIRED [WPDES =1, 96]*

*IF EARLY RETIREMENT <> RESPONSE [WPERET (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE]*

**WPERET**

DID ^[YOU/HE/SHE] TAKE EARLY RETIREMENT, THAT IS DID ^[YOU/NAME] RETIRE BEFORE THE NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE IN ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] PENSION SCHEME OR BEFORE THE COMPULSORY RETIREMENT AGE IN ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] JOB?

- 1 YES
- 2 NO

IF EARLY RETIREMENT = YES [WPERET =1]

**WPERP**

WHEN ^[YOU/NAME] FIRST RETIRED, DID ^[YOU/HE/SHE] RETIRE ON A ...READ OUT...

- 1 ... FULL PENSION,
- 2 REDUCED PENSION,
- 3 OR, NO PENSION?

**WPREAS**

SHOW CARD E8

WHAT WERE ^[YOUR/NAME'S] REASONS FOR TAKING EARLY RETIREMENT?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH
- 02 ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 03 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 04 OFFERED REASONABLE FINANCIAL TERMS TO RETIRE EARLY OR TAKE VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 05 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 06 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY
- 07 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 09 TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 10 TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 11 TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)
- 96 NONE OF THESE
- 97 SPONTANEOUS: DOES NOT CONSIDER HAS RETIRED EARLY

*[Code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]*

Description	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH	WPREAS1	WPREA0H
ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPREAS2	WPREARH
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPREAS3	WPREARE
OFFERED REASONABLE FINANCIAL TERMS TO RETIRE EARLY OR TAKE VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPREAS4	WPREAVR
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPREAS5	WPREAFI
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY	WPREAS6	WPREAFA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH	WPREAS7	WPREAEN
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPREAS8	WPREACH
TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPREAS9	WPREAST
TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPREAS10	WPREADT
TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPREAS11	WPREAYO
OTHER (SPECIFY)	WPREAS95	WPREA95
NONE OF THESE	WPREAS96	WPREA96
SPONTANEOUS: DOES NOT CONSIDER HAS RETIRED EARLY	WPREAS97	WPREA0H

IF REASON FOR TAKING EARLY RETIREMENT = OTHER [WPREAS = 95]

**WPOREA @**

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN OTHER REASON.

STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPREAS ARE CODED AND WHEN POSSIBLE MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPOREA]**

Description	Variable	Archive
OWN ILL HEALTH	WPREAM1	WPREAMOH
ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPREAM2	WPREAMRH
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPREAM3	WPREAMRE
OFFERED REASONABLE FINANCIAL TERMS TO RETIRE EARLY OR TAKE VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY	WPREAM4	WPREAMVR
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPREAM5	WPREAMFI
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY	WPREAM6	WPREAMFA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH	WPREAM7	WPREAMEN
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPREAM8	WPREAMCH
TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPREAM9	WPREAMST
TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPREAM10	WPREAMDT
TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPREAM11	WPREAMYO
MOVED HOME SO TOOK OPPORTUNITY TO LEAVE	WPREAM12	WPREAMMV
TO PROVIDE CARE TO GRANDCHILDREN	WPREAM13	WPREAMGC
OTHER (NOT CODEABLE 1-11)	WPREAM85	WPREAM85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE	WPREAM86	WPREAM86
NONE OF THESE	WPREAM95	WPREAM96
SPONTANEOUS: DOES NOT CONSIDER HAS RETIRED EARLY	WPREAM96	WPREAMNO

END OF FILTER

IF MORE THAN ONE REASON FOR TAKING EARLY RETIREMENT > 1  
[WPREAS.CARDINAL > 1]

**WPMREA**

SHOW CARD E8

WHAT WAS ^[YOUR/NAME'S] MAIN REASON FOR TAKING EARLY RETIREMENT?  
CODE ONE ONLY.

- 01 OWN ILL HEALTH
- 02 ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 03 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 04 OFFERED REASONABLE FINANCIAL TERMS TO RETIRE EARLY OR TAKE VOLUNTARY REDUNDANCY
- 05 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 06 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY
- 07 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 09 TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 10 TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 11 TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)
- 96 NONE OF THESE

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF OFFERED EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVES = NO OR REASON FOR TAKING EARLY RETIREMENT = DOES NOT CONSIDER SELF TO HAVE RETIRED EARLY OR ( OFFERED EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVES <> RESPONSE AND OFFERED EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVES AT LAST INTERVIEW<> RESPONSE AND REASON FOR RETIRING AT LAST INTERVIEW <> RESPONSE)

[( WPERET = 2 OR WPREAS = 97 OR (WPERET <> RESPONSE) AND WPERET(LAST INT) <> RESPONSE AND WPRRE (LAST INT) <> RESPONSE)]

**WPRRE**

SHOW CARD E9

WHAT WERE ^[YOUR/NAME'S] REASONS FOR RETIRING?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 REACHED RETIREMENT AGE
- 02 OWN ILL HEALTH
- 03 ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 05 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 06 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY
- 07 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 09 TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 10 TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 11 TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)
- 96 NONE OF THESE

**[Code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
REACHED RETIREMENT AGE	WPRRE1	WPRRAG
OWN ILL HEALTH	WPRRE2	WPRROH
ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPRRE3	WPRRRH
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPRRE4	WPRRRE
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPRRE5	WPRRFI
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY	WPRRE6	WPRRFA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH	WPRRE7	WPRREN
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPRRE8	WPRRCH
TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPRRE9	WPRRST
TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPRRE10	WPRRDT
TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPRRE11	WPRRYO
OTHER (SPECIFY)	WPRRE95	WPRR95
NONE OF THESE	WPRRE96	WPRR96

IF REASON FOR RETIREMENT = OTHER [WPRRE = 95]

**WPORRE @**

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN THE OTHER REASON.

STRING: 60

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPRRE ARE CODED AND WHEN POSSIBLE MERGED WITH THE MULTIPLE RESPONSES TO WPORRE]**

<b>DESCRIPTION (Merged Variables)</b>	<b>ARCHIVE</b>
REACHED RETIREMENT AGE	WPRREMAG
OWN ILL HEALTH	WPRREMOH
ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND	WPRREMRH
MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE	WPRREMRE
COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB	WPRREMFJ
TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY	WPRREMFA
TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH	WPRREMEN
FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE	WPRREMCH
TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPRREMST
TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER	WPRREMDT
TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE	WPRREMYO
LIFE EVENT – (RE)MARRIED/MOVED HOUSE/DEATH OF SPOUSE	WPRREMLI
COULD AFFORD TO	WPRREMAF
OTHER RESPONSE (NOT CODEABLE 1-13)	WPRREM85
IRRELEVANT RESPONSE	WPRREM86
NONE OF THESE	WPRREM96

END OF FILTER

*IF MORE THAN ONE REASON FOR RETIREMENT > 1 [WPRRE.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPMRRE**

SHOW CARD E9

WHAT WAS ^[YOUR/NAME'S] MAIN REASON FOR RETIRING?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 REACHED RETIREMENT AGE
- 02 OWN ILL HEALTH
- 03 ILL HEALTH OF A RELATIVE/FRIEND
- 04 MADE REDUNDANT/DISMISSED/HAD NO CHOICE
- 05 COULD NOT FIND ANOTHER JOB
- 06 TO SPEND MORE TIME WITH PARTNER/ FAMILY
- 07 TO ENJOY LIFE WHILE STILL YOUNG AND FIT ENOUGH
- 08 FED UP WITH JOB AND WANTED A CHANGE
- 09 TO RETIRE AT THE SAME TIME AS HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 10 TO RETIRE AT A DIFFERENT TIME TO HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER
- 11 TO GIVE THE YOUNG GENERATION A CHANCE
- 95 OTHER (SPECIFY)
- 96 NONE OF THESE

END OF FILTER

*IF REASON FOR RETIREMENT = REACHED RETIREMENT AGE AND REASON FOR RETIREMENT <> MADE REDUNDANT [(WPRRE = 1) AND (WPRRE <> 4)]*

**WPWKR**

DID ^[YOU/NAME'S] HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO WORK PAST RETIREMENT AGE?

- 1 YES

2 NO

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPPHI**

^[ARE YOU/IS NAME] COVERED BY PRIVATE HEALTH INSURANCE, WHETHER IN  
^[YOUR/HIS/HER] OWN NAME OR THROUGH ANOTHER FAMILY MEMBER?

INTERVIEWER: DON'T INCLUDE DENTAL OR FRIENDLY PLANS.

INCLUDE COVER THROUGH EX-FAMILY MEMBERS IN CODE 2.

- 1 YES, IN OWN NAME
- 2 YES, THROUGH ANOTHER FAMILY MEMBER
- 3 NO, NOT INSURED

*IF COVERED BY PRIVATE HEALTH INSURANCE = YES, IN OWN NAME [WPPHI = 1]*

*IF (EMPLOYMENT STATUS = SELF-EMPLOYED AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID  
WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK) OR NOT (DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS =  
PAID WORK, TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK)  
[((WPES = SELFEMP) AND (WPACTW=1,2)) OR NOT (WPACTW=1,2)]*

**WPHOWU**

HOW IS THIS HEALTH INSURANCE PAID FOR?

- 1 PAID FOR BY [^YOU/[^NAME]]
- 2 PAID FOR BY SOMEONE ELSE

*IF WHO PAYS FOR HEALTH INSURANCE = SOMEONE ELSE [WPHOWU = 2]*

**WPHLWHO @**

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN WHO PAYS FOR THE INSURANCE.

STRING: 40

**[OPEN RESPONSES TO WPHLWHO ARE CODED AND REPORTED IN WPHLWZ]**

**WPHLWZ**

- 1 PARTNER/HUSBAND/WIFE
- 2 OTHER FAMILY MEMBER
- 3 COMPANY/EMPLOYER
- 4 PENSION FUND
- 85 OTHER ANSWER - NOT CODEABLE 01-04
- 86 IRRELEVANT RESPONSE - NOT CODEABLE 01-04

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (EMPLOYMENT STATUS = EMPLOYEE AND DERIVED ACTIVITY STATUS = PAID WORK,  
TEMPORARILY AWAY FROM PAID WORK)  
[(WPES = EMPLOYEE) AND (WPACTW=1,2)]*

**WPHOWE**

HOW IS THIS HEALTH INSURANCE PAID FOR?

- 1 PAYS FOR ALL OR PART OF IT DIRECTLY
- 2 EMPLOYER DEDUCTS IT FROM WAGES
- 3 EMPLOYER PAYS IT FULLY AS A BENEFIT

END OF FILTER

IF HOW HEALTH INSURANCE PAID FOR = RESPONDENT PAYS OR WHO PAYS FOR HEALTH INSURANCE = RESPONDENT [(WPHOWE = 1) OR (WPHOWU = 1)]

**WPMHI**

HOW MUCH ^[DO YOU/DOES NAME} PAY PER MONTH FOR THIS INSURANCE?  
PLEASE INCLUDE THE CONTRIBUTION FOR ALL FAMILY MEMBERS COVERED BY  
INSURANCE IN ^[YOUR/HIS/HER] NAME.

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AMOUNT.

RANGE: 0..999997

IF AMOUNT PAY FOR HEALTH INSURANCE = DK, RF [(WPMHI = DK) OR (WPMHI = RF)]

**WPMHLB @**

IS IT.....

BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2000, 5000)

**[BRACKET RESULTS ARE RECODED IN WPMHIL WPMHIU WPMHIE WPMHIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**WPX @**

INTERVIEWER: THE WORK AND PENSIONS SECTION IS FINISHED.

PLEASE ENTER 1 HERE TO MAKE THE PROGRAM STORE THE CURRENT TIME AND DATE.

1 PRESS <1> AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

## WP Module Checks

**WP1 WPACT**

IF (ACTIVITIES DONE IN PAST MONTH = RESPONSE) AND (ACTIVITIES DONE IN PAST MONTH = OTHER) [WPACT = RESPONSE AND WPACT = 96]

CHECK: (ACTIVITIES DONE IN PAST MONTH = NONE) AND (ACTIVITIES DONE IN PAST MONTH = AT LEAST ONE OTHER ANSWER) [WPACT.CARDINAL = 1]

INTERVIEWER: 'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP2 WPLJOBM**

IF MAIN REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB = RESPONSE [WPLJOBM = RESPONSE]

CHECK: MAIN REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB IN REASON FOR LEAVING PREVIOUS JOB  
[WPLJOBM.ORD IN WPLJOB]

[^WPLJOBM] WASN'T MENTIONED AT WPLJOB! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP3 WPCJB**

*IF CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT = NONE [WPCJB = 96]*

CHECK: (CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT = NONE) AND (CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT = AT  
LEAST ONE OTHER ANSWER) [WPCJB= NONE, WPCJB.CARDINAL = 1]

'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP4 SPARE**

**WP5 WPSJOBM**

**WP6 WPSJOBM**

**WP7 WPSJOBM**

*IF YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA = RESPONSE [FWYEAR = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: YEAR OF START OF CURRENT JOB <= ^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA  
[WPSJOBY <= FWYEAR]

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF DATE OF BIRTH = RESPONSE [DOB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (YEAR OF START OF CURRENT JOB - YEAR OF BIRTH) >= 14  
[WPSJOBY - IDOB.YEAR >= 14]

INTERVIEWER: THIS MEANS THAT [^INAME] WAS LESS THAN 14 WHEN HE / SHE STARTED  
THEIR CURRENT JOB. PLEASE CHECK

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (MONTH OF START OF CURRENT JOB= RESPONSE) AND (MONTH OF START OF CURRENT  
JOB = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) [(WPSJOBM = RESPONSE) AND (WPSJOBM = [1 .. 12])]*

*IF INTERVIEW DATE = RESPONSE [SINTDAT = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: INTERVIEW DATE >= DATE STARTED CURRENT JOB  
[SINTDAT >= TODATE (WPSJOBY, WPSJOBM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: THIS DATE IS IN THE FUTURE ([^WPSJOBM ^WPSJOBY])! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

## **WP8 WPWHYJBM**

*IF MAIN REASON FOR TAKING PRESENT JOB = RESPONSE [WPWHYJBM = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: MAIN REASON FOR TAKING PRESENT JOB IN REASON FOR TAKING PRESENT JOB  
[WPWHYJBM.ORD IN WPWHYJB]*

*[^WPWHYJBM] WASN'T MENTIONED AT WPWHYJB! PLEASE CHANGE!*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## **WP9 WPHJOB**

*IF HOURS WORKED PER WEEK (EMPLOYEE) = RESPONSE [WPHJOB = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: HOURS WORKED PER WEEK < 70 [WPHJOB < 70]*

*INTERVIEWER: THAT SEEMS HIGH ([^WPHJOB] HOURS), CAN I CHECK?*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## **WP10 WPHWRK**

*IF HOURS WORKED PER WEEK (SELF-EMPLOYED) = RESPONSE [WPHWRK = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: HOURS WORKED PER WEEK < 70 [WPHWRK < 70]*

*INTERVIEWER: THAT SEEMS HIGH ([^WPHWRK] HOURS), CAN I CHECK?*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## **WP11 WPWLYY**

*IF GROSS AMOUNT OF INCOME IN PAST YEAR = RESPONSE [WPWLYY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: GROSS AMOUNT OF INCOME IN PAST YEAR <= 100000  
[WPWLYY <= 100000 ENG]*

*INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^WPWLYY] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.*

*END OF CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## **WP12 WPLLSY**

*IF (YEAR OF START OF LAST JOB = RESPONSE) AND (YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA = RESPONSE)*

*[(WPLLSY = RESPONSE) AND (FWYEAR = RESPONSE)]*

*CHECK: YEAR OF START OF LAST JOB <= YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA  
[WPLLSY <= FWYEAR]*

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!  
END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP13 WPLLJY**  
**WP14 WPLLJY**

*IF WHETHER POST-INTERVIEW EDITING QUESTION = YES [EDITQRE = 1]*

*IF (YEAR WHEN LAST JOB ENDED= RESPONSE) AND (DATE OF BIRTH = RESPONSE)  
[WPLLJY = RESPONSE AND IDOB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: YEAR WHEN LAST JOB ENDED >= YEAR OF BIRTH [WPLLJY >= IDOB.YEAR]

EDIT: WPLLJY ([^WPLLJY]) IS BEFORE RESPONDENT'S YEAR OF BIRTH ([^IDOB]).

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (YEAR WHEN LAST JOB ENDED = RESPONSE) AND (YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA =  
RESPONSE) [WPLLJY = RESPONSE AND FWYEAR = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: YEAR WHEN LAST JOB ENDED <= [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]  
[WPLLJY <= FWYEAR]

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP15 WPLLJM**

*IF (((YEAR WHEN LAST JOB ENDED = RESPONSE) AND (MONTH WHEN LAST JOB ENDED =  
[JANUARY .. DECEMBER])) AND (YEAR WHEN LAST JOB STARTED = RESPONSE)) AND  
(MONTH WHEN LAST JOB STARTED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) [(((WPLLJY = RESPONSE)  
AND (WPLLJM = [1 - 12])) AND (WPLLSY = RESPONSE)) AND (WPLLJM = 1 - 12)]*

CHECK: DATE JOB BEGAN <= DATE JOB ENDED  
[TODATE (WPLLSY, WPLLJM.ORD, 1) <= TODATE (WPLLJY, WPLLJM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: THE JOB ENDED BEFORE IT BEGAN! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP16 WPYSTPM**

*IF MAIN REASON FOR STOPPING WORKING = RESPONSE [WPYSTPM = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: MAIN REASON FOR STOPPING WORKING IN REASON FOR STOPPING WORKING

| [WPYSTPM.ORD IN WPYSTP]  
| 'MAIN' REASON WAS NOT GIVEN AS A REASON AT WPYSTP. PLEASE CHANGE!  
| END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **WP17 WPLPSY**

IF (YEAR JOB STARTED = RESPONSE) AND (YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA= RESPONSE)  
| [(WPLPSY= RESPONSE) AND (FWYEAR = RESPONSE)]  
| CHECK: YEAR JOB STARTED <= YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA [WPLPSY <= FWYEAR]  
| INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^ YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!  
| END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **WP18 WPLPSM**

IF (PREVDATE = RESPONSE) AND (YEAR JOB STARTED = RESPONSE AND MONTH JOB  
| STARTED [JANUARY .. DECEMBER] [  
| PREVDATE = RESPONSE AND WPLPSY = RESPONSE AND WPLPSM = [1 - 12]]  
| CHECK: PREVDATE < TODATE (YEAR JOB STARTED, MONTH JOB STARTED.ORD, 1) + (0, 1, 0)  
| [PREVDATE < TODATE (WPLPSY, WPLPSM.ORD, 1)+ (0, 1, 0)]  
| INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK! [^MONTH JOB STARTED ^YEAR JOB STARTED] IS BEFORE  
| THE LAST INTERVIEW!  
| END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **WP19 WPLPEY**

IF (YEAR JOB ENDED = RESPONSE) AND (YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA = RESPONSE)  
| [WPLPEY = RESPONSE AND FWYEAR = RESPONSE]  
| CHECK: YEAR JOB ENDED <= YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA [WPLPEY <= FWYEAR]  
| INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!  
| END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **WP20 WPLLJM**

IF MONTH JOB ENDED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER] AND YEAR JOB ENDED = RESPONSE  
| AND MONTH JOB STARTED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER] AND YEAR JOB STARTED=RESPONSE  
| [WPLPEM = [1 - 12] AND WPLPEY = RESPONSE AND WPLPSM = [1 - 12] AND WPLPSY =  
| RESPONSE]  
| CHECK: DATE JOB STARTED >= DATE JOB ENDED

[TODATE (WPLPSY, WPLPSM.ORD, 1) <= TODATE (WPLPEY, WPLPEM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: THE JOB ENDED BEFORE IT BEGAN! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### WP21 WPAOTP

IF GROSS AMOUNT PAID = RESPONSE [WPAOTP = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((PERIOD COVERED = ONE WEEK) AND (GROSS AMOUNT PAID <= 3000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = TWO WEEKS) AND (GROSS AMOUNT PAID <= 6000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = FOUR WEEKS, ONE MONTH) AND (GROSS AMOUNT PAID <= 12000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = THREE WEEKS, TWO / THREE / SIX MONTHS, EIGHT / NINE / TEN TIMES A YEAR, ONE YEAR, LESS THAN A WEEK, LUMP SUM) AND (GROSS AMOUNT PAID <= 150000)) [((WPOTP = 1 AND WPAOTP <= 3000) OR (WPOTP = 2 AND WPAOTP <= 6000) OR (WPOTP = [4, 5] AND WPAOTP <= 12000) OR (WPOTP = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90,95] AND WPAOTP <=150000))]

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^GROSS AMOUNT PAID] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### WP22 WPTHP

IF AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY = RESPONSE [WPTHP = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((PERIOD COVERED = ONE WEEK) AND (AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY <= 2000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = TWO WEEKS) AND (AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY <= 4000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = [FOUR WEEKS, ONE MONTH]) AND (AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY <= 8000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = [THREE WEEKS, TWO / THREE / SIX MONTHS, EIGHT / NINE / TEN TIMES A YEAR, ONE YEAR, LESS THAN A WEEK, LUMP SUM]) AND (AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY <= 100000)) [WPPERI = 1 AND WPTHP <= 2000 OR WPPERI = 2 AND WPTHP <= 4000 OR WPPERI = [4, 5] AND WPTHP <= 8000 OR WPPERI = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95] AND WPTHP <= 100000]

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AMOUNT OF LAST TAKE-HOME PAY] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### WP23 WPUPA

IF AMOUNT USUALLY PAID = RESPONSE [WPUPA = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((PERIOD COVERED = ONE WEEK) AND (AMOUNT USUALLY PAID <= 2000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = TWO WEEKS) AND (AMOUNT USUALLY PAID <= 4000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = [FOUR WEEKS, ONE MONTH]) AND (AMOUNT USUALLY PAID <= 8000) OR (PERIOD COVERED = [THREE WEEKS, TWO / THREE / SIX MONTHS, EIGHT / NINE / TEN TIMES A YEAR, ONE YEAR, LESS THAN A WEEK, LUMP SUM]) AND (AMOUNT USUALLY PAID <= 10000)) [((WPUP = 1 AND WPUPA <= 2000) OR (WPUP = 2 AND WPUPA <= 4000) OR (WPUP = [4, 5] AND WPUPA <= 8000) OR (WPUP = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95] AND WPUPA <= 10000))]

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AMOUNT USUALLY PAID] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP24 WPRAIR**

**WP25 WPRAIR**

**WP26 WPRAIR**

*IF YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA = RESPONSE [FWYEAR = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: YEAR AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED <= YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA [WPRAIR <= FWYEAR]*

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: YEAR AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED >= 1995 [WPRAIR >= 1995]*

INTERVIEWER: THAT SEEMS A LONG TIME AGO ([^YEAR MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED]). CAN I CHECK I HAVE RECORDED THAT CORRECTLY?

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (MONTH AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) AND (DATE OF INTERVIEW = RESPONSE) [WPRAIM = [1 - 12] AND INTDAT = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: DATE OF INTERVIEW >= DATE AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTSHAVE BEEN PREPARED [INTDAT >= TODATE (WPRAIR, WPRAIM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: THIS DATE IS IN THE FUTURE ([^MONTH MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED ^YEAR MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED])! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP27 WPRAEY**

**WP28 WPRAEY**

*IF YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA = RESPONSE [FWYEAR = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: YEAR AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED <= YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA [WPRAEY <= FWYEAR]*

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS LATER THAN [^YEAR OF FEED FORWARD DATA]! PLEASE CHECK!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

CHECK: YEAR AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED >= 1995 [WPRAEY >= 1995]

INTERVIEWER: THAT SEEMS A LONG TIME AGO ([^YEAR OF MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR INLAND REVENUE]). CAN I CHECK I HAVE RECORDED THAT CORRECTLY?

END OF CHECK

**WP29 WPRAEM**  
**WP30 WPRAEM**

IF (MONTH AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) AND (DATE OF INTERVIEW = RESPONSE) [WPRAEM = [1 - 12] AND INTDAT = RESPONSE]

CHECK: INTERVIEW DATE >= DATE AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED [INTDAT >= TODATE (WPRAEY, WPRAEM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: THIS DATE IS IN THE FUTURE ([^MONTH OF MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR INLAND REVENUE ^YEAR OF MOST RECENT PERIOD ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED FOR INLAND REVENUE])! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (MONTH AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = [JANUARY ... DECEMBER]) AND (YEAR AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = RESPONSE) AND (MONTH AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = [JANUARY .. DECEMBER]) AND (YEAR AT START OF MOSTRECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED = RESPONSE) [WPRAEM = [1 - 12] AND WPRAEY = RESPONSE AND WPRAIM = [1 - 12] AND WPRAIR = RESPONSE]

CHECK: DATE AT START OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED < DATE AT END OF MOST RECENT PERIOD WHEN ACCOUNTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED [TODATE (WPRAIR, WPRAIM.ORD, 1) < TODATE (WPRAEY, WPRAEM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: THE START DATE SHOULD BE BEFORE THE END DATE! PLEASE CHANGE!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP31 WPPROF**

IF AMOUNT OF SHARE OF PROFIT OR LOSS ON ACCOUNTS = RESPONSE [WPPROF = RESPONSE]

CHECK: AMOUNT OF SHARE OF PROFIT OR LOSS ACCOUNTS <= 120000 [WPPROF <= 120000]

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AMOUNT PF SHARE OF PROFIT OR LOSS ON ACCOUNTS] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

### **WP32 WPBIWA**

*IF AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS = RESPONSE [WPBIWA = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS <= 8000 [WPBIWA <= 8000]*

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

### **WP33 WPBIMA**

*IF AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS = RESPONSE [WPBIMA = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS <= 30000 [WPBIMA <= 30000]*

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME FROM BUSINESS] SEEMS HIGH - PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

### **WP34 WPBUSV**

*IF AMOUNT BUSINESS IS WORTH = RESPONSE [WPBUSV = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: AMOUNT BUSINESS IS WORTH <= 2000000 [WPBUSV <= 2000000]*

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^AMOUNT BUSINESS IS WORTH] SEEMS HIGH – PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

### **WP35 WPHMSJ**

*IF HOURS WORKED PER MONTH IN OTHER JOBS = RESPONSE [WPHMSJ = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (HOURS WORKED PER MONTH IN OTHER JOBS < 70) INVOLVING (HOURS WORKED PER MONTH IN OTHER JOBS)  
[TOTHOURS < 70 INVOLVING WPHMSJ]

INTERVIEWER: THIS MEANS [^INAME] WORKS MORE THAN 70 HOURS PER WEEK (IN ALL HIS / HER JOBS). PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

**WP36 WPESJ**

*IF TOTAL INCOME FROM OTHER JOBS = RESPONSE [WPESJ = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: TOTAL INCOME FROM OTHER JOBS <= 5000 [WPESJ <= 5000]*

INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU SURE? £[^TOTAL INCOME FROM OTHER JOBS] SEEMS HIGH –  
PLEASE CHECK.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## 8 - INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE (IA)

### IAINTRO\* @

We are interested in how people are managing financially these days. Some people's income varies over time and so in order to clearly understand how people are managing financially, we need to consider their situation in the last year rather than just over the last month.

[^BLANK / Even though [^partner's name] is not living here at the moment, we are still interested in any income that [^he / she] may receive or income that is paid to [^you / [^name]] on their behalf. Please include any income that is paid directly to social services or to the home they are staying in.]

The next questions are about types of income [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] may [^receive / have received]. We may have asked [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] some of the details earlier but it is important for us to check that we understand [^your / [^name's]] situation correctly.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

1 Continue

2 Refuses to answer about husband/wife

### IAWORK\*

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] do any work for pay in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

ASK OR CODE.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether did paid work in last year = yes*

*[IAWork = 1]*

### IASINC\*

About how much wage and salary income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive in the last year before taxes and other deductions?

Range: 0..999997

### [CHECK IA1]

*IF wage and salary income = DK, RF*

*[IaSinc =DK, RF]*

### IASINCB\* @

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASINCL IASINCU IASINCE IASINCR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### IASPEN\*

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any money from a state pension in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

INTERVIEWER: Include basic state pension and SERPS.

1 Yes

2 No

IF ((whether received state pension in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household = yes)) AND NOT (continued with module IA = RF)  
[[ (IaSPen = 1) AND (IAask = 1) ] AND NOT (IAIntro = 2)]

**IASPW\***

Which of [^you / them] received the state pension in the last year?

- 1 Respondent only
- 2 Spouse / partner only
- 3 Both

**[CHECK IA2 - IA3]**

END OF FILTER

IF ((whether received state pension in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household <> yes)) OR (who received state pension = respondent, both)  
[[ (IaSPen = 1) AND (IAask <> 1) ] OR (IaSPW = 1, 3)]

**IASPA\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] receive from the state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF period covered by state pension = RESPONSE

[IaSPa = RESPONSE]

**IAPAM\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the amount is not known because it is paid with benefits, enter the total amount received here.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA4]**

END OF FILTER

IF (period covered by state pension = DK, RF OR (state pension amount = DK, RF)  
[[ (IaSPa = DK,RF) ] OR (IaPAM = DK, RF)]

IF period covered by state pension = one week

[IaSPa = 1]

**IASPWB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMWL IAPAMWU IAPAMWE IAPAMWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = two weeks [lasPa = 2]*

**IASPFB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMFL IAPAMFU IAPAMFE IAPAMFR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = four weeks, one month [lasPa = [4, 5]]*

**IASPMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMML IAPAMMU IAPAMME IAPAMMR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = [one year, lump sum] [lasPa = [52, 95]]*

**IASPYB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMYL IAPAMYU IAPAMYE IAPAMYR]**

*ELSE*

**IASPOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMOL IAPAMOU IAPAMOE IAPAMOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF who received state pension = spouse / partner, both  
[laSPW = 2, 3]*

**IASPP\***

How much [^does / did] [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive from the state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period covered by partner's state pension = RESPONSE*

*[laSPp = RESPONSE]*

**IAPPAM\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the amount is not known because it is paid with benefits, enter the total amount received here.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA5]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by partner's state pension = DK,RF) OR (state pension amount = DK,RF)*  
*[(laSPp = DK,RF) OR (laPPAm = DK, RF)]*

*IF period covered by partner's state pension = one week*

*[laSPp = 1]*

**IAPPWB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAWL IAAPAWU IAAPAWE IAAPAWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = two weeks [laSPp = 2]*

**IAPPFB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAFU IAAPAFE IAAPAFR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = four weeks, one month [laSPp = [4, 5]]*

**IAPPMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAML IAAPAMU IAAPAME IAAPAMR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = [one year, lump sum] [laSPp = [52, 95]]*

**IAPPYB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAYL IAAPAYU IAAPAYE IAAPAYR]**

ELSE

**IAPPOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAOL IAAPAOU IAAPAOE IAAPAOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAPPEN\***

Did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any money from a personal or employer pension in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

If Yes: You can tell me either a yearly total or monthly amounts.

1 Yes, monthly

2 Yes, yearly

3 No

*IF whether received personal or employer pension in last year = yes, monthly*

[IaPPen = 1]

**IAPPMO\***

About how much income did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive in the last month from personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.

Range: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA6]**

*IF (amount received personal or employer pension = DK,RF)*

[IaPPEl = DK, RF]

**IAPPMOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPPMOL IAPPMOU IAPPMOE IAPPMOR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF whether received personal or employer pension in last year = yes, yearly*

[IaPPen = 2]

**IAPPEI\***

About how much income did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive in the last year from personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA6]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (amount received personal or employer pension = DK, RF)*

[laPPEI = DK, RF]

**IAPPEIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPPEIL IAPPEIU IAPPEIE IAPPEIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAANIN\***

Apart from any pension annuity income and anything else you have already told me about, did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any annuity income in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

Annuity income is when you make a lump sum payment to a financial institution and in return they give you a regular income for the rest of your life.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((whether any other annuity income in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household = yes))*

*AND NOT (continued with module IA = RF)*

*[((laAnIn = 1) AND (IAask = 1)) AND NOT (IAIntro = 2)]*

**IAAILY\***

Which of [^you / them] received annuity income in the last year?

1 Respondent only

2 Spouse / partner only

3 Both

END OF FILTER

*IF (who received annuity income in last year = respondent, both) OR (whether any other annuity income in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household too <> yes)*

*[ (laAily = [1, 3]) OR ((laAnIn = 1) AND (IAask <> 1)) ]*

**IAAIM\***

How much annuity income did [^you / [^name]] receive in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA7]**

*IF (annuity income amount in last year = DK, RF)*

*[laAIM = DK]*

**IAAIMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAIML IAAIMU IAAIME IAAIMR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF who received annuity income in last year = spouse / partner, both]*

*[laAily = 2, 3]*

**IAAIP\***

How much annuity income did [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive in the last

year after tax?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA8]**

IF (annuity income partner received in last year = DK, RF) [IaAIP = DK,RF]

**IAAIPB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAIPL IAAIPU IAAIPE IAAIPR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAHDBC\***

SHOW CARD F1

[^Are you / Is your husband / wife / partner] receiving any of these health or disability benefits at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Only include benefits that the respondent is currently receiving.

1 Yes

2 No

IF health or disability benefit receipt = yes

[Iahdbc=1]

**IAHDN\***

SHOW CARD F1

Which of these health or disability benefits [^are you / is [^name]] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF respondent asks about Disabled Persons Tax Credit or Disability Working Allowance, explain that this benefit was abolished in April 2003 and became part of the Working Tax Credit.

01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit

02 Employment and Support Allowance

03 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA

04 Statutory Sick Pay SSP

05 Attendance Allowance

06 Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability

07 Disability Living Allowance

08 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

09 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme

10 Carer's Allowance

95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

**Multiple responses to IAHDN are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit	iahdn1	IAHDNIB
Employment and Support Allowance	iahdn2	IAHDNES
Severe Disablement Allowance SDA	iahdn3	IAHDNSD

Statutory sick pay SSP	iahdn4	IAHDNSP
Attendance Allowance	iahdn5	IAHDNAA
Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability)	iahdn6	IAHDNPI
Disability Living Allowance	iahdn7	IAHDNDL
Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit	iahdn8	IAHDNII
War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme	iahdn9	IAHDNWD
Carer's Allowance	iahdn10	IAHDNCA
Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)	iahdn95	IAHDN95
None of these	iahdn96	IAHDN96

*IF health or disability benefit type = other [IAHDN = 95]*

**IAHDNO**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit  
String [40]

END OF FILTER

***[Responses to IAHDNO are coded and where possible merged with the answers to IAHDN in variables IAHDMIB IAHDMES IAHDMSD IAHDMSPIAHDMAA IAHDMDL IAHDMMI IAHDMMWD | IAHDMCA IAHDM85 IAHDM95 IAHDM96]***

***[CHECK IA11]***

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING

***[CHECK IA12]***

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF (health or disability benefit type = RESPONSE) AND NOT (health or disability benefits type = none) [(lahdN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lahdN =96)]*

*LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING (from IAHDN)*

*\*Please note that codes 6 and 7 in IAHDN have changed meaning over the waves with the changes to benefits available. Therefore variables of the same name from benefit blocks 6 and higher do not consistently refer to the same categories across waves.*

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / ^name] / [^your / ^name's] [^husband / wife / partner] [^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Incapacity benefit previously named invalidity benefit / Employment and Support Allowance / Severe Disablement Allowance SDA / Statutory sick pay SSP / Attendance Allowance / Disability Living Allowance / Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit / War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme / Carer's Allowance.] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year  
13 Three months / 13 weeks  
26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDN) are recoded in IAP to IAP11]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE*  
*[IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount. Round to the nearest pound.

[^BLANK / If don't know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDN) are recoded in IAA to IAA11]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received =DK, RF)*  
*[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week [IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1WL IAA1WU IAA1WE IAA1WR to IAA11WL IAA11WU IAA11WE IAA11WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1FL IAA1FU IAA1FE IAA1FR to IAA11FL IAA11WU IAA11FE IAA11FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [IaP = [4, 5]]*

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1ML IAA1MU IAA1ME IAA1MR to IAA11ML IAA11MU IAA11ME IAA11MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [IaP = [52, 95]]*

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1YL IAA1YU IAA1YE IAA1YR to IAA11YL IAA11YU IAA11YE IAA11YR]**

ELSE IF period amount covers = DK or RF [lap = DK or RF]

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1OL IAA1OU IAA1OE IAA1OR to IAA11OL IAA11OU IAA11OE IAA11OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

IF whether partner in household = yes AND continued with module IA = continued  
[(IAask = 1) AND (IAIntro = 1)]

**IAHDPN\***

SHOW CARD F1

Which of these health or disability benefits is [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidation Benefit

02 Employment and Support Allowance

03 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA

04 Statutory sick pay SSP

05 Attendance Allowance

06 Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability)

07 Disability Living Allowance

08 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

09 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme

10 Carer's Allowance

95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidation Benefit	iahdpn1	IAHDPNIB
Employment and Support Allowance	iahdpn2	IAHDPNES
Severe Disablement Allowance SDA	iahdpn3	IAHDPNSD
Statutory sick pay SSP	iahdpn4	IAHDPNSP
Attendance Allowance	iahdpn5	IAHDPNAA
Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability)	iahdpn6	IAHDPNPI
Disability Living Allowance	iahdpn7	IAHDPNDL
Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit	iahdpn8	IAHDPNII

War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme	iahdpn9	IAHDPNWD
Carer's Allowance	iahdpn10	IAHDPNCA
Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)	iahdpn95	IAHDPN95
None of these	iahdpn96	IAHDPN96

**[CHECK IA13]**

*IF (partner's health or disability benefit type = other) AND (whether post-interview editing question <> yes OR (partner's health or disability benefits = EMPTY, other)) [(lahdp = 95) AND (EditQre <> 1 OR (lahdpz = [EMPTY, 95]))]*

**IAHDPO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT

String 40

END OF FILTER

***[Open answers to IADHPO are coded and where possible merged with the answers to IAHDPO in variables IAHDPMIB IAHDPMES IAHDPMSD IAHDPMSP IAHDPMMA IAHDPMDL IAHDPMII IAHDPMWD IAHDPMCA IAHDPM85 IAHDPM86 IAHDPM96]***

**[CHECK IA14]**

*IF (partner's health or disability benefit type = RESPONSE) AND NOT (partner's health or disability benefits = none) [(lahdp = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lahdp = 96)]*

**[CHECK IA15]**

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING

**[CHECK IA16]**

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (benefits partner is receiving at the moment = RESPONSE) AND NOT (benefits partner is receiving at the moment = none) [(lahdPn = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lahdp= 96)]*

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT PARTNER IS CURRENTLY RECEIVING

**IAP\* @**

How much did [^you / ^name] / [^your / ^name's] [^husband / wife / partner] [^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit) / Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA) / Statutory sick pay (SSP) etc.] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year  
13 Three months / 13 weeks  
26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDPN) are recoded in IAP12 to IAP22]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDPN) are recoded in IAA12 to IAA22]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA17]**

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received = DK, RF)  
[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week  
[IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA12WL IAA12WU IAA12WE IAA12WR to IAA22WL IAA22WU IAA22WE IAA22WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA12FL IAA12FU IAA12FE IAA12FR to IAA22FL IAA22FU IAA22FE IAA22FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers =four weeks, one month [IaP = 4, 5]*

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA12ML IAA12MU IAA12ME IAA12MR to IAA22ML IAA22MU IAA22ME IAA22MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [IaP = 52, 95]*

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA12YL IAA12YU IAA12YE IAA12YR to IAA22YL IAA22YU IAA22YE IAA22YR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = DK or RF [IaP = DK or RF]*

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA12OL IAA12OU IAA12OE IAA12OR to IAA22OL IAA22OU IAA22OE IAA22OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**IABEBC\***

SHOW CARD F2

[^Are you / Is [^your husband / wife / partner]] receiving any of these benefits at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include housing benefit, council tax benefit or winter fuel allowance as "other".

These are covered by later questions.

Only include benefits that the respondent is currently receiving

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether receiving benefits = yes*

*[IaBeB = 1]*

**IABEN\***

SHOW CARD F2

Which of these benefits [^are you / is [^name]] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

[^BLANK / If respondent is aged 60 or over and says they are currently receiving Income Support or Minimum Income guarantee (MIG) explain that this benefit was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit.]

01 Universal Credit

02 Income Support

03 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60s, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)

04 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)

05 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit

06 Guardian's Allowance

07 Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance

08 Child Benefit

09 Child Tax Credit

95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Universal Credit	laBeN1	labenuc
Income Support	laBeN2	labenis
Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)	laBeN3	labenpc
Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)	laBeN4	labentc
Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit	laBeN5	labenja
Guardian's Allowance	laBeN6	labenga
Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance	laBeN7	labenwp
Child Benefit	laBeN8	labencb
Child Tax Credit	laBeN9	labencc
Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)	laBeN95	laben95
None of these	laBeN96	laben96

*IF benefits received = other [laBen = 95]*

**IABENO@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit

***Open responses to IABENO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to IABEN in variables:***

Description	Variable	Archive
Universal Credit	laBeNM1	labenmuc
Income Support	laBeNM2	labenmis
Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)	laBeNM3	labenmpc
Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)	laBeNM4	labenmtc
Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit	laBeNM5	labenmja
Guardian's Allowance	laBeNM6	labenmga
Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance	laBeNM7	labenmwp
Child Benefit	laBeNM8	labenmcb
Child Tax Credit	laBeNM9	labenmcc
Other 50_ employment credit	laBeNM51	labenmec
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 51	laBeNM85	labenm85
Irrelevant response - not codeable	laBeNM85	labenm86
None of these	laBeNM95	labenm96

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA22 - IA23]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (benefits received at the moment = RESPONSE) AND NOT (benefits received at the moment = none) [(laBeN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (laBeN = 96)]*

LOOP FOR EACH WORK AND INCOME BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / ^name] / [^your / ^name's] [^husband / wife / partner] [^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Income Support / Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003) / Working Tax Credit

(formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit) / Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit / Guardian's Allowance / Widow's pension or Widowed mother's allowance or Widowed Parent's allowance or Bereavement allowance / Child Benefit / Child Tax Credit] [^BLANK / last time?]

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEN) are recoded in IAP23 to IAP32]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEN) are recoded in IAA23 to IAA32]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received =DK, RF)  
[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week  
[IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA23WL IAA23WU IAA23WE IAA23WR to IAA32WL IAA32WU IAA32WE IAA32WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA23FL IAA23FU IAA23FE IAA23FR to IAA32FL IAA32FU IAA32FE IAA32FR]**

ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [laP = 4, 5]

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA23ML IAA23MU IAA23ME IAA23MR to IAA32ML IAA32MU IAA32ME IAA32MR]**

ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [laP = 52, 95]

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA23YL IAA23YU IAA23YE IAA23YR to IAA32YL IAA32YU IAA32YE IAA32YR]**

ELSE

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA23OL IAA23OU IAA23OE IAA23OR to IAA32OL IAA32OU IAA32OE IAA32OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF person answering the IA module and agreed to proceed with the module  
[IAAsk[PNo] = Yes) AND IaIntro = 1]*

**IABEPN\***

SHOW CARD F2

Which of these benefits is [^ your husband/wife/partner] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

[^BLANK / If respondent is aged 60 or over and says they are currently receiving Income Support or Minimum Income guarantee (MIG) explain that this benefit was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit.]

01 Universal Credit

02 Income Support

03 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)

04 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)

05 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit

06 Guardian's Allowance

07 Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance

08 Child Benefit

09 Child Tax Credit

95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**  
**Multiple responses to IABEPN are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Universal Credit	iabepn1	iabepnuc
Income Support	iabepn2	iabepnis
Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)	iabepn3	iabepnpc
Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)	iabepn4	iabepnwc
Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit	iabepn5	iabepnja
Guardian's Allowance	iabepn6	iabepnga
Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance	iabepn7	iabepnwp
Child Benefit	iabepn8	iabepncb
Child Tax Credit	iabepn9	iabepncc
Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)	iabepn95	iabepn95
None of these	iabepn96	iabepn96

**[CHECK IA24 - IA25]**

*IF type of benefit partner receiving = other [IaBePN = 95]*

**IABEPNO**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit.

STRING: 40

END OF FILTER

**[Open answers to IABEPNO are coded and where possible merged with the answers to IABEPN in variables: iabpnmuc iabpnmis iabpnmnpc iabpnmmtc iabpnmja iabpnmga iabpnmwp iabpnmcb iabpnmcc iabpnmec iabpnm85 iabpnm86 iabpnm96]**

**LOOP FOR EACH WORK AND INCOME BENEFIT PARTNER CURRENTLY RECEIVING**

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / ^name] / [^your / ^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Income Support / Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003) / Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit) / Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit / Guardian's Allowance / Widow's pension or Widowed mother's allowance or Widowed Parent's allowance or Bereavement allowance / Child Benefit / Child Tax Credit] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEPN) are recoded in IAP33 to IAP42]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE*  
*[IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEPN) are recoded in IAA33 to IAA42]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received = DK, RF)*  
*[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week*  
*[IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA33WL IAA33WU IAA33WE IAA33WR to IAA42WL IAA42WU IAA42WE IAA42WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA33FL IAA33FU IAA33FE IAA33FR to IAA42FL IAA42FU IAA42FE IAA42FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [IaP = 4, 5]*

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA33ML IAA33MU IAA33ME IAA33MR to IAA42ML IAA42MU IAA42ME IAA42MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [IaP = 52, 95]*

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA33YL IAA33YU IAA33YE IAA33YR to IAA42YL IAA42YU IAA42YE IAA42YR]**

ELSE

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA33OL IAA33OU IAA33OE IAA33OR to  
IAA42OL IAA42OU IAA42OE IAA42OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF respondent for IA module and self/partner receive child benefit*

*OR not respondent for IA module and married/cohabit and has children in HH under 20*

*OR not respondent for IA module and not married/cohabit and receives child benefit*

[IAAsk[pnum] = Yes) AND ((IaBen = 8) OR (IaBePn = 8))

OR ((IAAsk[pnum] = No) AND ((Icouple[pnum] = married) OR (Icouple[pnum] = cohabit)) AND  
(IChinHHU[pnum] = Yes))

OR ((IAAsk[pnum] = No) AND ((Icouple[pnum] <> married) AND (Icouple[pnum] <> cohabit)) AND  
(IaBen = 8))

**IACBTX**

Can I check, ^ldodoes[pnum] ^youorhw[pnum] pay a high income Child Benefit tax charge on the Child Benefit received for your/(his/her) child?

[INTERVIEWER: ONLY RECORD 1 `Yes` IF THIS RESPONDENT HIMSELF/HERSELF PAYS THE CHILD BENEFIT TAX CHARGE. RECORD 2 `No` IF IT IS THEIR PARTNER WHO PAYS THE CHILD BENEFIT TAX CHARGE ]

INTERVIEWER: Answer 'no' if respondent has decided to stop receiving Child Benefit or child is not eligible for Child Benefit.

Press <F9> for more information about the High Income Child Benefit charge

INTERVIEWER: Since January 2013 families where at least one parent earns £50,000 or more a year have had to pay a High Income Child Benefit charge on the CB they receive. This charge is paid through the tax system. Some families may have decided to stop receiving Child Benefit payments rather than repay the money through tax.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF pays a high income Child Benefit tax charge [IaCBTx = 1]*

**IACBTP**

Thinking of the High Income Child Benefit charge, what period did the last payment cover?

INTERVIEWER: The Child Benefit Tax Charge may have been calculated by the respondent on their last self-assessment return, if they have completed their tax return. Alternatively they may have an estimate of the liability from an online calculator. Most respondents should be able to provide an annual amount.

1 One week

2 Two weeks

3 Three weeks

4 Four weeks

5 Calendar month

7 Two calendar months

- 8 Eight times a year
- 9 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF provided a period for High Income Child Benefit tax charge [IaCBTP = RESPONSE]*

**IACBTA**

How much was the last payment?

INTERVIEWER: The Child Benefit Tax Charge may have been calculated by the respondent on their last self-assessment return, if they have completed their tax return. Alternatively they may have an estimate of the liability from an online calculator. Most respondents should be able to provide an annual amount. Range 0.01..9999.97

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (person's age >= 60) OR ((whether partner in household = yes) AND (DMAge >= 60))  
 [(IAgeOf >= 60) OR ((IAask = 1) AND (DMAge = >60))]*

**IAFUEL\***

Did [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name]] [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / or [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] [<sup>^</sup>husband / wife / partner]] receive a Winter Fuel Payment in the last year (that is since [<sup>^</sup>date a year ago])?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**IAFAINT\* @**

Savings and Investments are an important part of some household's finances. The next questions ask about a number of different kinds of savings or investments [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name]] [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / or [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] [<sup>^</sup>husband / wife / partner]] may have. [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / Please include only savings and investments held in [<sup>^</sup>your / [<sup>^</sup>name's]] sole name.]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**IASI\***

SHOW CARD F3

Which, if any, of these savings and investments [<sup>^</sup>do you / does [<sup>^</sup>name]] [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / or [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] [<sup>^</sup>husband / wife / partner]] have?

PROBE: What others?

INTERVIEWER: Code TESSA-only ISA (TOISA) as ISA.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
- 02 Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
- 03 TESSA/TOISA (in 1999 these were converted to cash ISA)
- 04 ISA (known as NISA from 2014)
- 05 Premium Bonds
- 06 National Savings Accounts or Certificates
- 07 PEP (in 1999 these were converted to stocks and shares ISA)
- 08 Stocks and / or Shares
- 09 Share Options / Employee share ownership

- 10 Share clubs
- 11 Unit or Investment Trusts
- 12 Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)
- 95 Other Savings or Investments
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 13 out of 14 possible responses]**

Description	Archive
Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere	lasica
Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere	lasisav
TESSA/TOISA (in 1999 these were converted to cash ISA)	lasitess
ISA (known as NISA from 2014)	lasiisa
Premium Bonds	lasiipb
National Savings Accounts or Certificates	lasiins
PEP (in 1999 these were converted to stocks and shares ISA)	lasipep
Stocks and / or Shares	lasisha
Share Options / Employee share ownership	lasiopt
Share clubs	lasiisc
Unit or Investment Trusts	lasiuit
Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)	lasibg
Other Savings or Investments	lasi95
None of these	lasi96

**[CHECK IA36]**

*IF savings and investments held = savings account, current account*

*[laSI = 1,2]*

**IASAVA\***

In total, how much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in [^your / his / her] [^current account(s) / savings account(s) / current and savings account(s)] (at the bank, building society or elsewhere)?

[^BLANK / INTERVIEWER: If current account is overdrawn, enter amount in savings account only. / INTERVIEWER: Enter '0' if overdrawn.]

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA37]**

*IF amount of savings = DK, RF*

*[laSava =DK,RF]*

**IASAVAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASAVAL IASAVA IASAVAE IASAVAR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASINT\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from (this / these) account(s) in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA38]**

*IF interest received from accounts = DK, RF*

[IaSint = DK, RF]

**IASINTB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (25, 100, 500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASINTL IASINTU IASINTE IASINTR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = TESSA*

[IaSI = 3]

**IATI\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in TESSA's/TOISA's?  
Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA39]**

*IF amount in TESSA = DK, RF*

[IaTI = DK, RF]

**IATIB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IATIL IATIU IATIE IATIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IATII\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these accounts in the last year?  
Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK IA40]**

*IF amount received from these accounts last year = DK, RF*

[IaTII = DK,RF]

**IATIIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IATIIL IATIIU IATIIE IATIIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = ISA*

[IaSI = 4]

**IAISA\***

Which of the following [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband

/ wife / partner]] have in ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 ... cash?

2 ... life insurance?

3 ... stocks and shares?

**[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Cash	lalsa1	lalsa1
Life insurance	lalsa2	lalsa2
Stocks and shares	lalsa3	lalsa3

*IF type of ISA = cash*

*[lalsa = 1]*

**IACISA\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently have in the cash components of ISA(s) (known as NISA FROM 2014) ?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA41]**

*IF amount in cash component of ISA =DK, RF*

*[laCIsa = DK, RF]*

**IACISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 15000, 20000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IACISAL IACISAU IACISAE IACISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of ISA = life insurance*

*[lalsa = 2]*

**IALISA\***

How much is the life-insurance component of [^your / [^name's]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) currently worth?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA42]**

*IF how much life-insurance component of ISA worth = DK, RF*

*[laLIsa = DK, RF]*

**IALISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2000, 4000, 7500, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALISAL IALISAU IALISAE IALISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of ISA = stocks and shares*

*[Ialsa = 3]*

**IASISA\***

How much is the stocks and shares component of [^your / ^name's] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) currently worth?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA43]**

*IF how much stocks and shares component of ISA worth = DK, RF*

*[IaSisa = DK, RF]*

**IASISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASISAL IASIAU IASISAE IASISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAISAD\***

Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from (this / these) ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) in the last year?  
Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA44]**

*IF amount of income received from ISA last year = DK, REF*

*[IalsaD =DK, RF]*

**IAISADB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 150, 300, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASADL IASADU IAISADE IAISDR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = premium bonds*

*[IaSI = 5]*

**IANPB\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in Premium Bonds?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA45]**

*IF amount in Premium Bonds = DK, RF*

*[IaNPB = DK, RF]*

**IANPBB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 200, 500, 5000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANPBL IANPLBU IANPBE IANPBR]**

END OF FILTER

**IANPBP\***

How much prize income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these bonds in the last year?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA46]**

*IF prize income received from these bonds = DK, RF*

*[!aNPBP = DK, RF]*

**IAPBPB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (50, 100, 1000, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPBPL IAPBPU IAPBPE IAPBPR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = national savings accounts*

*[!aSI = 6]*

**IANB\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in National Savings Accounts or Certificates?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA47]**

*IF amount in National Savings Accounts or Certificates = DK, RF*

*[!aNS = DK, RF]*

**IANSB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (500, 2500, 10000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANSL IANSU IANSE IANSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IANSI\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these accounts or certificates in the last year after tax?  
Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA48]**

*IF interest received after tax = DK, RF*

*[!aNSi = DK, RF]*

**IANBIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (10, 50, 150, 5000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANSIL IANSIU IANSIE IANSIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = PEP*

[IaSI = 7]

**IAIP\***

IF [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] Personal Equity Plan(s) today, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have after paying any fees?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA49]**

*IF amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell = DK, RF*

[IaIP = DK, RF]

**IAIPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IA IPL IAIPU IA IPE IAIPR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIPI\***

Not including any income that was reinvested, about how much income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these Personal Equity Plan(s) in the last year?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA50]**

*IF income received from personal equity plan in last year = DK, RF*

[IaIPi = DK,RF]

**IAIPB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (200, 500, 1000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAIPIL IAIPIU IA IPE IAIPR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF IaSI = stocks and shares, share options, share clubs*

[IaSI = 8, 9, 10]

**IASSS\***

If [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] [^stocks and shares / share options / share club shares / stocks and shares and share options / stocks and shares and share club shares / share options and share club shares / stocks and shares, share options and share club

shares] today, about how much would [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA51]**

IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF

[IaSSS = DK, REF]

**IASSSB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASSSL IASSSU IASSSE IASSSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASSSI\***

About how much dividend income did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from [^stocks and shares / share options / share club shares / stocks and shares and share options / stocks and shares and share club shares / share options and share club shares / stocks and shares, share options and share club shares] in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA52]**

IF dividend income received in last year = DK, RF

[IaSSSi = DK, RF]

**IASSSIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 150, 600, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in variables IASSSIL IASSSIU IASSSIE IASSSIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASHTYP\***

Which of the following types of shares [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have

INTERVIEWER: Read out. CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 ...shares in privatised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack)?
- 2 ...shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies?
- 3 ...shares in other UK listed companies?
- 4 ...shares in foreign listed companies?

**[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Shares in privatised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack)	iashtyp1	IASHTPRI
Shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies	iashtyp2	IASHMUT
Shares in other UK listed companies	iashtyp3	IASHTUKL
Shares in foreign listed companies	iashtyp4	IASHTFOL

*IF bought shares in privatised industries= yes AND whether bought shares at last interview = NONRESPONSE*  
[[*laShTyp=1*] AND (*ladenat (Last int) <>response*)]

**IADENAT**

Did ^you /or your husband/wife buy any of these shares in privatised industries at the time they were privatised?

- 1 Yes - all of them
- 2 Yes - some of them
- 3 No - none of them

END OF FILTER

*IF bought shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies AND whether boughtshares at last interview = NONRESPONSE*  
[[*laShTyp=2*]AND (*ladenat (Last int) <>RESPONSE*)]

**IADEMUT**

Did ^you/ and your husband/wife buy or receive any of these shares in de-mutualised building societies at the time they de-mutualised?

- 1 Yes - all of them
- 2 Yes - some of them
- 3 No - none of them

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = unit or investment trusts*  
[[*laSI = 11*]

**IAUIT\***

IF [*^you / ^name*] chose to sell [*^your / ^name's*] Unit trusts or Investment trusts today, about how much would [*^you / ^name*] [*^BLANK / and ^your / his / her*] [*^husband / wife / partner*] have?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA53]**

*IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF*

[[*lauit =DK, RF*]

**IAUITB\* @**

Would it be less than [*^amount*], more than [*^amount*] or what?  
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 50000, 200000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAUITL IAUITU IAUITE IAUITR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAUITI\***

Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did [*^you / ^name*] [*^BLANK / and ^your / his / her*] [*^husband / wife / partner*] receive from these Unit trusts or Investment trusts in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA54]**

*IF income received from unit trusts or investments = DK, RF*  
| *[IaIiti = DK, RF]*

**IAUITIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (150, 500, 1250, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAUITIL IAUITIU IAUITIE IAUITIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = bonds and gilts*  
| *[IaSI = 12]*

**IABG\***

If[^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / [^name's]] bonds and gilts today, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA55]**

*IF (amount received If chose to sell = DK, RF)*  
| *[Iabg = DK, RF]*

**IABGB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 40000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IABGL IABGU IABGE IABGR]**

END OF FILTER

**IABGI\***

About how much income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these Bonds and Gilts in the last year after tax?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA56]**

*IF income received from bonds and gilts = DK, RF*  
| *[Iabgi = DK, RF]*

**IABGIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 300, 1000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IABGIL IABGIU IABGIE IAGBIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = other*  
| *[IaSI = 95]*

**IASIO\***

How much in total [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in other savings or investments?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA57]**

*IF amount in other savings or investments = DK, RF*

*[laSloi = DK, RF]*

**IASIOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASIOI IASIOU IASIOE IASIOR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASIOI\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these other savings or investments in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA58]**

*IF amount received from other savings or investments = DK, RF)*

*[labSiOi = DK, RF]*

**IASIOIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 150, 500, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASIOIL IASIOIU IASIOIE IASIOIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (savings and investments held = RESPONSE) AND NOT (savings and investments held = none)*

*[!(laSI = RESPONSE) AND NOT (laSI = 96)]*

**IASICK\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Please check financial assets summary below:

[^CURRENT AND SAVINGS ACCOUNTS : £.....]

[^TESSA`S : £'.....]

[^ISA`S : £.....IN CASH, £.....IN LIFE INSURANCE, £.....IN STOCKS AND SHARE`S]

[^PREMIUM BONDS : £.....]

[^NATIONAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS OR CERTIFICATES : £.....]

[^PEPS : £.....]

[^STOCKS AND SHARES, SHARE OPTIONS, SHARE CLUB SHARES : £.....]

[^UNIT TRUSTS : £.....]

[^BONDS AND GILTS : £.....]

[^OTHER SAVINGS OR INVESTMENTS : £.....]

Go back and change any that are incorrect.

1 Press <1> and <Enter>to continue.

END OF FILTER

*IF type of saving/investment<>shares in privatised industries AND bought shares at last interview =*

*NON RESPONSE*

*[(IaShtyp <>1) AND (Iaden (Last int) <> response)]*

**IADEN**

Did <sup>^</sup>[you/ or you husband/wife] ever buy any shares when the nationalised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack) were privatised?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF type of saving/investment<> shares in demutualised building societies AND ever received windfall shares at last interview = NONRESPONSE*

*[(IaShtyp <>2) AND (Iadem (Last int) <> response)]*

**IADEM**

Did <sup>^</sup>[you/ or you husband/wife] ever receive any windfall shares as a result of a demutualisation of a building society or other mutual institution?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**IALI\***

[<sup>^</sup>Do you / Does [<sup>^</sup>name]] [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / or [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] [<sup>^</sup>husband / wife / partner]] have any life insurance policies?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether has life insurance policies = yes*

*[(IaLi = 1)]*

*IF (whether partner in household = yes) AND (whether partner died less than 11 months ago <> yes)*

*[(IAask = 1) AND (IDeadP12M <> 1)]*

**IALIW\***

Which of [<sup>^</sup>you / them] has life insurance policies?

- 1 Respondent only
- 2 Spouse / partner only
- 3 Both

END OF FILTER

*IF type of life insurance policies = respondent, both, EMPTY*

*[(IaLiW = 1, 3, EMPTY)]*

**IALIYA\***

How much would [<sup>^</sup>your / [<sup>^</sup>name's]] dependants get from [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] life insurance policy or policies if [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name]]died?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA59]**

*IF amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy = DK, RF*

*[(IaLiYA = DK, RF)]*

**IALIYAB\* @**

Would it be less than [<sup>^</sup>amount], more than [<sup>^</sup>amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALIYAL IALIYAU IALIYAE IALIYAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of life insurance policies = spouse / partner, both*

*[laLiW = 2, 3]*

**IALIPA\***

How much would [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's] dependants get from (his / her) life insurance policy or policies if (he / she) died?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA60]**

*IF amount partner would get from life-insurance policy = DK, RF*

*[laLipA =DK, RF]*

**IALIPAB@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALIPAL IALIPAU IALIPAE IALIPAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IASC\***

Do any of [^your / [^name's] / [^your / [^name's]] and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's] / [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] life insurance policy or policies have a savings component?

INTERVIEWER: That is the value of the fund will be paid at some point in the future.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether life insurance policies with savings component = yes*

*[laSC = 1]*

**IASCA\***

About how much in total will (this / these) savings component(s) yield when (it / they) mature(s)?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA61]**

*IF amount savings component(s) would yield = DK, RF*

*[laSCA =DK, RF]*

**IASCAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASCAL IASCAU IASCAE IASCAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (savings and investments held = RESPONSE) AND NOT (savings and investments held = none)  
[(IaSI = RESPONSE) AND NOT (IaSI = 96)]

**IADOC\***

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering the financial assets questions.

- 1 Respondent consulted documents frequently
- 2 Respondent consulted documents occasionally
- 3 Respondent did not consult documents

**IAINTA \***

INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent were?

- 1 Very accurate
- 2 Fairly accurate
- 3 Not very accurate
- 4 Not at all accurate

END OF FILTER

**IAPROP\***

SHOW CARD F4

Which, if any, of these assets [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have, not including [^your / his / her / their] own home?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Houses, flats or holiday homes, including timeshares (not including this home)
- 2 Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or garage)
- 3 Other land
- 4 Money owed to you by others
- 5 A trust
- 6 A covenant or inheritance
- 95 Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 7 out of 8 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Houses, flats or holiday homes, including timeshares (not including this home)	laprop1	lapropho
Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or garage)	laprop2	lapropfa
Other land	laprop3	lapropol
Money owed to you by other	laprop4	lapropow
A trust	laprop5	laproptr
A covenant or inheritance	laprop6	lapropin
Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)	laprop95	laprop95
None of these	laprop96	laprop96

**[CHECK IA62]**

IF assets owned = houses, flats or holiday homes [laprop = 1]

**IAHOME\***

IF [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] [^BLANK / other] house or holiday home and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and

[^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] get?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA63]**

*IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF [IaHome = DK, RF]]*

**IAHOMEB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 250000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAHOMEL IAHOMEU IAHOMEE IAHOMER]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIR\***

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether received any income or rent last year = yes*

*[Iair = 1]*

**IAIRA\***

How much income or rent did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA64]**

*IF income or rent received from property last year = DK, RF*

*[Iaira = DK, RF]*

**IAIRB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAIRAL IAIRAU IAIRAE IAIRAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF assets owned = farm or business property*

*[Iaprop = 2]*

**IAFBPS\***

If [^you / [^name]] sold [^your / his / her] Farm or Business property and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] get?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA65]**

*IF amount received if sold Farm or Business property = DK, RF*

*[Iafbps = DK, RF]*

**IAFBPSB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 500000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAFBPSL IAFBPSU IAFBPSE IAFBPSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAFBPR\***

Did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether income or rent received in last year = yes*

[lafbpr = 1]

**IAFBA\***

How much income or rent did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA66]**

*IF income received from property in last year = DK,RF*

[lafBA = DK, RF]

**IAFBAB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAFBAL IAFBPAU IAFBPAE IAFBPAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF assets owned = other land, money owed by others, a trust, a covenant or inheritance, other assets*

[laprop = 3, 4, 5, 6, 95]

**IAOASA\***

How much is [^the other land / the money owed to you by others / the trust / the covenant or inheritance / the other land and the money owed to you by others / the other land and the trust / the other land and the covenant or inheritance etc.] worth?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA67]**

*IF amount it is worth = DK, RF*

[laOasA = DK, RF]

**IAOASAB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 7500, 20000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAOASAL IAOASAU IAOASAE IAOASAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAREGP\***

Apart from anything you have already told me about, did [^you / [^name]] receive any regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether regular payments from people outside household in past year = yes*

*[laregp = 1]*

*LOOP FOR UP TO FOUR PAYMENTS*

*IF (payment = 1) OR (whether received other regular payments = yes)*

*[[k = 1] OR (laOthP = 1)]*

**IAPAY\***

Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] [^first / second / third / next] payment who was it from?

- 01 Husband / Wife
- 02 Ex-husband / wife / partner
- 03 Son / Daughter
- 04 Son / Daughter-in-law
- 05 Parent
- 06 Parent-in-law
- 07 Brother / Sister
- 08 Brother / Sister-in-law
- 09 Grandchild
- 10 Other relative
- 11 Other non-relative
- 12 Local Authority
- 13 Publisher

*[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAY2 to IAPAY4]*

**IAPAYR\***

What was the reason for this payment?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Financial support for children
- 2 Household bills / expenses
- 3 Spending money / allowance
- 4 Loan repayment
- 5 Maintenance or alimony
- 6 Royalties
- 95 Other (specify)

*[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAYR2 to IAPAYR4]*

*IF reason for payment = other*

*[lapayr = 95]*

**IAPAYO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.

String 60

*[Open responses to IAPAYO were coded and then incorporated into IAPAYR.]*

END OF FILTER

**IAREGO\***

What period did [^your / [^name's]] usual payments cover?

- 01 One week

02 Two weeks  
03 Three weeks  
04 Four weeks  
05 Calendar month  
07 Two Calendar months  
08 Eight times a year  
09 Nine times a year  
10 Ten times a year  
13 Three months / 13 weeks  
26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAREGO2 to IAREGO4]**

*IF periods payments covered = RESPONSE*  
*[larego = RESPONSE]*

**IAREGM\***

And about how much did [^you / ^name]] usually receive?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAREGM2 to IAREGM4]**

**[CHECK IA68]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (periods payments covered = DK, RF) OR (amount usually received = DK, RF)*  
*[(larego = DK, RF) OR (laregm = DK, RF)]*

*IF periods payments covered = one week*  
*[larego = 1]*

**IAREGMWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IARGWL IARGWU IARGWE IARGWR to IARG4WL  
IARG4WU IARG4WE IARG4WR]**

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = two weeks [larego = 2]*

**IAREGMFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGFL IARGFU IARGFE IARGFR to IARG4FL  
IARG4FU IARG4FE IARG4FR]**

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = four weeks, one month [larego = 4, 5]*

**IAREGMMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGML IARGMU IARGME IARGMR to IARG4ML]**

**IARG4MU IARG4ME IARG4MR]**

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = one year, lump sum [larego = 52, 95]*

**IAREGMYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGYL IARGYU IARGYE IARGYR to IARG4YL IARG4YU IARG4YE IARG4YR]**

ELSE

**IAREGMOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGOL IARGOU IARGOE IARGOR to IARG40L IARG40U IARG40E IARG40R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAOTHP\***

Did [^you / [^name]] receive any other regular payments from people not living here in the past year?

1 Yes

2 No

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAOTHP2 to IAOTHP4]**

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether partner in household = yes) AND (continued with module IA = continued)*

*[(IAask = 1) AND (IAIntro = 1)]*

**IAPAR\***

Apart from anything you have already told me about, did [^you/ [^ name] (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether received other regular payments = yes*

*[lapar = 1]*

**LOOP FOR UP TO FOUR PAYMENTS**

*IF (payment = 1) OR (whether received other regular payments from outside household in last year = yes)*

*[(k = 1) OR (laMrP = 1)]*

**IAPS\***

Thinking about [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s]

- payment who was it from?
- 01 Husband / Wife
  - 02 Ex-husband / wife / partner
  - 03 Son / Daughter
  - 04 Son / Daughter-in-law
  - 05 Parent
  - 06 Parent-in-law
  - 07 Brother / Sister
  - 08 Brother / Sister-in-law
  - 09 Grandchild
  - 10 Other relative
  - 11 Other non-relative
  - 12 Local authority
  - 13 Publisher

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPS2 to IAPS4]***

**IAPR\***

What was the reason for this payment?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Financial support for children
- 2 Household bills / expenses
- 3 Spending money / allowance
- 4 Loan repayment
- 5 Maintenance or Alimony
- 6 Royalties
- 95 Other (specify)

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPR2 to IAPR4]***

*IF reason for payment = other*

*[IaPR = 95]*

**IAPARO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.

String 60

***[Open responses to IAPARO were coded and then incorporated into IAPR.]***

END OF FILTER

**IAPF\***

What period did [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s] usual payments cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPF2 to IAPF4]***

*IF period usual payments covered = RESPONSE*  
*[lapf = RESPONSE]*

**IAPAM2\***

And about how much did [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s] usually receive?

Range: 0..999997

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAM3 to IAPAM5]***

END OF FILTER

*IF (period usual payments covered = DK, RF) OR (state pension amount = DK, RF)*  
*[(lapf = DK, RF) OR (lapam = DK, RF)]*

*IF period usual payments covered = one week*  
*[lapf = 1]*

**IAPWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2WL IAPA2WU IAPA2WE IAPA2WR TO IAPA5WL IAPA5WU IAPA5WE IAPA5WR]***

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = two weeks [lapf = 2]*

**IAPFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2FL IAPA2FU IAPA2FE IAPA2FR to IAPA5FL IAPA5FU IAPA5FE IAPA5FR]***

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = four weeks, one month [lapf = 4, 5]*

**IAPMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2ML IAPA2MU IAPA2ME IAPA2MR to IAPA5ML IAPA5MU IAPA5ME IAPA5MR]***

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = one year, lump sum [lapf = 52, 95]*

**IAPYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2YL IAPA2YU IAPA2YE IAPA2YR to IAPA5YL IAPA5YU IAPA5YE IAPA5YR]***

ELSE

**IAPOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2OL IAPA2OU IAPA2OE IAPA2OR to IAPA5OL IAPA5OU IAPA5OE IAPA5OR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAMRP\***

Did [^you/ [^ name] (or) / [^you / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any other regular payments from people not living here in the past year?

1 Yes

2 No

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAMRP2 to IARMP4]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**IAPK\***

SHOW CARD F5

Which, if any, of these payments and payments in kind [^did / have / has] [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] / [^partner's name] / [^you / ^name]] or [^partner's name] [^receive / received] [^in the last two years/ since the last interview, that is since [^last interview date]]?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 Life insurance policy

2 Lump sum pension payout

3 Personal Accident plan

4 Other insurance payment

5 Redundancy payment

6 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)

7 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling

8 Substantial gift of money or in kind; that is one exceeding £1000

95 Other payment (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Life insurance policy	lapk1	lapkli
Lump sum pension payout	lapk2	lapkpp
Personal Accident plan	lapk3	lapkpap
Other insurance payment	lapk4	lapkoip
Redundancy payment	lapk5	lapkrp
Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)	lapk6	lapkiob
Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling	lapk7	lapkgw
Substantial gift of money or in kind; that is one exceeding £1000	lapk8	lapksg
Other payment (specify)	lapk95	lapk95
None of these	lapk96	lapk96

**[CHECK IA69]**

IF (payments received in last year = other) AND (whether post-interview editing question <> yes OR (payments received in last year = [EMPTY, other]))  
 [(lapk = 95) AND (EditQre <> 1 OR (lapkz = [EMPTY, 95]))]

**IAPKO\***

INTERVIEWER: Write in source of other payment.

String 20

END OF FILTER

**Open responses to IAPKO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to IAPK in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Life insurance policy	lapkzm1	lapkml
Lump sum pension payout	lapkzm2	lapkmp
Personal Accident plan	lapkzm3	lapkmap
Other insurance payment	lapkzm4	lapkom
Redundancy payment	lapkzm5	lapkmp
Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)	lapkzm6	lapkim
Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling	lapkzm7	lapkmg
Substantial gift of money or in kind; that is one exceeding £1000	lapkzm8	lapkms
PPI mis-selling compensation payment	lapkzm9	lapkmpi
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 08	lapkzm85	laokm85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08	lapkzm85	laokm86
None of these	lapkzm96	lapkm96

**[CHECK IA70]**

IF (payments received in last year = RESPONSE) AND NOT (payments received in last year = none)  
 [(lapk = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lapk = 96)]

LOOP FOR n:= 1 TO 9

IF payments received in last year = n95loop

[lapk = n95loop]

(Questions below are repeated for every payment reported in IAPK)

**IAPKM\***

How much in total did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^receive from the [^Life insurance policy / lump sum pension payout / Personal Accident Plan / other insurance payment / redundancy payment / inheritance or bequest / win on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling / substantial gift of money / other payment] /]?

Range: 0..999997

**Responses for each payment received (at IAPK) are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Amount received from life insurance policy	iapkm1	iapkm1
Amount received from lump sum pension payout	iapkm2	iapkm2
Amount received from personal accident plan	iapkm3	iapkm3
Amount received from other insurance payment	iapkm4	iapkm4
Amount received from redundancy payment	iapkm5	iapkm5
Amount received from inheritance or bequest	iapkm6	iapkm6
Amount won on football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling	iapkm7	iapkm7
Amount received from substantial gift	iapkm8	iapkm8
Amount received from other lump sum payment	iapkm9	iapkm9

*IF (payment received in total = DK, RF)*  
*[lapkm = DK, RF]*

**IAPKMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPKM1L IAPKM1U IAPKM1E IAPKM1R TO IAPKM8L IAPKM8U IAPKM8E IAPKM8R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**IADEBT\***

I would like to ask you about any other financial commitments [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] may have apart from mortgages or housing related loans. [^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe any money on credit or store cards?

INTERVIEWER: Record No if respondent pays off the balance on their credit or store cards each month.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether owes money on credit or store cards = yes*

*[ladebt = 1]*

**IADEBM\***

How much was the outstanding balance on these cards after the last monthly payment was made?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA71 - IA72]**

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards = DK, RF*

*[ladebm = DK, RF]*

**IADEBMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IADEBMBL IADEBMBU IADEBMBE IADEBMBR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAOWE\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe any money to friends, relatives, or other private individuals?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether currently owes money to someone = yes*

*[laowe = 1]*

**IAOWEM\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] owe?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA73]**

*IF amount owed = DK, RF*

*[laowem = DK, RF]*

**IAOWETB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAOWEML IAOWEMU IAOWEME IAOWEMR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAREGR\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] make regular repayments on these loans?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether makes regular payments on these loans = yes*

*[laRegR = 1]*

**IAREGRP\***

What period do these repayments cover?

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period repayments cover = RESPONSE*

*[laRegRP = RESPONSE]*

**IAREP\***

How much are [^your / [^name's]] usual repayments?

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK IA74]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period repayments cover = DK, RF) OR (amount of usual repayments = DK, RF)*

*[ (laRegRP = DK, RF) OR (larep = DK, RF) ]*

*IF period repayments cover = one week*

[laRegRP = 1]

**IARPWB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPWL IAREPWU IAREPWE IAREPWR]**

ELSE IF period repayments cover = two weeks

[laRegRP = 2]

**IARPFB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPFL IAREPFU IAREPFE IAREPFR]**

ELSE IF period repayments cover = four weeks, one month

[laRegRP = 4, 5]

**IARPMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPML IAREPMU IAREPME IAREPMR]**

ELSE IF period repayments cover = one year, lump sum [laRegRP = 52, 95]

**IARPYB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPYL IAREPYU IAREPYE IAREPYR]**

ELSE

**IARPOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPOL IAREPOU IAREPOE IAREPFOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IALOAN\***

SHOW CARD F6

On which, if any, of these [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe money?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Hire purchase agreements
- 2 Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
- 3 Overdraft
- 4 Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements
- 5 DWP social fund loan
- 6 Loan from a money lender or 'tally man'

96 None of these

**[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Hire purchase agreements	ialoan1	laloanhp
Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)	ialoan2	laloanpl
Overdraft	ialoan3	laloanod
Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements	ialoan4	laloanmo
DWP social fund loan	ialoan5	laloansf
Loan from a money lender or 'tally man'	ialoan6	laloanml
None of these	ialoan96	laloan96

**[CHECK IA75]**

IF (owes money on following = RESPONSE) AND NOT (owes money on following = none)  
[(ialoan = RESPONSE) AND NOT (ialoan = 96)]

**IALOAM\***

How much in total [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] owe on these loans?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA76]**

IF (total amount owed on loans = DK, RF)

[ialoam = DK, RF]

**IALOAMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALOAML IALOANMU IALOANME IALOANMR]**

END OF FILTER

IF NOT ((ialoan.CARDINAL = 1) AND (owes money on following = overdraft))

[NOT ((ialoan.CARDINAL = 1) AND (ialoan = 3))]

**IALREP\***

What period [^do / does] [^your / [^name's]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] usual repayments on these loans cover?

INTERVIEWER: If doesn't make repayments, code 97.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

97 Doesn't make repayments

*IF (periods usual repayments cover = RESPONSE) AND (periods usual repayments cover = doesn't make repayments)*

*[(IalreP = RESPONSE) AND (IalreP = 97)]*

**IALRE\***

How much [^are / is] [^your / ^name's] usual repayments on these loans?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA77]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (periods usual repayments cover = DK, RF) OR (amount of usual repayments on loans = DK, RF)*

*[(IalreP = DK, RF) OR (Ialre = DK, RF)]*

*IF period usual repayments cover = one week*

*[IalreP = 1]*

**IALRPWB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREWL IALREWU IALREWE IALREWR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = two weeks [IalreP = 2]*

**IALRPFB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREFL IALREFU IALREFE IALREFLR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = four weeks, one month [IalreP = 4, 5]*

**IALRPMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREML IALREMU IALREME IALREFMR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = one year, lump sum [IalreP = 52, 95]*

**IALRPYB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREYL IALREYU IALREYE IALREYR]**

*ELSE*

**IALRPOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREOL IALREOU IALREOE IALREOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether there is a couple in the household>0*

*[ICoupleN > 0]*

**IAJNT\***

Can I just check, [^do you / does [^name]] have any savings, investments, property or other assets that are held jointly with [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether holds assets jointly with partner = yes*

*[IaJnt = 1]*

**IAAM\***

About how much would [^your / [^name's]] personal share amount to, minus share of any joint debts [^you and your / [^name] and [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner] might have?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA78]**

*IF amount of personal share = DK, RF*

*[IaAm = DK, RF]*

**IAAMB\* @**

Would it amount to less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAML IAAMU IAAME IAAMLR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ever received an inheritance not answered previously*

*[IF (IAI [feed forward data] <> RESPONSE)]*

**IAIGI @**

We are interested in any gifts and inheritances [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]]] may have received over [^your/his/her] lifetime.

First we will ask about inheritances and then we will ask separately about gifts [^you/he/she] may have received.

INTERVIEWER ONLY IF NECESSARY: An inheritance is received after the death of the giver.

Gifts are received during the giver's lifetime.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

END OF FILTER

*IF ever received an inheritance not answered previously OR ever received any substantial gifts not answered previously*

*[IF (IAI [feed forward data] <> RESPONSE) OR (IAG [feed forward data] <> RESPONSE)]*

**IAI**

[^Have/has [^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]]] ever received an inheritance or been given substantial assets in the form of a trust?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please do include inheritances already mentioned at IAPk  
INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include inheritances given directly to the respondent's children  
01 Yes  
02 No

END OF FILTER

*IF received an inheritance = yes*  
[*lal = 1*]

**IAIN**

How many such inheritances or trusts [*^have/has*] [*^you/name*] [*^and/or*]  
[[*^husband/wife/partner's name*]/ [*^your/his/her*] [*^husband/wife/partner*]] received in total?  
ENTER number  
RANGE: 1..97

LOOP UP TO 3 TIMES

*IF couple with joint finances = yes*  
[*IAAsk = 1*]

**IAIWH**

Thinking about the [*^largest/next largest*] inheritance or trust, was [[*^you/name*] [*^and/or*]  
[[*^husband/wife/partner's name*]/ [*^your/his/her*] [*^husband/wife/partner*]] who received this,  
or was it given to both jointly?

INTERVIEWER: IF INHERITANCE WAS RECEIVED JOINTLY WITH A FORMER  
HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER THEN THE CORRECT ANSWER IS RESPONDENT

- 01 [*^respondent's name*]
- 02 [*^husband/wife/partner's name*]
- 03 Both/jointly

*ELSEIF not joint finances and in a couple [(IAAsk = 2) AND (lcouplen[pnum]>0)]*

**IAIJ**

Thinking about the [*^largest/next largest*] inheritance or trust, was this inheritance received  
by [[*^you/name*] alone or jointly with [*^husband/wife/partner's name*]?]

- 01 just [*^respondent's name*]
- 02 jointly with [*^husband/wife/partner's name*]

END OF FILTER

**IAIWN**

[*^Thinking about the*] [*^largest/next largest*] inheritance or trust, when/ When] did  
[[*^you/name*] [*^and/or*] [[*^husband/wife/partner's name*]/ [*^your/his/her*]  
[*^husband/wife/partner*]] receive this inheritance?

INTERVIEWER SELECT WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS YEAR OR AGE

- 01 Year
- 02 Age

*IF when received inheritance = year [laiwn =1]*

**IAIY**

ENTER YEAR

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate date or mid-point of a decade if the  
respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 1900..2020

[**CHECK IA79**]

*ELSEIF when received inheritance = Age [laiwn = 2]*

**IAIAG**

ENTER AGE WHEN INHERITANCE RECEIVED

ENTER AGE OF THE PERSON RECEIVING THE INHERITANCE AT THE TIME THEY RECEIVED IT.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: if the respondent received it jointly with their partner, they should give us the AGE that THE RESPONDENT WAS when he or she received the inheritance.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate age or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE : 0..120

**[CHECK IA80-81]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIWM**

From whom did [<sup>^</sup>you/name] [<sup>^</sup>and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [<sup>^</sup>your/his/her] [<sup>^</sup>husband/wife/partner]] receive this inheritance or trust?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: This inheritance was received JOINTLY with the respondent's spouse/partner, please record the relationship to the RESPONDENT/ This inheritance was received by the respondent's spouse/partner. Please record the relationship of the donor to the SPOUSE/PARTNER

- 01 Grandparent
- 02 Parent
- 03 Parent-in-law
- 04 Child
- 05 Aunt/uncle
- 06 Respondent's sibling
- 07 Husband/wife/partner's sibling
- 08 Husband/wife/partner/ex-spouse
- 09 Other relative
- 10 Non-relative
- 11 Other

*IF relationship of inheritance donor = other*  
*[laiwm=11]*

**IAIWMX @**

Enter other response

END OF FILTER

**IAIV**

What was [<sup>^</sup>your/his/her share of] the value of this inheritance or trust at the time that [[<sup>^</sup>you/name] [<sup>^</sup>and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [<sup>^</sup>your/his/her] [<sup>^</sup>husband/wife/partner]] received it?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: If inheritance was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.

[<sup>^</sup>BLANK/INTERVIEWER NOTE: If respondent unable to separate out their share of the inheritance, please ask them to split it in half]

ENTER amount to nearest £

RANGE: 1..999999997

*IF inheritance amount = NONRESPONSE*  
*[iaiv = NONRESPONSE]*

**IAIVB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (5000, 50000, 100000, 500000)

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF ever received any substantial gifts not answered previously*

[IF (IAG [feed forward data] <> RESPONSE)]

**IAG**

[^Have/has [^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] ever received any substantial gifts. That is, ones that were worth more than about £1,000 in today's money?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: £1,000 in today's money is equivalent to approximately £20 in the 1920s and 1930s, £30 in the 1940s, £45 in the 1950s, £65 in the 1960s, £130 in the 1970s, £400 in the 1980s and £650 in the 1990s.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include gifts given directly to the respondent's children, or given solely for the benefit of the respondent's children

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

*IF received substantial gift = yes*

[IAG = 1]

**IAGN**

How many such gifts ^havehas[pnum] [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] | [^husband/wife/partner]] received in total?

ENTER number.

RANGE: 0..97

LOOP UP TO 3 TIMES

*IF couple with joint finances = yes*

[IAAsk = Yes]

**IAGWH**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, was it [^you/[^name]] who received this, or was it given to [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] jointly?

INTERVIEWER: IF GIFT WAS RECEIVED JOINTLY WITH A FORMER HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER THEN THE CORRECT ANSWER IS RESPONDENT

01 [^respondent's name]

02 [^husband/wife/partner's name]

03 Both/jointly

*ELSEIF not joint finances and in a couple [(IAAsk = 2) AND (lcouplen[pnum]>0)]*

**IAGJ**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, was this gift received by [[^you/name]] alone or jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]?

01 just [^respondent's name]

02 jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]

END OF FILTER

**IAGWN**

[^Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, when/ When] did [^your/his/her [husband/wife/partner]]/^you/[^name]] receive this gift?

01 Year

02 Age

*IF when received gift = year*

[IAGWn=1]

**IAGY**

ENTER YEAR

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate date or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 1900..2020

**[CHECK IA82]**

*ELSEIF when received gift = age [IAGWn = 2]*

**IAGAG**

ENTER AGE WHEN GIFT RECEIVED

/ENTER AGE OF THE PERSON RECEIVING THE GIFT AT THE TIME THEY RECEIVED IT.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: if the respondent received it jointly with their partner, they should give us the AGE that THE RESPONDENT WAS when he or she received the inheritance.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate age or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 0..120

**[CHECKS IA83-84]**

END OF FILTER

**IAGWM**

From whom did [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her [^husband/wife/partner]] receive this gift?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: This gift was received JOINTLY with the respondent's spouse/partner, please record the relationship to the RESPONDENT/ This inheritance was received by the respondent's spouse/partner. Please record the relationship of the donor to the SPOUSE/PARTNER

01 Grandparent

02 Parent

03 Parent-in-law

04 Child

05 Aunt/uncle

06 Respondent's sibling

07 Husband/wife/partner's sibling

08 Husband/wife/partner/ex-spouse

09 Other

*IF gift donor = other*

[IAGWm=9]

**IAGMX**

Enter other response

END OF FILTER

**IAGV**

What was [^your/his/her share of] the value of this gift at the time that [[^you/name] [^and/or]

[[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her][^husband/wife/partner]] received it?  
INTERVIEWER NOTE: If gift was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.  
INTERVIEWER NOTE: If gift was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.  
[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER NOTE: If respondent unable to separate out their share of the gift, please ask them to split it in half]  
ENTER amount to nearest £  
RANGE: 1..999999997

*IF gift amount = NONRESPONSE*  
*[iagv = NONRESPONSE]*

**IAGVB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (2000, 5000, 10000, 50000)

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**ASKPAY**

Computed: Person number answering household level questions (should only be asked once).

*Derivation logic:*

*Initially AskPay computed to zero. At the end of the relevant set of questions, set AskPay to person number who completed the questions.*

Range: 0..16

**ASK ONCE PER HOUSEHOLD ONLY**

*IF not already asked this set of questions OR person is the assigned person for these questions OR (relationship status = EMPTY and question about personal loans not answered*

*[(AskPay=0) OR (AskPay=allocp[pnum]) OR (Icouple[pnum]= EMPTY)) AND !aLoan<>EMPTY]*

**IAFCON\***

SHOW CARD F7

Which of the phrases on the card best describes how [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^are / is] getting along financially these days?

- 1 manage very well
- 2 manage quite well
- 3 get by alright
- 4 don't manage very well
- 5 have some financial difficulties
- 6 have severe financial difficulties

*IF (marital status from household grid = married, cohabiting) and (where partner living <> elsewhere)*  
*[(ICouple = [1, 2]) and (DMWhat <> elsewhere)]*

**IAORGF**

SHOW CARD F8

People organise their family finances in different ways. Which of the methods on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours. It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one. You can just tell me the number which applies.

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money
- 2 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money
- 3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money

- 4 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
- 5 We share and manage our household finances jointly
- 6 We keep our finances completely separate
- 95 Some other arrangement

*IF method of organising finances = some other arrangement*

*[laorgf = 95]*

**IAORGD@**

INTERVIEWER: Please record details.

String 60

***[Open responses to IAORGD were coded and then incorporated into IAORGF.]***

END OF FILTER

**IAFIND**

In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?

DO NOT PROMPT. CODE ONE ONLY.

1 Respondent

2 Partner

3 Both have equal say

95 Other

*IF person with final say = other*

*[lafind = 95]*

**IAFINW@**

INTERVIEWER: Write in other answer.

String 20

***[Open responses to IAFINW were coded and then incorporated into IAFINW.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAHHINC**

Other household members make an important contribution to overall finances in some households. In order to understand your household situation better we would like to collect some very brief summary information about the financial circumstances of ^[names of adults aged 16 and over in the household].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

1 Continue

2 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent absolutely refuses outright to answer these questions

***[CHECK IA85]***

*IF household income permission = Respondent refuses*

*[IAHHInc=2]*

**IAHHINCR @**

INTERVIEWER: Please explain why the respondent is refusing to answer these questions

STRING[100]

*ELSE IF household income permission = Respondent accepts to answer [IAHHInc=1]*

*LOOP FOR hloop:= 1 TO 16*

|

IF person is ineligible for IA block in individual questionnaire and present in the household and aged 16+ [Indstat[hloop] < 1 AND DMPres[hloop]=Yes AND DMAge[hloop] >= 16]

**IAPAYW\* @**

During the last year did [^person name] do any work for pay?

1 Yes

2 No

**Responses to the 16 household members are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether person 1 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw1	lapyw1
Whether person 2 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	iapayw2	iapyw2
Whether person 3 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw3	lapyw3
Whether person 4 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw4	lapyw4
Whether person 5 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw5	lapyw5
Whether person 6 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw6	lapyw6
Whether person 7 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw7	lapyw7
Whether person 8 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw8	lapyw8
Whether person 9 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw9	lapyw9
Whether person 10 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw10	lapyw10
Whether person 11 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw11	lapyw11
Whether person 12 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw12	lapyw12
Whether person 13 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw13	lapyw13
Whether person 14 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw14	lapyw14
Whether person 15 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw15	lapyw15
Whether person 16 (non eligible HH member) did any work for pay in last year	lapayw16	lapyw16

IF whether did paid work during last year = yes

[lapayw = 1]

**IAERN**

About how much money did [^person name] earn from all jobs in the last year, before any tax or other deductions?

1 Continue

**IAEARNB @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAEARL, IAEARU, IAEARE, IAEARR, for the 2nd to 16<sup>th</sup> loops in IAEAR2L IAEAR2U IAEAR2E IAEAR2R to IAEA16L IAEA16U IAEA16E IAEA16R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

**IABENR**

Not including any job income, did [^names of other household members] receive anything in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or anything else (before any taxes or deductions)?

1 Yes

2 No

IF other household member receiving non-work income = yes

[IABENR = 1]

**IAREC**

Not including any job income, about how much in total did [^name] [^BLANK / and ^name] receive in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or anything else (before any taxes or deductions)?

Range: 0..999997

*IF IAREC = NON RESPONSE [IAREC = DK, RF]*

**IARECB @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 5000)

*[Bracket results are recoded in IARECL, IARECU, IARECE, IARECR]*

END OF FILTER

**IAOM**

(Do / does) [^name] [^BLANK / and [^name]] have more than £1,000 total in bank accounts, other financial assets, vehicles, property, or other investments?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether have / has more than £1,000 = Yes*

*[laom = 1]*

**IAOMM**

About how much altogether would that amount to, minus any debts he / she / they might have?

Range: 0..999997

*IF IAOMM = NON RESPONSE [IAOMM = DK,r RF]*

**IAOMMB @**

Would it amount to less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)

*[Bracket results are recoded in IAOMML, IAOMMU, IAOMME, IAOMMR]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAX @**

INTERVIEWER: The Income and Assets section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

## **IA Module Checks**

**IA1 IASINC**

*IF (wage and salary income = RESPONSE) [IASinc = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: wage and salary income<=20000 [IASinc <=20000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IASinc seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA2-IA3 IASPW

IF who received state pension = response, both [IaspW =response, both]

CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <> No) IN (who received state pension)  
[[tmprage<>No) INVOLVING(Iaspw)]

INTERVIEWER: Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check.

END OF CHECK

CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <> No) IN (who received state pension)  
[[tmprage<>No) INVOLVING(Iaspw)]

INTERVIEWER: Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check.

[(^dmname[icouplen[pnum]] is only ^dmage[icouplen[pnum]])]

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA4 IAPAM

IF (state pension amount = RESPONSE) AND (state pension amount <>99997)

[IaPam=RESPONSE AND IaPam<>99997]

CHECK: ((period covered by state pension = oneWeek AND state pension amount <= 300) OR (period covered by state pension = twoWeek AND state pension amount <= 600) OR (period covered by state pension IN [fourWeek, onemonth] AND state pension amount <= 1200) OR (period covered by state pension IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND state pension amount <= 15000))

(((IaSPa=oneWeek AND IaPam <= 300) OR (IaSPa=twoWeek AND IaPam <= 600) OR (IaSPa IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND IaPam <= 1200) OR (IaSPa IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND IaPam <= 15000)))

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaPam seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA5 IAPPAM

IF (partner's state pension amount=RESPONSE AND partner's state pension amount <> 99997)

[IaPPam=RESPONSE AND IaPPam<>99997]

CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <>No) IN (who received state pension)

*((period covered by partner's state pension = oneWeek AND partner's state pension amount <= 300) OR (period covered by partner's state pension = twoWeek AND "partner's state pension amount" <= 600) OR (period covered by partner's state pension IN [fourWeek, onemonth] AND partner's state pension amount <= 1200) OR (period covered by partner's state pension IN [Thrweek, Twomonth.. sixmonth, oneyear, lessweek.. lumpsum] AND partner's state pension amount <= 15000))  
[*((laSPp=oneWeek AND laPPam <= 300) OR (laSPp=twoWeek AND laPPam <= 600) OR (laSPp IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND laPPam <= 1200) OR (laSPp IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND laPPam <= 15000))*]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £\laPPam seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA6 IAPPEI**

*IF (amount received personal or employer pensions = RESPONSE) [laPPel=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount received personal or employer pensions <= 60000  
[laPPel <= 60000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £\laPPel seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA7 IAAIM**

*IF annuity income amount in last year = RESPONSE) [laAim =RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: "annuity income amount in last year" <= 30000  
[laAim <= 30000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £\laAim seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA8 IAAIP**

*IF annuity income partner received in last year =RESPONSE [laAip=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("annuity income partner received in last year" <= 30000) [laAip <= 30000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £\laAip seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA9- IA10 SPARE**

#### **IA11 IAHDN**

*IF (health or disability benefits receiving at the moment =RESPONSE AND health or disability benefits receiving at the moment= none)*  
[lahdn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdn)]

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(health or disability benefits receiving at the moment)=1)*  
[CARDINAL(lahdn)=1]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA12 IAHDN**

*IF benefits partner is receiving at the moment=95 [labepn= b95loop]*

*CHECK: (b95loop IN health or disability benefits receiving at the moment THEN b95loop IN type of health or disability benefit)*  
[b95loop IN lahdn THEN b95loop IN lahdr]

INTERVIEWER: ^b95loop wasn't given at laHdR. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA13 IAHDP**

*IF (partner's health or disability benefits= RESPONSE AND partner's health or disability benefits= none)*  
[lahdp = RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdp)]

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(partner's health or disability benefits) = 1) [CARDINAL(lahdp) = 1]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA14 IAHDPO**

*IF (partner's health or disability benefits =RESPONSE AND partner's health or disability benefits= none)*  
[lahdpZ=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdpZ)]

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(partner's health or disability benefits) = 1) [CARDINAL(lahdp) = 1]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA15 IAHDPO**

*IF (benefits partner is receiving at the moment=RESPONSE AND (None IN benefits partner is receiving at the moment))*  
[lahdpn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdpn)]

CHECK: (CARDINAL(benefits partner is receiving at the moment)=1) [CARDINAL(lahdpr)=1]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA16 IAHDPO

IF (loop code value IN benefits partner is receiving at the moment)

[b95loop IN benefits partner is receiving at the moment]

CHECK: (loop code value IN "partner's health or disability benefits")

[b95loop IN "partner's health or disability benefits"]

INTERVIEWER : ^b95loop wasn't given at IaHdP. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA17 IAA

IF (AXIaA <= 300)

CHECK: INVOLVING (IaA, IaP)

INTERVIEWER: The amount ^IaA over a period of ^iaatxt is on average more than £300 per week.  
Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA17 - IA21 SPARE

#### IA22 - IA23 IABEN

IF benefits received at the moment =RESPONSE AND benefits received at the moment= none)

[[Iaben=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAben)]]

CHECK: (CARDINAL(benefits received at the moment)=1) [CARDINAL(Iaben)=1]

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (benefits received at the moment = income support) AND (IlaDat < 1 October 2004))

[[InSupp IN IAben) AND (IlaDat < MIGEnd)]]

CHECK: ((Respondent Age < 60)) [(IAgeOf[pnum] < 60)]

INTERVIEWER: Income Support or MIG is no longer available to people aged 60 or over. This benefit was replaced with the Pension Credit. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**IA24 IABEPN**  
**IA25 IABEPN**

*IF (InSupp IN IaBepN) AND (IlaDat < MIGEnd)*

*CHECK: (IAgePart[pnum] < 60) INVOLVING(IaBePn)*

INTERVIEWER: Income Support or MIG is not longer available to people aged 60 or over. This benefit was replaced with the Pension Credit. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF labepn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAbepn)*

*CHECK: CARDINAL(labepn) = 1*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. @/Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**IA26-35 SPARE**

**IA36 IASI**

*IF savings and investments held= none [Iasi= 96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("savings and investments held")=1) [CARDINAL(Iasi)=1]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**IA37 IASAVA**

*IF amount of savings =RESPONSE [IaSava=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of savings" <= 300000) [IaSava <= 300000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSava seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**IA38 IASINT**

*IF interest received from account(s) =RESPONSE [IaSInt=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("interest received from account(s)" <= 15000) [IaSInt <= 15000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £<sup>a</sup>laSint seems high - please check.  
END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA39 IATI**

*IF amount in TESSA =RESPONSE [laTi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount in TESSA" <= 100000) [laTi <= 100000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £<sup>a</sup>laTi seems high - please check.  
END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA40 IATII**

*IF amount received from these accounts last year = RESPONSE [laTii=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount received from these accounts last year" <= 8000) [laTii <= 8000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £<sup>a</sup>laTii seems high - please check.  
END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA41 IACISA**

*IF amount in cash component of ISA =RESPONSE [laCIsa=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount in cash component of ISA" <= 40000) [laCIsa <= 40000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £<sup>a</sup>laCIsa seems high - please check.  
END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA42 IALISA**

*IF How much life-insurance component of ISA worth =RESPONSE [laLIsa=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("How much life-insurance component of ISA worth" <= 20000) [laLIsa <=20000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £<sup>a</sup>laLIsa seems high - please check.  
END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA43 IASISA**

*IF How much stocks and shares component of ISA worth =RESPONSE [laSIsa=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("How much stocks and shares component of ISA worth" <= 100000) [laSIsa <= 100000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^|a|S|s|a seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA44 IAISAD**

*IF amount of income received from ISA last year = RESPONSE [|a|S|A|D|=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of income received from ISA last year" <= 4000) [|a|S|A|D <= 4000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^|a|S|A|D seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA45 IANPB**

*IF amount in Premium Bonds = RESPONSE [|a|N|P|B|=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount in Premium Bonds" <= 10000) [|a|N|P|B <= 10000]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA46 IANPBP**

*IF prize income received from these bonds = RESPONSE [|a|N|P|B|P|=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("prize income received from these bonds " <= 20000) [|a|N|P|B|P <= 20000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^|a|N|P|B|P seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA47 IANS**

*IF amount of national savings = RESPONSE [|a|N|S|=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount of national savings <= 200000 [|a|N|S <= 200000]*

"INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^|a|N|S seems high - please check."

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA48 IANSI**

*IF interest received after tax =RESPONSE [|a|N|S|i|=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("interest received after tax" <= 10000) [laNSi <= 10000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laNSi seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA49 IAIP**

*IF amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell =RESPONSE [lalp=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell" <= 200000)

[lalp <= 200000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lalp seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA50 IAIPi**

*IF income received from personal equity plan in last year =RESPONSE [laipi=RESPONSE]*

Check: ("income received from personal equity plan in last year" <= 15000)

[laipi <= 15000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laipi seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA51 IAASS**

*IF amount received if chose to sell =RESPONSE [laSSS=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 200000) [laSSS <= 200000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSSS seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA52 IAASSi**

*IF dividend income received in last year =RESPONSE [lasssi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("dividend income received in last year" <= 30000) [lasssi <= 30000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lasssi seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA53 IAUIT**

*IF amount received if chose to sell =RESPONSE [Iauit=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 400000) [Iauit <= 400000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iasssl seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA54 IAUITI**

*IF income received from unit trusts or investments =RESPONSE) [Iauiti=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from unit trusts or investments" <= 20000) [Iauiti <= 20000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iauiti seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA55 IABG**

*IF amount received if chose to sell =RESPONSE [Iabg=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 200000) [Iabg <= 200000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iabg seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA56 IABGI**

*IF income received from bonds and gilts =RESPONSE [Iabgi=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from bonds and gilts" <= 100000) [Iabgi <= 100000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iabgi seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA57 IASIO**

*IF amount in other savings or investments =RESPONSE [IaSio=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount in other savings or investments" <= 200000) [IaSio <= 200000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSio seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## IA58 IASIOI

*IF amount received from other savings or investments =RESPONSE [IaSiOi=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received from other savings or investments" <= 20000) [IaSiOi <= 20000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSiOi seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## IA59 IALIYA

*IF amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy=RESPONSE [IaLiYA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy" <= 800000) [IaLiYA <= 800000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaLiYA seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## IA60 IALIPA

*IF amount dependents would receive from life insurance policy=RESPONSE [IaLipA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (amount dependents would receive from life insurance policy <= 800000) [IaLipA <= 800000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaLipA seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## IA61 IASCA

*IF amount savings component(s) would yield =RESPONSE [IaSCA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount savings component(s) would yield" <= 500000) [IaSCA <= 500000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSCA seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## IA62 IAPROP

*IF assets owned= none [Iaprop=96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("assets owned")=1) [CARDINAL(Iaprop)=1]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA63 IAHOME

*IF amount received if chose to sell =RESPONSE [IaHome=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 500000) [IaHome <= 500000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaHome seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA64 IAIRA

*IF income or rent received from property last year =RESPONSE [IAira=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income or rent received from property last year" <= 100000) [IAira <=100000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IAira seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA65 IAFBPS

*IF amount received if sold Farm or Business property =RESPONSE [Iafbps=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if sold Farm or Business property" <= 1000000) [Iafbps <= 1000000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iafbps seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA66 IAFBA

*IF income received from property in last year =RESPONSE [IAfbA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from property in last year" <= 100000) [IAfbA <= 100000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IAfbA seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA67 IAOSA

*IF amount it is worth= RESPONSE [IaOasA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount it is worth" <= 200000) [IaOasA <= 200000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaOasA seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA68 IAREGM

*IF amount usually received = RESPONSE AND amount usually received <>999997  
[laRegm=RESPONSE AND laRegm<>999997]*

*CHECK: (((("periods payments covered" =oneWeek AND "amount usually received " <= 4000) OR  
("periods payments covered" =twoweek AND "amount usually received " <= 8000) OR  
("periods payments covered" IN [fourweek,onemonth] AND "amount usually received " <= 16000) OR  
("periods payments covered" IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum]  
AND "amount usually received " <= 200000)))  
[((larego=oneWeek AND laRegm <= 4000) OR (larego=twoweek AND laRegm <=  
8000) OR (larego IN [fourweek,onemonth] AND laRegm <= 16000) OR (larego IN  
[Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND laRegm <=  
200000))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laRegm seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA69 IAPK

*IF payments received in last year= none [lapk=96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("payments received in last year")=1) [CARDINAL(lapk)=1]*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA70 IAPKO

*IF payments received in last year= none [None IN lapkZ]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("payments received in last year")=1) [CARDINAL(lapkZ)=1]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA71 - IA72 IADEBM

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards=RESPONSE [ladebm=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of outstanding balance on cards">0 INVOLVING("whether owes  
money on credit or store cards", "amount of outstanding balance on cards"))  
[ladebm>0 INVOLVING(laDebt,laDebm)]*

"EDIT: laDeb=0 Please change laDebt to 'no' (code 2))"

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards = RESPONSE [ladebm=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of outstanding balance on cards" <= 50000) [ladebm <= 50000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^ladebm seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **IA73 IAOWEM**

*IF amount owed = RESPONSE [laowem=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount owed" <= 50000) [laowem <= 50000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laowem seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **IA74 IAREP**

*IF amount of usual repayments = RESPONSE [larep=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ( ("period repayments cover" =oneWeek AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 300) OR ("period repayments cover" =twoWeek AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 600) OR ("period repayments cover" IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 1200) OR ("period repayments cover" IN [Threeweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 15000)))  
[ ((laRegrp=oneWeek AND larep <= 300) OR (laRegrp=twoWeek AND larep <= 600) OR (laRegrp IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND larep <= 1200) OR (laRegrp IN [Threeweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND larep <= 15000)) ]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^larep seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **IA75 IALOAN**

*IF owes money on following = none [laloan=96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("owes money on following")=1) [CARDINAL(laloan)=1]*

'None' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **IA76 IALOAM**

*IF total amount owed on loans = RESPONSE [laloam=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("total amount owed on loans" <= 50000) [laloam <= 50000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laloam seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA77 IALRE

*IF amount of usual repayments on loans = RESPONSE [lalre=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (((("period usual repayments cover" =oneWeek AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 300) OR ("period usual repayments cover" =twoWeek AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 600) OR ("period usual repayments cover" IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 1200) OR ("period usual repayments cover" IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 15000)))

[ ((lalrep=oneWeek AND lalre <= 300) OR (lalrep=twoWeek AND lalre <= 600) OR (lalrep IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND lalre <= 1200) OR (lalrep IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND lalre <= 15000))]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lalre seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA78 IAAM

*IF amount of personal share = RESPONSE [laAm=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount of personal share" <= 100000) [laAm <= 100000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laAm seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA79 IAIY

*IF (iaiy = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: iaiy <= lIntDat.Year

This is in the future. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA80 IAIAG

### IA81 IAIAG

*IF (iaiaag = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: IF IAIWh=Part THEN iaiaag<=IPartAge[pnum]*

This is older than the respondent's partner/spouse's current age of ^IPartAge[pnum]. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: IF iaiaag <= IAgeOf[pnum]*

This is older than the respondents current age of ^IAgeOf[pnum]. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **IA82 IAGY**

*IF (iagy = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: iagy <= IIntDat.Year*

This is in the future. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **IA83 IAGAG**

## **IA84 IAGAG**

*IF (IAGAg = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: IF IAGWh=Part THEN iagag<=IPartAge[pnum]*

This is older than the respondent's partner/spouse's current age of ^IPartAge[pnum]. Please change.

END OF CHECK

*CHECK: iagag <= IAgeOf[pnum]*

This is older than the respondents current age of ^IAgeOf[pnum]. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **IA85 IAHHINC**

*CHECK: IAHHInc<>HardRef*

Are you sure that the respondent will not answer these questions? This option should only be used for extreme cases. The respondent will have the option to refuse at individual questions if they do choose to continue.

END OF CHECK

## 9 - HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE (HO)

### HOPID

Computed: Person Number to answered the HO module

Range: 1..16

### HOASK

Computed: Total number of previous householders still in household.

Range: 0..97, EMPTY

### HOELI

Computed: Whether at least one person named at howhn is elig for interview

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (name in whose the accommodation is owned or rented at last interview = RESPONSE)  
AND (Total number of previous householders still in household = total number of current householders  
in household)  
[(HHldr (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HoAsk = HHldr (Last int).CARDINAL)]*

### HOWHO\*

I'd like to check some general information about [^your / [^name's] / your household's /  
[[^name's] household's] accommodation.

Is [^your / his / her] accommodation still in [^your / [^name's] / your and [^name's] /  
etc.] name?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether accommodation is in same person's name as last time = EMPTY OR whether  
accommodation is in same person's name as last time = no  
[HoWho = EMPTY OR HoWho = 2]*

### HOWHN\*

[^BLANK / I'd like to get some general information about [^your / [^name's]]  
household's accommodation.] In whose name is the accommodation owned or  
rented?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 [^Person's name[1]]

02 [^Person's name[2]]

03 [^Person's name[3]]

04 [^Person's name[4]]

05 [^Person's name[5]]

06 [^Person's name[6]]

07 [^Person's name[7]]

08 [^Person's name[8]]

09 [^Person's name[9]]

10 [^Person's name[10]]

11 [^Person's name[11]]

12 [^Person's name[12]]

13 [^Person's name[13]]

14 [^Person's name[14]]

15 [^Person's name[15]]

16 [^Person's name[16]]

97 Not a household member

Description	Variable	Archive
Person 1	HoWhN1	HOWH1
Person 2	HoWhN2	HOWH2
Person 3	HoWhN3	HOWH3
Person 4	HoWhN4	HOWH4
Person 5	HoWhN5	HOWH5
Person 6	HoWhN6	HOWH6
Person 7	HoWhN7	HOWH7
Person 8	HoWhN8	HOWH8
Person 9	HoWhN9	HOWH9
Person 10	HoWhN10	HOWH10
Person 11	HoWhN11	HOWH11
Person 12	HoWhN12	HOWH12
Person 13	HoWhN13	HOWH13
Person 14	HoWhN14	HOWH14
Person 15	HoWhN15	HOWH15
Person 16	HoWhN16	HOWH16
Not a household member	HoWhN97	HOWH97

LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 16 (please note: each person included in HOWHN gets asked the following questions in turn)

IF (((person's name in HOWhN still present in household = yes) AND NOT (whose name accommodation is owned or rented in = person's name in HOWHN)) AND NOT (person number of partner = person in whose name the accommodation is owned or rented)) AND (person's age >= 16)  
 [(((DMPres = 1) AND NOT (HoWhN = k)) AND NOT (CoupleN = HoWhN)) AND (IAgeOf >= 16)]

**HOBAS\* @**

On what basis [^are you / is [^name]] living here? [^Do you / Does [^name] / Does your household / Does [^name's] household]

...READ OUT... CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 ... pay regular rent,
- 2 pay something from time to time,
- 3 or, live here rent free?

**[Responses to HOBAS are recoded in HOBAS, HOBAS2 to HOBAS16]**

IF basis on which lives here = pay regular rent

[HoBas = 1]

**HOBP\* @**

Thinking about [^your / [^name's] / you and your household's] last rent payment, what period did it cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Responses to HOBP are recoded in HOBP, HOBP2 to HOBP16]**

*IF period covered by last rent payment = RESPONSE [HoBP = RESPONSE]*

**HOBA\* @**

How much was [<sup>^</sup>your / [<sup>^</sup>name's] / you and your household's] last rent payment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

**[Responses to HOBA are recoded in HOBA, HOBA2 to HOBA16]**

**[CHECK HO2]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (((Period covered by last rent payment = DK) OR (Period covered by last rent payment = RF))  
OR (amount of last rent = DK)) OR (amount of last rent = RF)  
[(((HoBP = DK) OR (HoBP = RF)) OR (HoBA = DK)) OR (HoBA = RF)]*

*IF period covered by last rent payment = one week  
[HoBP = 1]*

**HOBPW\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAWL HOBAWU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1 to HOB16WL HOB16WU HOB16WE HOB16WR for person 16]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoBP = 2]*

**HOBPF\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOB AFL HOB AFU HOB AFE HOB AFR for person 1 to HOB16FL HOB16FU HOB16FE HOB16FR for person 16]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoBP = [4, 5]]*

**HOBPM\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAML HOBAMU HOBAME HOBAMR for person 1 to HOB16ML HOB16MU HOB16ME HOB16MR for person 16]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoBP = [52, 95]]*

**HOBPY\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAYL HOBAYU HOBAYE HOBAYR for person 1 to HOB16YL HOB16YU HOB16YE HOB16YR for person 16]**

ELSE

**HOBPO\* @**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAOL HOBAOU HOBAOE HOBAOR for person 1 to HOB16OL HOB16OU HOB16OE HOB16OR for person 16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

*IF (whether interviewing at same address as last time = yes) AND (how occupies accommodation (Last interview) = RESPONSE)*

*[(DhSameH = 1) AND (HoTenu (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HOTENUN\***

I'd like to check how [^this accommodation is owned or rented / [^name] and [^name] / you occupy this accommodation / [^name] occupies this accommodation / your / [^name's] household occupies this accommodation].

[^Is this accommodation still owned outright? /

Is this accommodation still being bought with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is this accommodation still part-rented, part-owned? /

Is this accommodation still rented? /

Is this accommodation still rent free? /

Is this accommodation still squatted? /

Do [^name] and [^name] still own this accommodation outright? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) /

Are [^name] and [^name] still renting this accommodation? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still living here rent free? / Are [^name] and [^name] still squatting? /

Does [^name] / still own this accommodation outright? /

Is [^name] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is [^name] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /

Is [^name] still renting this accommodation? /

Is [^name] still living here rent free? /

Is [^name] still squatting? /

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still own this accommodation outright? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still renting this accommodation? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still living here rent Free? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still squatting? /

[^Do you / does [^name] / does your / [^name's] household still own this accommodation outright? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is [^your / ^name's]] household still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /  
Is [^your / ^name's]] household still renting this accommodation? /  
Is [^your / ^name's]] household still living here rent free? /  
Is [^your / ^name's]] household still squatting?  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF previous tenure status confirmation <> Yes*  
[HoTenu <> 1]

**HOTENU\***

SHOW CARD G1

In which of these ways [^does the owner own / does the renter rent / do you / [^name] and [^name] occupy / does [^name] occupy] this accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: If own outright or own with help of a mortgage or loan, include owning with equity release.

- 1 Own it outright
- 2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan
- 3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)
- 4 Rent it
- 5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's / friend's property; excluding squatting)
- 6 Squatting

**[CHECK HO3]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (how occupies accommodation = [pay part rent and part mortgage, rents]) AND at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes)*  
[[HoTenu = 3, 4) AND (HoEli = 1)]

**HOJOB\***

Does the accommodation go with the job of someone in the household?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HOLAND\***

SHOW CARD G2

Who is [^your / ^name's]] landlord?

INTERVIEWER: Include New Town Development in Code 1.

- 1 Local authority or council
- 2 Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust
- 3 Individual private landlord
- 4 Employer of a household member
- 5 Relative/friend of a household member
- 95 Another organisation / individual

**HOFURN\***

Is [^your / ^name's]] accommodation provided ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ...furnished
- 2 partly furnished (e.g. curtains and carpets only)
- 3 or, unfurnished?

END OF FILTER

*IF how occupies accommodation = pays part rent and part mortgage AND at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes*

[HoTenu = 3 AND HoEli = 1]

**HOPART\***

What percentage of the property [^are you / is [^name]] buying?

- 1 25 percent
- 2 50 percent
- 3 75 percent
- 95 Other

*IF percentage of property buying = Other*

[HoPart = 95]

**HPOPR\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PERCENTAGE

Range: 1..99

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (how occupies accommodation = [rents, pays part rent and part mortgage]) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes)*

[ (HoTenu = 3, 4) AND (HoEli = 1) ]

**HOPERI\***

Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment, what period did this cover?

INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 97.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
- 97 DOESN'T MAKE RENT PAYMENTS

*IF (period covered by last rent payment = RESPONSE) AND (period covered by last rent payment <> doesn't make rent payments)*

[ (HoPeri = RESPONSE) AND (HoPeri <> 97) ]

**HORENT\***

How much was [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment (including any services or charges but after any rebates)?

INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 99997.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK HO4]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (((period covered by last rent payment = DK) OR (period covered by last rent payment = RF))*

OR (amount of last rent repayment = DK) OR (amount of last rent repayment = RF)  
[[((HoPeri = DK) OR (HoPeri = RF)) OR (HoRent = DK) OR (HoRent = RF)]

IF period covered by last rent payment = one week  
[HoPeri = 1]

**HORNTWB\* @**

Was it less than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds], more than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenwl, horenwu, horenwe, horenwr]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoPeri = 2]

**HORNTFB\* @**

Was it less than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds], more than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300  
pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenfl, horenfu, horenfe, horenfr]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoPeri = [4, 5]]

**HORNTMB\* @**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600  
pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenml, horenmu, horenme, horenmr]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoPeri = [52, 95]]

**HORNTYB\* @**

Was it less than [^1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1000 / 2000 /  
3000 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenyl, horenyu, horenye, horenyr]**

ELSE

**HORNTOB\* @**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 /  
600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenol, horenou, horenoue, horenor]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (amount of last rent repayment <>DK) AND (period covered by last rent payment <> doesn't make  
rent payments)  
[(HoRent <> 99997) AND (HoPeri <> 97)]

**HOINCL\***

SHOW CARD G3

Did [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment include any of these?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 Water charges

- 2 Sewerage charges
- 3 Land or business premises
- 4 Separate Garage
- 5 Heating or lighting or hot water
- 6 Council Tax
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Water charges	HoIncl1	Hoinclwa
Sewerage charges	HoIncl2	Hoinclse
Land or business premises	HoIncl3	Hoinclla
Separate Garage	HoIncl4	Hoinclga
Heating or lighting or hot water	HoIncl5	Hoinclhe
Council Tax	HoIncl6	Hoinclco
None of these	HoIncl96	Hoincl96

**[CHECK HO5]**

**HOINCA\***

SHOW CARD G4

Did [^your / ^name's]] last rent payment include any of these?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Meals
- 2 Gardening
- 3 Cleaning
- 4 Warden or porter
- 5 Security service/guard
- 95 Other services
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Meals	HoInca1	Hoiname
Gardening	HoInca2	Hoinagd
Cleaning	HoInca3	Hoinacl
Warden or porter	HoInca4	Hoinawp
Security service/guard	HoInca5	Hoinasg
Other services	HoInca95	Hoina95
None of these	HoInca96	Hoina96

**[Open responses to HOOINC are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOINCA]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Meals	HoInaM1	Hoinamme
Gardening	HoInaM2	Hoinamgd
Cleaning	HoInaM3	Hoinamcl
Warden or porter	HoInaM4	Hoinamwp
Security service/guard	HoInaM5	Hoinamsg
Other answer - not codeable	HoInaM85	Hoinam85
Irrelevant answer - not codeable	HoInaM86	Hoinam86
None of these	HoInaM96	Hoinam96

*IF items last rent payment included = other*  
*[HoInca = 95]*

**HOOINC\* @**

What other services does [^your / [^name's]] rent include?

INTERVIEWER: Write in.

String 60

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO6]**

**HOHBEN\***

Did [^you/he/she] receive any housing benefit (also known as rent rebate or rent allowance) / local housing allowance to help pay [^your/his/her] last rent?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether received housing benefit for last rent = yes*

*[HoHBen = 1]*

**HORHB\***

Did [^you/he/she] receive the benefit directly (cash, cheque or into a bank account) or was it deducted from [^your/his/her] rent?

1 Deducted from rent

2 Received it directly

*IF how received benefit = received directly*

*[HorHB = 2]*

**HOHBCK\***

Can I just check, was the last rent payment that [^you/he/she] just told me about before or after taking off the Housing Benefit?

1 Before

2 After

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by last rent payment = doesn't make rent payments) OR (amount of last rent payment = 99997) OR (how received benefit = deducted from rent)*

*[(HoPeri = 97) OR (HoRent = 99997) OR (HorHB = 1)]*

**HOREBP\***

Thinking about what [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment would have been if housing benefit had not been deducted from it, what period would this cover?

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks  
26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF last rent payment tlf housing benefit not deducted = response*  
[HOREbp = response]

**HOREBA\***

How much would [^your / ^name's] last rent payment have been if housing benefit had not been deducted from it?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK HO7]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (last rent payment If housing benefit not deducted = DK OR RF) OR*  
*(period covered by last rent payment = DK OR RF)*  
*[(HOREba = NONRESPONSE) OR (HoRebp = NONRESPONSE)]*

*IF period covered by last rent payment = one week*  
[HoPeri = 1]

**HOREBWB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBWL HOREBWU HOREBWE HOREBWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoPeri = 2]*

**HOREBFB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds], more than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBFL HOREBFU HOREBFE HOREBFR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoPeri = [4, 5]]*

**HOREBMB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBML HOREBMU HOREBME HOREBMR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoPeri = [52,95]]*

**HOREBYB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBYL HOREBYU HOREBYE HOREBYR]**

ELSE

**HOREBOB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBOL HOREBOU HOREBOE HOREBOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether last rent payment was before or after taking off housing benefit = before)  
OR rent payment made before or after housing benefit = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHBck = 1 OR HoHBck = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHBP\***

Thinking about your last housing benefit payment you received, what period did this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF (period covered by last housing benefit payment = response then) [HOHBP = RESPONSE]*

**HOHBA\***

How much housing benefit did you receive last time?  
Range: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

*IF amount of housing benefit received last time = NONRESPONSE OR  
period covered by housing benefit payment = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHBa = NONRESPONSE OR HoHBP = NONRESPONSE]*

*IF period covered by housing benefit payment = one week  
[HoHBP = 1]*

**HOHBWB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAWL HOHBAWU HOHBawe HOHBawR]**

ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = two weeks [HoHBP = 2]

**HOHBFB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds], more than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAFL HOHBAFU HOHBAFE HOHBAFR]**

ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = four weeks, one month [HoHBP = 4, 5]

**HOHBMB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAML HOHBAMU HOHBAME HOHBAMR]**

ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoHBP = 52, 95]

**HOHBYB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAYL HOHBAYU HOHBAYE HOHBAYR]**

ELSE

**HOHBOB\* @**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAOL HOHBAOU HOHBAOE HOHBAOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by last rent payment = doesn't make rent payments) OR (last rent payment = 100% rebate)  
[(HoPeri = 97) OR (HoRent = 99997)]*

**HOHB\***

SHOW CARD G4

Does [^your / ^name's] accommodation include any of these?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Meals
- 2 A garden
- 3 Cleaning
- 4 Warden or porter
- 5 Security service / guard
- 95 Other services
- 96 None of these

**[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Meals	HoHB1	HOHBME
A garden	HoHB2	HOHBGA
Cleaning	HoHB3	HOHBCL
Warden or porter	HoHB4	HOHBWP
Security service/guard	HoHB5	HOHB SG
Other services	HoHB95	HOHB95
None of these	HoHB96	HOHB96

**[CHECK HO8]**

*IF (service included with accommodation = other) AND ((whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (services included with accommodation = EMPTY OR (services included with accommodation = Other))  
[(HoHB = 95) AND ((EditQre <> 1) OR (HoHBz = EMPTY OR HoHBz = 95))])*

**HOHBO\***

What other services does [^your / [^name's]] accommodation come with?  
String 60

END OF FILTER

**[Open responses to HOHBO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOHB]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Meals	HoHBM1	HOHBMME
A garden	HoHBM2	HOHBMGA
Cleaning	HoHBM3	HOHBMCL
Warden or porter	HoHBM4	HOHBMWP
Security service/guard	HoHBM5	HOHBM SG
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 05, or 96	HoHBM85	HOHBM85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05, or 96	HoHBM86	HOHBM86
None of these	HoHBM96	HOHBM96

**[CHECK HO9]**

END OF FILTER

**HORTSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Renting section is finished.  
Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1  
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

**HOMSTSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Start of Property and Mortgages section.  
Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1  
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (living in the same house as last time = no) and (way of occupying home at last interview = owned outright OR buying with mortgage OR shared ownership)  
[(DhSameH = No) and (HFFW.HOTenu IN [own,buymortg,shownsh])]*

**HOSELL**

^[Have you/has name] sold ^[your/his/her] previous home which ^[you/he/she] lived in when we last interviewed ^[you/him/her] on ^[date of previous interview]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF sold home since previous interview = yes*

[ HoSell = yes]

**HOSOLD**

How much did ^[you/he/she] sell ^[your/his/her] previous property for?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range : 0.00..9999999.00

*IF (amount property sold for = DON'T KNOW) or (amount property sold for = RF)*

[HoSold = DONT KNOW OR HoPay = RF]

**HOSOLDB\* @**

Was it less than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds], more than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSOLDL HOSOLDU HOSOLDE HOSOLDR ]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF moved since last interview, or moved between wave 3 and wave 4*

[(DhSameh <> Yes) OR (DhSameh = Yes AND HFFW.HoMove <> RESPONSE)]

**HOMOVE**

In what year did ^[you/name] move to this accommodation?

INTERVIEWER:If born there, code year of birth.

IF ASKED: Code earliest year a member of household moved to the accommodation.

Range : 1900..2050

[CHECK HO10]

[CHECK HO11]

[CHECK HO12]

END OF FILTER

*IF (((how occupies accommodation = owns it outright, buying with a mortgage or loan, shared ownership)) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes)) AND NOT ((same accommodation as last time = yes) AND year accommodation bought (Last interview) = RESPONSE))*

*[[(((HoTenu = 1, 2, 3) AND (HoEli = 1)) AND NOT ((DhSameh = 1) AND HoYear (Last int) = RESPONSE))*

**HOYEAR\***

In what year did [^you / [^name]] buy this accommodation?

Range: 1900..2050

[CHECK HO13]

[CHECK HO14]

[CHECK HO15]

*IF NOT ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) AND amount paid for property (Last*

interview) = RESPONSE))  
[NOT Dhsamet = 1 AND HoPay (Last int) = RESPONSE]

**HOPAY\***

How much did [^you / [^name]] pay for the property?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount to the nearest £.

Range: 0..9999997

IF amount paid for property = RESPONSE

[HoPay = RESPONSE]

**[CHECK HO16]**

ELSE IF (amount paid for property = DONT KNOW) OR (amount paid for property = RF)

[HoPay = DONT KNOW OR HoPay = RF]

**HOPAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds], more than  
[^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOPAYL, HOPAYU, HOPAYE, HOPAYR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (who bought accommodation from at last interview =  
EMPTY)) OR (same accommodation as last time = no)

[[DhSameh = 1 and HoRTB (Last int) = EMPTY] OR (QHD.DhSameh = 2)]

**HORTB**

SHOW CARD G6

Who did [^you / [^name]] buy this accommodation from?

INTERVIEWER: Code 'Right to Buy Scheme' as 'Council or Local Authority'.

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Private Owner
- 2 Council or Local Authority
- 3 Housing Association
- 4 Landlord
- 5 Family or relative
- 96 None of these

IF (who accommodation bought from at last interview <> council) AND (who accommodation  
bought from <> council) AND whether bought from council or local authority at last interview  
<> RESPONSE)

[HoRTB (Last int) <> 2 AND HoRTB <> 2 AND HoRTBe (Last int) <> RESPONSE]

**HORTBE**

[^Have you / has [^name]] ever bought a home from a council or local authority, for  
example under the Right to Buy scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (how occupies accommodation = [owns it outright, buying with a mortgage or loan, shared ownership])  
AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes)  
[(HoTenu = [1, 2, 3]) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

**HOSELLP\***

How much would [^you / ^name] expect to get for [^your / his / her] home if [^you / he / she] sold it today?

INTERVIEWER: Please check that the correct number of zeros has been entered.

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK HO17]**

*IF (amount expected to getIf property sold = DONT KNOW) OR (amount expected to getIf property sold = RF)  
[(HoSellP = DONT KNOW) OR (HoSellP = RF)]*

**HOSELLPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSELLL, HOSELLU, HOSELLE, HOSELLR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (((how occupies accommodation = own) AND (whether interviewing at same address as last time = no))) OR (((how occupies accommodation = own) AND (whether interviewing at same address as last time = yes)) AND how occupies accommodation = own) AND whether mortgage taken when bought accommodation (Last interview) <> RESPONSE)) OR how occupies accommodation (Last interview) = [renting, rent-free, squatting]) OR how occupies accommodation (Last int) = NONRESPONSE))) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes))  
[((IAskPx <> 1) AND ((HoTenu = 1) AND (DhSameH = 2))) OR (((HoTenu = 1) AND (DhSameH = 1)) AND HoTenu = 1) AND HoEvM (Last int) <> RESPONSE)) OR HoTenu (Last int) = [4, 5, 6]) OR HoTenu (Last int) = NONRESPONSE))) AND HoEli = 1))]*

**HOEVM**

When [^you / ^name] bought this accommodation, did [^you / ^name] take out a mortgage?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HOORM**

[^Did / Not including your original mortgage, did] [^you / ^name] ever take out any [^BLANK / additional] mortgages or loans secured on this property?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((how occupies accommodation = buying with a mortgage or loan, shared ownership) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes))  
[(HoTenu = 2,3) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

*IF ((number of outstanding mortgages at last interview > 0 and (Same accommodation as last time = yes))  
[(HoOutM (Last int) > 0) AND (DhSameh = 1)]*

**HOOUTMC**

Our records show that last time we interviewed you, you had [^number of outstanding mortgages].

Mortgage circumstances can change over time - some people pay off their mortgage more quickly, borrow additional money on their mortgage or take out new mortgages. It's important that we understand [^your/name's] current mortgage situation correctly.

- 1 Continue
- 2 Dispute

END OF FILTER

#### **HOOUTM\***

How many mortgages or loans [^do you / does [^name]] have outstanding on this property?

Range: 1..10

*IF reports having no mortgages but tenure status given is buying with the help of mortgage*  
[HoOutM = 0 AND HoTenu = 2]

#### **HARD CHECK**

This is not possible, the respondent has no mortgages but states that home is owned with help of (mortgage, please change tenure or mortgage details."

ENDIF

*IF (number of mortgages outstanding (last int) >0) AND (Same accommodation as last time = yes) AND (number of mortgages outstanding (last int)) AND (mortgage records from last int disputed) [(HoOutM (Last int) > 0) AND (DhSameh = Yes) AND(NMort (Last int) > HoOutm) AND (HoOutMC <> Dispute)]*

#### **HOCHM**

Our records show that last time [^you/name] had [^number of mortgages at last interview] mortgages. Can I just check what happened to the other mortgage(s)?

- 1 Paid it/them off
- 2 Combined it with another mortgage
- 3 Partly paid off and partly combined with another mortgage
- 4 Respondent had forgotten about one or more mortgages

END OF FILTER

*IF mortgage status = new mortgage, additional mortgage, previous mortgage missed at last interview*  
[HoDMSt = 2, 3, 4]

#### **HOMTY1N TO HOMTY5N\***

SHOW CARD G5

^[Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] [1<sup>st</sup>/2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> etc mortgage] what type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Please refer to annual statement or mortgage paper work where possible.

- 1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
- 2 An endowment mortgage (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest only and [^you / he / she]] save[^BLANK/s] separately to pay off the capital)
- 3 Part repayment and part endowment
- 4 A pension mortgage (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest only)
- 5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage
- 95 Other type of mortgage or loan
- 96 SPONTANEOUS: interest only mortgage
- 97 SPONTANEOUS: Equity release

*IF type of mortgage or loan = other*

[HoMTy = 95]

**HOMTO, HOMTO2 TO HOMTO15\* @**

What other type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Write in.

If interest only then go back and code this at the previous question.

String 60

END OF FILTER

*IF type of mortgage or loan <> equity*

[HoMTy <> 97]

**HORMO1N TO HORMO5N\***

Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (mortgage status = [new mortgage, additional mortgage taken out since last interview, previous mortgage that was missed at last interview]) OR (whether has same mortgage = yes)*  
[(HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4) OR (HoMSam = 1)]

**HOMFV1N TO HOMFV5N\***

At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable rate?

1 Fixed rate

2 Variable rate

**HOVML1N TO HOVML5N\***

[^How / Not including the value of his/her endowment, how] much [^do you / does [^name]] currently owe on this mortgage or loan?

INTERVIEWER: Please check that the correct number of zeros has been entered.

Range: 0..9999997

*IF amount owes on mortgage or loan = RESPONSE*

[HoVml = RESPONSE]

**[CHECK HO18]**

*ELSE IF amount owes on mortgage or loan = NONRESPONSE [HoVml = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOVMB\* @**

Is it less than [^10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds], more than [^10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOVMLL1N, HOVMLU1N HOVMLE1N, HOVMLR1N TO HOVMLL5N, HOVMLU5N HOVMLE5N, HOVMLR5N]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of mortgage or loan = [endowment mortgage, part repayment part endowment]) OR type of mortgage or loan (Last interview)= [endowment mortgage, part repayment part endowment])*  
[(HoMTy = 2, 3) OR (HoMTy (Last int) = 2, 3)]

**HOVE1N to HOVE5N\***

What is the current value of [^your / [^name's]] endowment?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK HO19]**

*IF (current value of endowment = DONT KNOW) OR (current value of endowment = RF)*  
*[HoVe = DONT KNOW OR HoVe = RF]*

**HOVEB\* @**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOVEL1N, HOVEU1N, HOVEE1N, HOVER1N TO HOVEL5N, HOVEU5N, HOVEE5N, HOVER5N]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF how occupies accommodation = buying with the help of a mortgage OR shared ownership*  
*[HoTenu= 2, 3]*

**HOYML1N TO HOYML5N**

How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to run?  
Range : 0..50

**[CHECK HO20]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOMADD**

Thinking about the mortgage(s) that <sup>^</sup>[you/name] have just told us about, <sup>^</sup>[In the last 2 years / since we last interviewed you], have <sup>^</sup>[you/name] increased the amount of money <sup>^</sup>[you/name] borrowed on this/these mortgage(s) either by taking out a new mortgage or borrowing more money on an existing mortgage?"

1 Yes

2 No

*IF mortgages increased = yes*

*[HoMadd = yes]*

**HOMA**

In total how much additional money did <sup>^</sup>[you/name] borrow?

INTERVIEWER: Please only count the additional money borrowed, NOT the total value of the mortgage.

Range : 0..500000

*IF (additional mortgage amount = DONT KNOW) OR (additional mortgage amount = RF)*  
*[(HoMa = DONT KNOW) OR (HoMa = RF)]*

**HOMAB\* @**

Would it be less than [<sup>^</sup>50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket maximum and minimum results are recoded in HOMAL, HOMAU, HOMAE, HOMAR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOMU**

What did ^[you/name] use the additional funds for?

PROBE : What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Home extentions
- 2 Home improvements
- 3 Car purchase
- 4 Other consumable goods
- 5 Other (please specify)

**[Code 5 out of possible 5 responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Home extensions	Homu1	Homuhe
Home improvements	Homu2	Homuhi
Car purchase	Homu3	Homucp
Other consumable goods	Homu4	Homuoc
Other (please specify)	Homu5	Homu95

*IF use of funds = other*

*[HoMU = other specify]*

**HOMUO @**

What did [^you/[^name]] use the additional funds for?

STRING[60]

**[Open responses to HOMUO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOMU, n variables HOMUMHE HOMUMHI HOMUMCP HOMUMOC HOMUM85 and HOMUM86]**

END OF FILTER

*IF additional fund use = more than one answer*

*[HoMu = (HoMu.CARDINAL > 1)]*

**HOMUM**

What was the main reason for borrowing additional funds - that is, what was most of the money spent on?

- 1 Home extentions
- 2 Home improvements
- 3 Car purchase
- 4 Other consumable goods
- 5 Other (as specified in HOMUO)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOMREP**

How much are [^your/name's] monthly repayments for [BLANK/all] [^you/name's] mortgage(s) or loan(s) outstanding on this property, including [the interests and premiums on [^your/name's] endowments and/any] insurance premiums?"

Range : 0..99997

*IF monthly repayments = DK or RF*

*[HoMRep = DK or RF]*

**HOMREPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket maximum and minimum results are recoded in HOMREPL HOMREPU HOMREPE HOMREPR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOINC\***

Does this repayment include any of the following...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn.

Code all that apply.

- 1 ... a mortgage protection policy?
- 2 ... buildings insurance?
- 3 ... contents or possessions insurance?
- 4 ... other extra payments?
- 96 None of these

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
A mortgage protection policy	HoInc1	HOINCPP
Buildings insurance	HoInc2	HOINCBI
Contents or possessions insurance	HoInc3	HOINCPI
Other extra payments	HoInc4	HOINC95 (previously archived as 'HOINCOT')
None of these	HoInc96	HOINC96

**[CHECK HO21]**

*IF (items included in repayment = other) AND ((Whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (items included in repayment = EMPTY OR ( items included in repayment = Other)))*

*[HoInc = 4 AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoIncZ = EMPTY OR HoIncZ = 4]*

**HOINCE\***

What else does [^your / [^name's]] repayment include?

WRITE IN

String 60

**Open responses to HOINCE are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOINC in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
A mortgage protection policy	HoIncM1	HOINCMPP
Buildings insurance	HoIncM2	HOINCMBI
Contents or possessions insurance	HoIncM3	HOINCMPI
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 03	HoIncM85	HOINCM85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03	HoIncM86	HOINCM86
None of these	HoIncM96	HOINCM96

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO22]**

*IF (((items included in repayment = mortgage protection policy ) OR (items included in repayment = building insurance)) OR (items included in repayment = contents insurance)) OR (items included in repayment = other extra payments)  
[(((HoInc = 1) OR (HoInc = 2)) OR (HoInc = 3)) OR (HoInc = 4)]*

**HOINCC\***

How much of [^your / [^name's]] monthly repayment is for those additional items?  
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of outstanding mortgages = 1) and (is this a remortgage = no\_ and (increased mortgage since last interview = no or no response) and (ever taken out additional mortgages or loans (last int) = no response)  
[(HoOutM = 1) AND (QMort[1].HoRmo = No) AND (HoMadd = No OR HoMadd <> RESPONSE)  
AND (HFFw.HoEvRe <> RESPONSE)]*

**HOEVRE\***

Not including [^your / [^name's]] original mortgage did [^you / [^name]] ever take out any additional mortgages or loans on this property?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**HOMETSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Mortgages section is finished.  
Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

**ANYENDOW**

Computed: Whether respondent has an endowment mortgage

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HOCTA\***

How much Council Tax [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] currently pay?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer given.

- 1 Annual amount
- 2 Instalment
- 3 Percentage
- 4 Does not pay Council Tax

*IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported = annual amount  
[HoCTA = 1]*

**HOCTY\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter annual amount.

Range: 0..9997

*IF (annual amount of council tax = DONT KNOW) OR (annual amount of council tax = RF)  
[(HoCTY = DONT KNOW) OR (HoCTY = RF)]*

**HOCTYB\* @**

Is it less than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds], more than [^500 / 750 / 1000 /

2000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTYL HOCTYU HOCTYE HOCTYR @]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported = instalment  
[HoCTA = 2]

**HOCTI\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount of instalment.

Range: 0..9997

IF (amount council tax instalment = DONT KNOW) OR (amount council tax instalment = RF)  
[(HOCTI = DONT KNOW) OR (HOCTI = RF)]

**HOCTLB\* @**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTIL, HOCTIU HOCTIE HOCTIR @]**

END OF FILTER

**HOCTN\* @**

How many instalments are there, over the whole year?

Range: 1..50

END OF FILTER

IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported <> does not pay Council Tax  
[HoCTA <> 4]

**HOCTB\* @**

[<sup>^</sup>Are you / Is [<sup>^</sup>name]] allowed Council Tax benefit or rebate, to help pay [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] Council Tax?

1 Yes

2 No

IF whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = yes  
[HoCTB = 1]

**HOCTBA\* @**

How much was allowed?

Range: 0..9997

IF (whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = DONT KNOW) OR (whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = RF)  
[(HoCTBA = DONT KNOW) OR (HoCTBA = RF)]

**HOCTBAB\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTBAL HOCTBAU HOCTBAE HOCTBAR @]**

END OF FILTER

**HOCTBP\* @**

What period did this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

*IF (payment of council tax = [annual amount, instalments]) AND (household size = 1)  
[(HoCTA = [1, 2]) AND (HHTot = 1)]*

**HODISC\* @**

[^Did / In addition to [^your / ^name's] benefit, did] [^you / ^name]] receive a 25% single person discount in relation to Council Tax?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOSW\* @**

How much did [^you / name] pay for water and sewerage charges in the last year, that is since [^date a year ago]?

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO23]**

*IF (amount paid for water and sewerage in past year = DONT KNOW) OR (amount paid for water and sewerage in past year = RF)  
[(HoSW = DONT KNOW) OR (HoSW = RF)]*

**HOSWB\* @**

Was it less than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 500 pounds], more than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSWL HOSWU HOSWE HOSWR @]**

END OF FILTER

*IF NOT (how occupies accommodation = [rent free, squatting, own it outright]) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes)  
[NOT (HoTenu = [5, 6, 1]) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

**HODIFF\***

Many people these days are finding it difficult to keep up with their housing payments. In the last 12 months would you say [^you have / ^name] has] had difficulties paying for [^your / his / her] accommodation?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HODIFFT\***

In the last 12 months [^have you / has [^name]] ever found [^yourself / himself / herself] more than two months behind with [^your / his / her] [^rent / mortgage / mortgage and rent]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HODOC\***

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering the questions about mortgage / rent.

- 1 Respondent consulted documents
- 2 Respondent did not consult documents

**HOINTA\***

INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent were?

- 1 Very accurate
- 2 Fairly accurate
- 3 Not very accurate
- 4 Not at all accurate

END OF FILTER

**HORET\***

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

Some accomodation is only available to people over a certain age (usually 55 or 60).

This is sometimes called 'retirement housing'. Is [^your / [^name's]] home retirement housing?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent seems unsure, code no.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF whether interviewing at same address as last time <> yes*

[DhSameH <> 1]

**HORMOV\***

People move for many different reasons. In general terms, what were the reasons you moved home?

INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Job relocated
- 02 Moved to start a new job
- 03 Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems
- 04 Moved to a more suitable home
- 05 Bought own home
- 06 Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed
- 07 Moved for health reasons
- 08 Moved in with partner
- 09 Split from partner
- 10 Moved in with family or friends
- 11 Moved to be nearer family and / or friends
- 12 Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house
- 95 Other reason (Please specify)

**[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Job relocated	Hormov1	Hormvjr
Moved to start a new job	Hormov2	Hormvnj
Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems	Hormov3	Hormvba
Moved to a more suitable home	Hormov4	Hormvms
Bought own home	Hormov5	Hormvbo
Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed	Hormov6	Hormver
Moved for health reasons	Hormov7	Hormvhr
Moved in with partner	Hormov8	Hormvpn
Split from partner	Hormov9	Hormvsp
Moved in with family or friends	Hormov10	Hormvif
Moved to be nearer family and / or friends	Hormov11	Hormvnf
Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house	Hormov12	Hormvof
Other reason (Please specify)	Hormov95	Hormv95

*IF reasons moved house = other*  
*[HoRMov = 95]*

**HORMOVO\***

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason.  
 String 80

**Open responses to HORMOVO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HORMOV in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Job relocated	Hormovm1	Hormvmjr
Moved to start a new job	Hormovm2	Hormvmnj
Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems	Hormovm3	Hormvmba
Moved to a more suitable home	Hormovm4	Hormvmms
Bought own home	Hormovm5	Hormvmbo
Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed	Hormovm6	Hormvmer
Moved for health reasons	Hormovm7	Hormvmhr
Moved in with partner	Hormovm8	Hormvmnp
Split from partner	Hormovm9	Hormvmosp
Moved in with family or friends	Hormovm10	Hormvmif
Moved to be nearer family and / or friends	Hormovm11	Hormvmnf
Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house	Hormovm12	Hormvmof
Home poor condition or demolished	Hormovm13	Hormvmmpc
Moved to nursing home	Hormovm14	Hormvmnh
Moved abroad	Hormovm15	Hormvmab
Other answer - not codeable	Hormovm85	Hormvm85
Irrelevant response - not codeable	Hormovm86	Hormvm86

END OF FILTER

*IF more than one reason why moved house*  
*[HoRMov.CARDINAL > 1]*

**HORMAIN\***

What was your main reason for moving home?  
 01 [^Job relocated]

- 02 [^Moved to start a new job]
- 03 [^Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems]
- 04 [^Moved to a more suitable home]
- 05 [^Bought own home]
- 06 [^Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed]
- 07 [^Moved for health reasons]
- 08 [^Moved in with partner]
- 09 [^Split from partner]
- 10 [^Moved in with family or friends]
- 11 [^Moved to be nearer family and/or friends]
- 12 [^Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house]
- 95 [^Other reason (Please specify)]

*IF main reason moved house = new home more suitable*  
 [HoRMain = 4]

**HORMOVA\***

In what way is your new home more suitable?

INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Smaller
- 2 Larger
- 3 Fewer maintenance problems
- 4 More suitable given respondent's health problems
- 5 Other reason (Please specify)

**[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Smaller	Hormova1	Hormosm
Larger	Hormova2	Hormola
Fewer maintenance problems	Hormova3	Hormofp
More suitable given respondent's health problems	Hormova4	Hormosh
Other reason (Please specify)	Hormova5	Hormoot

*IF reasons why new home more suitable = other*  
 [HoRMova = 5]

**HORMOVB\***

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason

String 360

**[Open responses to HORMOVB are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HORMOVA]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Smaller	Hormovam1	Hormomsm
Larger	Hormovam2	Hormomla
Fewer maintenance problems	Hormovam3	Hormomfp
More suitable given respondent's health problems	Hormovam4	Hormomsh
No stairs/ground floor	Hormovam6	Hormomns
Better quality	Hormovam7	Hormombq
Better area/more convenient location	Hormovam8	Hormomba
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 04	Hormovam85	Hormom85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04	Hormovam86	Hormom86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF not ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (number of rooms (last int) = response))  
[IF NOT(QHD.DhSameH = Yes AND HFFW.HoRoom = RESPONSE)]*

**HOROOM\***

How many rooms [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] occupy here, including bedrooms but not counting bathrooms, kitchens and any rooms [^you / he / she] let[^BLANK/s] or sublet[^BLANK/s]?  
Range: 1..30

END OF FILTER

*IF not ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (when built (last int) = response))  
[IF NOT(QHD.DhSameH = Yes AND HFFW.HoOld = RESPONSE)]*

**HOOID\***

When was this property built?

- 1 before 1919
- 2 1919-1944
- 3 1945-1964
- 4 1965-1984
- 5 1985 or later

END OF FILTER

**HOADC**

SHOW CARD G7

Whether [^you/[^name]] [^use/uses] them or not, does [^your/his/her] home have any of the features on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Wide doorways or hallways
- 02 Ramps or street level entrances
- 03 Hand rails
- 04 Automatic or easy open doors
- 05 Accessible parking or drop off site
- 06 Lift (e.g. in a block of flats)
- 07 Walk in shower (level access or standard shower tray)
- 08 Over bath shower
- 96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
Wide doorways or hallways	HoAdC1	Hoadc wd
Ramps or street level entrances	HoAdC2	Hoadc rs
Hand rails	HoAdC3	Hoadc hr
Automatic or easy open doors	HoAdC4	Hoadc ad
Accessible parking or drop off site	HoAdC5	Hoadc ap
Lift (e.g. in a block of flats)	HoAdC6	Hoadc li
Walk in shower (level access or standard shower tray)	HoAdC7	Hoadc ws
Over bath shower	HoAdC8	Hoadc sh
None of these	HoAdC96	Hoadc 96

**[CHECK HO24]**

IF home adaptation = RESPONSE AND home adaptation <> none of these  
 | [(HoAdC = RESPONSE) AND NOT(HoAdC = 96)]

**HOADS**

Were any of these features installed specially to assist people with physical impairments or health problems?

- 01 Yes - installed to assist people
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

**HOADD**

SHOW CARD G8

Some homes have special features to assist people who have physical impairments or health problems. Whether [^you/[^name]] [^use/uses] them or not, does [^your/his/her] home have any of the features on this card?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Stairlift or stair glide
- 02 Alerting devices, such as button alarms to call for help (because of a fall or health problem)
- 03 Bed lever / bed rail
- 04 Hoist
- 05 Toilet equipment/commode
- 06 Bath or shower seat
- 07 Kitchen modifications
- 08 Any other special feature
- 96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
Stairlift or stair glide	HoAdD1	Hoaddcl
Alerting devices, such as button alarms to call for help (because of a fall or health problem)	HoAdD2	Hoaddad
Bed lever / bed rail	HoAdD3	Hoaddbl
Hoist	HoAdD4	Hoaddho
Toilet equipment/commode	HoAdD5	Hoaddco
Bath or shower seat	HoAdD6	Hoaddbs
Kitchen modifications	HoAdD7	Hoaddkm
Any other special feature	HoAdD8	Hoadd95
None of these	HoAdD96	Hoadd96

**[CHECK HO25]**

IF one or more adaptation mentioned

| [(idx <9) AND (idx IN HoAdC AND HoAdS=yes) OR (idx >= 9 AND (idx-8 IN HoAdD))]

**HOAI**

SHOW CARD G9

Who paid for the [^adaptation]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Health Service (NHS)
- 02 Social Services
- 03 [^You/[^name]] or [^your/his/her] spouse/partner
- 04 Modification was already in the property
- 05 Landlord/care home/sheltered housing association
- 95 Other

**HOAI is looped for each adaptation mentioned**

[The Other (95) answers are backcoded in the office and merged with the original answers in corresponding variables with the variable name stem “hoaim” instead of “hoai”]

Type	Description	Variable	Archive
<i>Wide doorways or hallways</i>	NHS	HoAi1	Hoaiwdhs
	Social services	HoAi2	Hoaiwdss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi3	Hoaiwdys
	Already in the property	HoAi4	Hoaiwdal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi5	Hoaiwdll
	Other	HoAi95	Hoaiwd95
<i>Ramps or street level entrances</i>	NHS	HoAi6	Hoairshs
	Social services	HoAi7	Hoairsss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi8	Hoairsys
	Already in the property	HoAi9	Hoairsal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi10	Hoairsll
	Other	HoAi96	Hoairs95
<i>Hand rails</i>	NHS	HoAi11	Hoaihrhs
	Social services	HoAi12	Hoaihrss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi13	Hoaihrys
	Already in the property	HoAi14	Hoaihral
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi15	Hoaihrll
	Other	HoAi97	Hoaihr95
<i>Automatic or easy open doors</i>	NHS	HoAi16	Hoaiadhs
	Social services	HoAi17	Hoaiadss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi18	Hoaiadys
	Already in the property	HoAi19	Hoaiadal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi20	Hoaiadll
	Other	HoAi98	Hoaiad95
<i>Accessible parking or drop off site</i>	NHS	HoAi21	Hoaiaphs
	Social services	HoAi22	Hoaiapss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi23	Hoaiapys
	Already in the property	HoAi24	Hoaiapal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi25	Hoaiapll
	Other	HoAi99	Hoaiap95
<i>Lift (e.g. in a block of flats)</i>	NHS	HoAi26	Hoailihs
	Social services	HoAi27	Hoailiss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi28	Hoailiys
	Already in the property	HoAi29	Hoailial
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi30	Hoailill
	Other	HoAi100	Hoaili95
<i>Walk in shower (level access or standard shower tray)</i>	NHS	HoAi31	Hoaiwshs
	Social services	HoAi32	Hoaiwsss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi33	Hoaiwsys
	Already in the property	HoAi34	Hoaiwsal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi35	Hoaiwsll
	Other	HoAi101	Hoaiws95
<i>Over bath shower</i>	NHS	HoAi36	Hoaiushs
	Social services	HoAi37	Hoaiushs
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi38	Hoaiushys
	Already in the property	HoAi39	Hoaiushal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi40	Hoaiushll
	Other	HoAi102	Hoaiush95
<i>Stairlift or stair glide</i>	NHS	HoAi41	Hoaiclhs
	Social services	HoAi42	Hoaiclss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi43	Hoaiclys

	Already in the property	HoAi44	Hoaiclal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi45	Hoaicill
	Other	HoAi103	Hoaicl95
<i>Alerting devices, such as button alarms to call for help (because of a fall or health problem)</i>	NHS	HoAi46	Hoaidvhs
	Social services	HoAi47	Hoaidvss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi48	Hoaidvys
	Already in the property	HoAi49	Hoaidval
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi50	Hoaidvll
	Other	HoAi104	Hoaidv95
<i>Bed lever / bed rail</i>	NHS	HoAi51	Hoaihlhs
	Social services	HoAi52	Hoaihlss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi53	Hoaihlbs
	Already in the property	HoAi54	Hoaihlal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi55	Hoaihlil
	Other	HoAi105	Hoaihl95
<i>Hoist</i>	NHS	HoAi56	Hoaihohs
	Social services	HoAi57	Hoaihoss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi58	Hoaihoys
	Already in the property	HoAi59	Hoaihoal
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi60	Hoaiholl
	Other	HoAi106	Hoaiho95
<i>Toilet equipment/ commode</i>	NHS	HoAi61	Hoaicohs
	Social services	HoAi62	Hoaicoss
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi63	HoaicoyS
	Already in the property	HoAi64	Hoaicool
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi65	Hoaicoll
	Other	HoAi107	Hoaicoo95
<i>Bath or shower seat</i>	NHS	HoAi66	Hoaihs
	Social services	HoAi67	Hoaihs
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi68	Hoaihs
	Already in the property	HoAi69	Hoaihs
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi70	Hoaihs
	Other	HoAi108	Hoaihs
<i>Kitchen modifications</i>	NHS	HoAi71	Hoaihs
	Social services	HoAi72	Hoaihs
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi73	Hoaihs
	Already in the property	HoAi74	Hoaihs
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi75	Hoaihs
	Other	HoAi109	Hoaihs
<i>Any other special feature</i>	NHS	HoAi76	Hoaihs
	Social services	HoAi77	Hoaihs
	Respondent or spouse/partner	HoAi78	Hoaihs
	Already in the property	HoAi79	Hoaihs
	Landlord/care home/sheltered association	HoAi80	Hoaihs
	Other	HoAi110	Hoaihs

*IF who paid for adaptation = other*  
[HOAI = 95]

**HOAIO @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify

END OF FILTER

*IF who paid for adaptation <> modification already in the property [HOAI<>4]*

**HOAIB**

Can I just check that [^organisation who paid] covered all the costs of the [^adaptation]?

01 Yes covered all costs

02 No

**[CHECK HO27]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### HOPROB

SHOW CARD G9

Does [^your / [^name's]] accommodation have any of these problems?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Shortage of space

02 Noise from neighbours

03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories

04 Too dark, not enough light

05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry

06 Rising damp in floors and walls

07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows

08 Bad condensation problem

09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing

10 General rot and decay

11 Problems with insects, mice or rats

12 Too cold in winter

95 Other problems

96 None of these

**[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Shortage of space	HoProb1	Hopros
Noise from neighbours	HoProb2	Hopronz
Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories	HoProb3	Hoprosn
Too dark, not enough light	HoProb4	Hoprodk
Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry	HoProb5	Hopropo
Rising damp in floors and walls	HoProb6	Hoprod
Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows	HoProb7	Hoprowa
Bad condensation problem	HoProb8	Hoprocp
Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing	HoProb9	Hoproep
General rot and decay	HoProb10	Hoproro
Problems with insects, mice or rats	HoProb11	Hoproin
Too cold in winter	HoProb12	Hoproco
Other problems	HoProb95	Hopro95
None of these	HoProb96	Hopro96

**[CHECK HO26]**

IF (problems accommodation has = other) AND ((whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (problems accommodation has = EMPTY OR (problems accommodation has = other)))

[(HoProb = 95) AND ((EditQre <> 1) OR (HoProZ = EMPTY OR (HoProZ = 95)))]

### HOPROBO

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PROBLEMS

String 40

**[Open responses to HOPROBO are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOPROB]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Shortage of space	HoProM1	Hopromsp
Noise from neighbours	HoProM2	Hopromnz
Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories	HoProM3	Hopromsn
Too dark, not enough light	HoProM4	Hopromdk
Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry	HoProM5	Hoprompo
Rising damp in floors and walls	HoProM6	Hopromrd
Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows	HoProM7	Hopromwa
Bad condensation problem	HoProM8	Hopromcp
Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing	HoProM9	Hopromep
General rot and decay	HoProM10	Hopromro
Problems with insects, mice or rats	HoProM11	Hopromin
Too cold in winter	HoProM12	Hopromco
Vandalism/graffiti	HoProM51	Hopromva
Structural problems	HoProM52	Hopromst
Other answer - not codeable	HoProM85	Hoprom85
Irrelevant answer - not codeable	HoProM86	Hoprom86
None of these	HoProM96	Hoprom96

END OF FILTER

## HOHAVE

SHOW CARD G11

At the present time, [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] have any of the following items?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Items that are provided communally may be included.

01 Television

02 Video recorder

03 CD player

04 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)

05 Washing machine

06 Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer

07 Dish washer

08 Microwave oven

09 Computer

10 On-line-digital / Satellite / Cable Television

11 Phone (landline)

12 DVD player

13 A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)

95 All of these

96 None of these

**[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Television	HoHave1	Hohavtv
Video recorder	HoHave2	Hohavvr
CD player	HoHave3	Hohavcd
Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)	HoHave4	Hohavff
Washing machine	HoHave5	Hohavwm

Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer	HoHave6	Hohavwd
Dish washer	HoHave7	Hohavdw
Microwave oven	HoHave8	Hohavmo
Computer	HoHave9	Hohavpc
On-line digital / Satellite / Cable Television	HoHave10	Hohavdt
Phone (landline)	HoHave11	Hohavph
DVD player	HoHave12	Hohavdv
A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)	HoHave13	Hohavdr
All of these	HoHave95	Hohav95
None of these	HoHave96	Hohav96

IF household items = none

[HoHave = 96]

**[CHECK HO27]**

ELSE

**[CHECK HO28]**

END OF FILTER

IF (household items = RESPONSE) AND NOT (household items = none)

[(HoHave = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HoHave = 96)]

**HOHAVB**

SHOW CARD G11

Did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] buy the item / any of the items you've just mentioned in the last two years, that is since [^date two years ago]? [^BLANK / Please only include equipment that you have bought. Do not include subscriptions, call costs or line rental.]

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not code if communally provided.

01 [^Television]

02 [^Video recorder]

03 [^CD player]

04 [^Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)]

05 [^Washing machine]

06 [^Tumble Dryer / Washer Dryer]

07 [^Dish washer]

08 [^Microwave oven]

09 [^Computer]

10 [^On-line digital / Satellite / Cable Television]

11 [^Phone (landline)]

12 [^DVD player]

13 A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)

95 [^All of these]

96 [^None of these]

**[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Television	HoHavB1	Hohavbtv
Video recorder	HoHavB2	Hohavbvr
CD player	HoHavB3	Hohavbcd
Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)	HoHavB4	Hohavbff
Washing machine	HoHavB5	Hohavbwm
Tumble Dryer / Washer – Dryer	HoHavB6	Hohavbwd
Dish washer	HoHavB7	Hohavbdw
Microwave oven	HoHavB8	Hohavbmo
Computer	HoHavB9	Hohavbpc
On-line digital / Satellite / Cable Television	HoHavB10	Hohavbdt
Phone (landline)	HoHavB11	Hohavbph
DVD player	HoHavB12	Hohavbdv
A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)	HoHavB13	Hohavbdr
All of these	HoHavB95	Hohavb95
None of these	HoHavB96	Hohavb96

**[CHECK HO29]**

IF (household items bought in past two years = television) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)  
[(HoHavB = 1) OR (HoHavB = 95)]

**HOHV01**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^Television] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package. Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO30]**

IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE

[HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 200 / 500 / 1000 pounds], more than [^100 / 200 / 500 / 1000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV01L HOHV01U HOHV01E HOHV01R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (household items bought in past two years = video recorder) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)  
[(HoHavB = 2) OR (HoHavB = 95)]

**HOHV02**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^Video recorder] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO31]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV02 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 100 / 300 / 750 pounds], more than [^75 / 100 / 300 / 750 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV02L HOHV02U HOHV02E HOHV02R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = CD player) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)*

*[(HoHavB = 3) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV03**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^CD player] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO32]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV03 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV03L HOHV03U HOHV03E HOHV03R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = deep freeze or fridge freezer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)*

*[(HoHavB = 4) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV04**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^deep freeze or fridge freezer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO33]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV04 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV04L HOHV04U HOHV04E HOHV04R]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = washing machine) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)*

*[(HoHavB = 5) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV05**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^washing machine] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO34]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV05 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^150 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds], more than [^150 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV05L HOHV05U HOHV05E HOHV05R]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = tumble dryer / washer dryer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)*

[(HoHavB = 6) OR (HoHavB = 95)]

**HOHV06**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^tumble dryer / washer dryer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO35]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV06 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 200 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^100 / 200 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV06L HOHV06U HOHV06E HOHV06R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = dish washer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)*

*[(HoHavB = 7) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV07**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^dish washer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO36]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoHV07 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds], more than [^100 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV07L HOHV07U HOHV07E HOHV07R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = microwave oven) OR (household*

items bought in past two years = all)  
[(HoHavB = 8) OR (HoHavB = 95)]

**HOHV08**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^microwave oven] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO37]**

IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE

[HoHV08 = NONRESPONSE]

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 400 pounds], more than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 400 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV08L HOHV08U HOHV08E HOHV08R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (household items bought in past two years = computer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all)  
[(HoHavB = 9) OR (HoHavB = 95)]

**HOHV09**

How much in total did [^you / ^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^computer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO38]**

IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE

[HoHV09 = NONRESPONSE]

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds], more than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV09L HOHV09U HOHV09E HOHV09R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = DVD player) OR (HoHavB = all)  
[(HoHavB = 12) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV12**

How much in total did [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name] / your household / [<sup>^</sup>name's] household] pay for the [<sup>^</sup>DVD player] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO41]**

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHV12 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV12L HOHV12U HOHV12E HOHV12R]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = digital/personal video recorderr) OR (HoHavB = all)  
[(HoHavB = 13) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV13**

How much in total did [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name] / your household / [<sup>^</sup>name's] household] pay for the [<sup>^</sup>digital/personal video recorder] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

*IF paid in total = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHV13 = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV13L HOHV13U HOHV13E HOHV13R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOBB**

At the present time do you have an internet connection?

01 Yes  
02 No

**HOCO\* @**

Now I have some questions about [^your / [^name's] / you and your household's] spending on some other common items. [^BLANK / Please include the amount spent by all household members]

INTERVIEWER: Enter <1> to continue

Range: 1..1

**HOFOOD\***

First thinking about [^you / [^name]] / your household's / [^name's] household's] weekly food bills, approximately how much [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] *usually* spend in total on food and groceries - include all

food, bread, milk, soft drinks, etc and meals on wheels; *exclude* pet food, alcohol, cigarettes, takeaways and meals out?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

If asked, tell respondent to exclude cleaning products.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO42]**

*IF (usual amount spent on food per week = DONT KNOW)*

*OR (usual amount spent on food per week = RF)*

*[(HoFood = DONT KNOW) OR (HoFood = RF)]*

**HOFOODB\* @**

Is it usually less than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOODL HOFOODU HOFOODE HOFOODR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOOUTF\***

Approximately how much [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] *usually* spend in a month in total on takeaways and food consumed out of the home - include all food consumed out of the home e.g. restaurants, meals consumed at the workplace etc?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

*IF (usual amount spent every month on eating out = DONT KNOW) OR (usual amount spent every month on eating out = RF)*

*[(HoOutf = DONT KNOW) OR (HoOutf = RF)]*

**HOOUTFB\* @**

Is it usually less than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOOUTFL HOOUTFU HOOUTFE HOOUTFR]***

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO43]**

**HOMEAL\***

Can I just check, in the last 12 months that is since [^date a year ago] did [^you / [^name]] (or anyone else in [^your / his / her] household) ever cut the size of your meals or skip meals because there wasn't enough money for food?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether cuts size of meals because of lack of money = yes*

*[HoMeal = 1]*

**HOMOFT\***

Did this happen ... READ OUT ...

1 ... one or more times per month,

2 almost every month,

3 most months but not every month,

4 or, once or twice in the year?

END OF FILTER

**HOCL\***

The last question about spending is all about how much you actually spent in the last four weeks, whether this was for you or someone else. Thinking of the last four weeks (since [*^date four weeks ago*]), approximately how much did [*^you / ^name*] (or a member of this household)) spend on clothes, including outerwear, underwear, footwear and accessories?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO44]**

*IF amount spent on clothing in past month = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoCl = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOCLB\* @**

Was it less than [*^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds*], more than [*^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds*] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOCLL HOCLU HOCLE HOCLR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOLEIS\***

SHOWCARD G12

Again, thinking of the last four weeks (since [*^date four weeks ago*]), approximately how much did [*^you / ^name*] (or a member of this household)) spend on leisure activities, other than eating out, of the kind listed on this card?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO45]**

*IF amount spent on leisure activities in past month = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoLeis = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOLEISB\* @**

Was it less than [*^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds*], more than [*^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds*] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOLEISL HOLEISU HOLEISE HOLEISR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOTRAN** (*Please see user guide for further details regarding this variable*)

(And) thinking of the last four weeks (since [^date four weeks ago]) ^[BLANK/not including the amount you contributed to a child trust fund], how much money have [^you / ^name] (or a member of this household) given to relatives or other people outside your household, including money to charity?  
 INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.  
 Include all donations to charities, all monetary transfers to individuals (when nothing received in return).  
 Do not include lottery.  
 Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO46]**

IF amount given to charity and individuals outside household in past month = NONRESPONSE  
 [HoTran = NONRESPONSE]

**HOTRANB@**

Was it less than [^10 / 30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^10 / 30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOTRANL HOTRANU HOTRANE HOTRANR]**

END OF FILTER

IF charitable donations <> 0 or non response  
 [(HoTran <> 0) OR (HoTran = NONRESPONSE)]

**HOTRANW**

Can you tell me who you gave that money to?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Grandchild(ren)
- 2 Own child(ren)
- 3 Other relative
- 4 Charity
- 5 Other non-relative

**Multiple responses are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Grandchild(ren)	HOTRANW1	HOTRANGC
Own child(ren)	HOTRANW2	HOTRANOC
Other relative	HOTRANW3	HOTRANOR
Charity	HOTRANW4	HOTRANCH
Other non-relative	HOTRANW5	HOTRANNR

LOOP FOR EACH RECIPIENT TYPE

IF gave money to more than one type of recipient  
 [hotranw.cardinal>0]

**HOTRPA @**

We'd like to know how your gift was shared between ^[recipients mentioned at hotranw]

INTERVIEWER: enter whether split given as a percentage or monetary amount

- 1 Percentage
- 2 Amount

IF split of gifts = recorded as percentage

[HOTRPA = percentage]

**HOTRAP @**

What percentage did you give to ^[grandchildren/children/other relatives/charity/other nonrelatives]?"

RANGE: 0..100

**Multiple responses recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Percentage given to grandchild(ren)	HOTRAP1	hotrapgc
Percentage given to own child(ren)	HOTRAP2	hotrapoc
Percentage given to other relative	HOTRAP3	hotrapor
Percentage given to charity	HOTRAP4	hotrapch
Percentage given to other non-relative	HOTRAP5	hotrapnr

*ELSE IF split of gifts = recorded as amounts [HOTRPA = amount]*

**HOTRAPB @**

How much did you give to ^[grandchildren/children/other relatives/charity/other nonrelatives]?"

RANGE: 0..1999999

**Multiple responses recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Amount given to grandchild(ren)	HOTRAPB1	hotrabgc
Amount given to own child(ren)	HOTRAPB2	hotraboc
Amount given to other relative	HOTRAPB3	hotrabor
Amount given to charity	HOTRAPB4	hotrabch
Amount given to other non-relative	HOTRAPB5	hotrabnr

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

**HOCENH\*** [^Do you / Does [^name]] have any form of central heating in [^your / his / her] accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: Include storage heaters.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether has central heating = Yes*

*[HoCenH = 1]*

**HOCENP\***

Is the central heating fuelled by ...READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER: Code coal, wood etc. as solid fuel.

- 1 ...mains gas,
- 2 electricity,
- 3 solid fuel,
- 4 oil,
- 5 or something else?

END OF FILTER

**HOOHEA\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] use any other forms of heating such as ...READ OUT...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.

- 1 ...gas fire,
- 2 electric fire,
- 3 paraffin heaters,
- 4 open fire (log/wood/coal),
- 95 or something else? (please specify)
- 96 SPONTANEOUS: No other heating

**[code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Gas fire	HoOhea1	HOHEAGF
Electric fire	HoOhea2	HOHEAEF
Paraffin heaters	HoOhea3	HOHEAPH
Open fire (log/wood/coal)	HoOhea4	HOHEAOF
Or something else? (please specify)	HoOhea95	HOHEA95
SPONTANEOUS: No other heating	HoOhea96	HOHEA96

**[CHECK HO47]**

IF (additional forms of heating used = other)

[HoOhea = 95]

**HOOHEO\***

INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER TYPE OF HEATING

String 60

**[Open responses to Hooheo are coded and where possible merged with the multiple responses to HOOHEA]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Gas fire	HoOHeM1	HOHEAMGF
Electric fire	HoOHeM2	HOHEAMEF
Paraffin heaters	HoOHeM3	HOHEAMPH
Open fire (log/wood/coal)	HoOHeM4	HOHEAMOF
Bottled gas heaters	HoOHeM7	HoOHeMBG
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 04	HoOHeM85	HOHEAM85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04	HoOHeM86	HOHEAM86
SPONTANEOUS: No other heating	HoOHeM96	HOHEAM96

END OF FILTER

**HOFUEL\***

SHOW CARD G13

Can I just check, which of these ^[do you/does name] use in ^[your/his/her] home, either for heating or for any other purpose?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.

- 1 Mains gas
- 2 Electricity
- 3 Coal / Smokeless fuel
- 4 Paraffin / Bottled gas
- 5 Oil
- 6 Wood
- 95 Other source of fuel or power

**[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Mains gas	HoFuel1	HOFUELGA
Electricity	HoFuel2	HOFUELEL
Coal / Smokeless fuel	HoFuel3	HOFUELCO
Paraffin / Bottled gas	HoFuel4	HOFUELPA
Oil	HoFuel5	HOFUELOI
Wood	HoFuel6	HOFUELWO
Other source of fuel or power	HoFuel95	HOFUEL95

**[Responses to HOFUELO are merged with responses to HOFUEL and recoded into variables: HOFUEZ1 HOFUEZ2 HOFUEMGA HOFUEMEL HOFUEMCO HOFUEMPA HOFUEMOI HOFUEMWO HOFUEMSO HOFUEM85 HOFUEM86]**

*IF (household fuel = mains gas) AND (household fuel = electricity)*

*[(HoFuel = 1) AND (HoFuel = 2)]*

**HOFSUP**

^[Do you/Does name] get ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity from the same supplier or from different suppliers?

- 1 Same supplier
- 2 Different suppliers

*IF whether has same supplier for gas and electricity = same*

*[HoFSup = 1]*

**HOFTOG**

And ^[do you/does name] pay for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity together or separately?

- 1 Pay together
- 2 Pay separately

*IF whether pays for gas and electricity together = together*

*[HoFTog = 1]*

**HOFPAY**

SHOW CARD G14

Which of these methods ^[do you/does name] use to pay for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct / direct from benefits
- 7 Staywarm scheme
- 95 Other

*IF method of payment for gas and electricity = direct debit*

*HoFPay = 1]*

**HOFD**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for gas and electricity = monthly*

*[HoFD = 1]*

**HOFDM**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for gas and electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFDMB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFDML HOFDMU HOFDME HOFDMR]**

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for gas and electricity = quarterly [HoFD = 2]*

**HOFDQ**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for gas and electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFDQB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFDQL HOFDQU HOFDQE HOFDQR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = bill [HoFPay = 2]*

**HOFB**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity bill monthly or quarterly?  
1 Monthly  
2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for gas and electricity = monthly*  
*[HoFB = 1]*

**HOFBMW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas and electricity bill during *winter*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas and electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBMW@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBMWL HOFBMWU HOFBMWE HOFBMWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFBMS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas and electricity bill during *summer*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas and electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBMSB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBMSL HOFBMSU HOFBMSE HOFBMSR]***

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of bill for gas and electricity = quarterly [HoFB = 2]*

**HOFBQW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas and electricity bill during *winter*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas and electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBQWB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBQWL HOFBQWU HOFBQWE HOFBQWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFBQS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas and electricity bill during *summer*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas and electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBQSB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBQSL HOFBQSU HOFBQSE HOFBQSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF method of payment for gas and electricity = prepay [HoFPay = 3]*

**HOFPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas and electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into gas and electricity meter in average week in winter NONRESPONSE*  
[HoFPw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFPWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPWL HOFPWU HOFPWE HOFPWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas and electricity meter  
in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into gas and electricity meter in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
[HoFPs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFPSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPSL HOFPSU HOFPSE HOFPSR]**

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = [included in rent, frequent cash payment,  
direct from benefits, other] [HoFPay = [4, 5, 6, 95]]*

**HOFOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas and electricity in an average  
week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas and electricity in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
[HoFOW = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOWL HOFOWU HOFOWE HOFOWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFOS**

And in *summer* how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas and electricity in an  
average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas and electricity in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
[HoFOs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFOSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOSL HOFOSU HOFOSE HOFOSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = staywarm scheme [HoFPay = 7]

**HOFSP**

Is ^[your/name's] Staywarm payment weekly, monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Weekly
- 2 Monthly
- 3 Quarterly

IF frequency of Staywarm payment = weekly

[HoFSp = 1]

**HOFSW**

How much is ^[your/name's] weekly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per week = NONRESPONSE

[HoFSw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFSWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFSWL HOFSWU HOFSWE HOFSWR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF frequency of Staywarm payment = monthly [HoFSp = 2]

**HOFSM**

How much is ^[your/name's] monthly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per month = NONRESPONSE

[HoFSm = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFSMB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFSMML HOFSMU HOFSMME HOFSMR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF frequency of Staywarm payment = quarterly [HoFSp = 3]

**HOFSQ**

How much is ^[your/name's] quarterly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per quarter =NON RESPONSE

[HoFSq = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFSQB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFSQL HOFSQU HOFSQE HOFSQR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Household Fuel = mains gas) AND NOT (whether pays for gas and electricity together = together)*  
*[(HoFuel = 1) AND NOT (HoFTog = 1)]*

**HOGPAY**

SHOW CARD G15

Which of these methods [do you/does name] use to pay for [your/his/her] gas?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
- 95 Other

*IF method of payment for gas = direct debit*

*[HoGPay = 1]*

**HOGD**

Is [your/his/her] gas direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for gas = monthly*

*[HoGD = 1]*

**HOGDM**

How much is [your/his/her] monthly direct debit for [your/his/her] gas?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for gas = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGDMB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGDML HOGDMU HOGDME HOGDMR]**

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for gas = quarterly [HoGD = 2]*

**HOGDQ**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for gas = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGDQB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGDQL HOGDQU HOGDQE HOGDMQR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF method of payment for gas = bill [HoGPay = 2]*

**HOGBP**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas bill monthly or quarterly?

1 Monthly

2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for gas = monthly [HoGBp = 1]*

**HOGBMW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBMW@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBMWL HOGBMWU HOGBMWE HOGBMWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOGBMS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBMS@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBMSL HOGBMSU HOGBMSE HOGBMSR]***

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of bill for gas = quarterly [HoGBp = 2]*

**HOGBQW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas bill during *winter*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoGBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBQWB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBQWL HOGBQWU HOGBQWE HOGBQWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOGBQS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas bill during *summer*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoGBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBQSB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBQSL HOGBQSU HOGBQSE HOGBQSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF method of payment for gas = prepay [HoGPay = 3]*

**HOGPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into gas meter in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoGPw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGPWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGPWL HOGPWU HOGPWE HOGPWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOGPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into gas meter in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoGPs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGPSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds]

or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGPSL HOGPSU HOGPSE HOGPSR ]**

END OF FILTER

ELSEIF *method of payment for gas = included in rent, frequent cash payment, direct from benefits, other*  
[HoGPay = [4, 5, 6, 95]]

**HOGOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
[HoGOW = NONRESPONSE]

**HOGOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGOWL HOGOWU HOGOWE HOGOWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOGOS**

And in *summer* how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas in in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
[HoGOS = NONRESPONSE]

**HOGOSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGOSL HOGOSU HOGOSE HOGOSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household fuel = electricity) AND NOT (whether pays for gas and electricity together = together)*  
[(HoFuel = 1) AND NOT (HoFTog = 1)]

**HOEPAY**

SHOW CARD G15

Which of these methods ^[do you/does name] use to pay for ^[your/his/her] electricity?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
- 95 Other

*IF method of payment for electricity = direct debit*

*HoEPay = 1]*

**HOED**

Is ^[your/his/her] electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for electricity = monthly*

*[HoED = 1]*

**HOEDM**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for electricity = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEDMB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEDML HOEDMU HOEDME HOEDMR]**

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for electricity = quarterly [HoED = 2]*

**HOEDQ**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for electricity = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEDQB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEDQL HOEDQU HOEDQE HOEDQR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF method of payment for electricity = bill [HoEPay = 2]*

**HOEB**

Is ^[your/his/her] electricity bill monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for electricity = monthly*

*[HoEB = 1]*

**HOEBMW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly electricity bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBMWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBMWL HOEBMWU HOEBMWE HOEBMWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOEBMS**

And how much is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] monthly electricity bill during *summer*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBMSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBMSL HOEBMSU HOEBMSE HOEBMSR]***

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of bill for electricity = quarterly [HoEB = 2]*

**HOEBQW**

How much is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] quarterly electricity bill during *winter*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBQWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBQWL HOEBQWU HOEBQWE HOEBQWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOEBQS**

And how much is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] quarterly electricity bill during *summer*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBQSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBQSL HOEBQSU HOEBQSE HOEBQSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF method of payment for electricity = prepay [HoEPay = 3]*

**HOEPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into electricity meter in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEPw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEPWB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEPWL HOEPWU HOEPWE HOEPWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOEPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount pays into electricity meter in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEPs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEPSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEPSL HOEPSU HOEPSE HOEPSR]***

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF method of payment for electricity = included in rent, frequent cash payments, direct from benefits, other [HoEPay = 4, 5, 6, 95]*

**HOEOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on electricity in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEOw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEOWL HOEOWU HOEOWE HOEOWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOEOS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] household spend on electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on electricity in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

[HoEOs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOEOSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEOSL HOEOSU HOEOSE HOEOSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Household fuel = coal*

[HoFuel = 3]

**HOF CW**

Now thinking about how much coal / smokeless fuel [you use/name uses] in [your/his/her] home. In *winter*, how much [do you/does he/she] spend on coal / smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on coal / smokeless fuel in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

[HoFCw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOF CWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOF CWL HOF CWU HOF CWE HOF CWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOF CS**

And in *summer*, how much [do you/does he/she] spend on coal / smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on coal / smokeless fuel in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

[HoFCs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOF CSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOF CSL HOF CSU HOF CSE HOF CSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = paraffin / bottled gas*

[HoFuel= 4]

**HOF PGW**

Now thinking about how much paraffin / bottled gas [you use/name uses] in [your/his/her] home. In *winter*, how much [do you/does he/she] spend on paraffin / bottled gas in an

average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on paraffin/bottled gas in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFPGw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFPGWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPGWL HOFPGWU HOFPGWE HOFPGWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFPGS**

And in *summer*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on paraffin / bottled gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on paraffin / bottled gas in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFPGs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFPGSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPGSL HOFPGSU HOFPGSE HOFPGSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = oil*

*[HoFuel = 5]*

**HOFIOW**

Now thinking about how much gas <sup>^</sup>[you use/name uses] in <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] home.

In *winter*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on oil in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on oil in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFOIw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFIOWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFIOWL HOFIOWU HOFIOWE HOFIOWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFOIS**

And in *summer*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on oil in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on oil in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFOIs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFOISB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOISL HOFOISU HOFOISE HOFOISR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = wood*

*[HoFuel = 6]*

#### **HOFWW**

Now thinking about how much wood ^[you use/name uses] in ^[your/his/her] home.

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on wood in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on wood in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFWw = NONRESPONSE]*

#### **HOFWWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFWWL HOFWWU HOFWWE HOFWWR]**

END OF FILTER

#### **HOFWS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on wood in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on wood in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFWS = NONRESPONSE]*

#### **HOFWSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFWSL HOFWSU HOFWSE HOFWSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = other*

*[HoFuel = 95]*

#### **HOFUELO @**

Which other sources of fuel or power ^[do you/does he/she] use?

String 50

**[Reponses to HOFUELO are merged with responses to HOFUEL and recoded into variables: HOFUEZ1 HOFUEZ2 HOFUEMAG HOFUEMEL HOFUEMCO HOFUEMPA HOFUEMOI HOFUEMWO HOFUEM85 HOFUEM86]**

#### **HOFXW**

Now thinking about how much [^other source of fuel or power used] ^[you use/he/she uses] in your home. In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on [^other source of fuel or

power used] in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on other fuel in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFXw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFXWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in hofxwl, hofxwu, hofxwe, hofxwr]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFXS**

And in *summer*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on <sup>^</sup>[other source of fuel or power used] in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on other source of fuel in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFXs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFXSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFXSL HOFXSU HOFXSE HOFXSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF had a vehicle at the last interview*

*[HFFW.HiVeh>=1]*

LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO HoVeh (one loop for each vehicle at the previous interview)

**HOCC @**

At the time of last interview, <sup>^</sup>[you / <sup>^</sup>name]] or someone in [<sup>^</sup>your / <sup>^</sup>name's]] household owned (or was the main user of) a [<sup>^</sup>make and model of vehicle owned in Last int] [<sup>^</sup>BLANK / with a [<sup>^</sup>letter] registration / with a [<sup>^</sup>letter] registration letter at the beginning / with a [<sup>^</sup>letter] registration at the end / with a 51/02 new registration number / with a new registration number].

Is that vehicle still owned by you or someone in your household?

[<sup>^</sup>BLANK / INTERVIEWER: Owner(s) in previous wave: [<sup>^</sup>name] / [<sup>^</sup>name] and [<sup>^</sup>name]

1 Yes, still has vehicle

2 Never had vehicle

3 Had similar vehicle but details incorrect

4 Vehicle has now changed ownership within the household

5 Out of service, sold, given away or keeper no longer in household

6 Not read out as didn't make sense

**[Responses for up to 20 cars are recoded in HOCC01 to HOCC20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of remaining vehicles since last wave < 1) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (Last int) < 1) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (Last int) = NONRESPONSE)*

*[(NoFOldVeh < 1) OR (HoVeh (Last int) < 1) OR (HoVeh (Last int) = NONRESPONSE)]*

**HOVEH**

How many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, <sup>^</sup>[do you / does <sup>^</sup>name]] or [<sup>^</sup>your / his /

her] household] own (including company, lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?

INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household *only* if the respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car.

Exclude company cars if only available for business use.

Range: 0..20

END OF FILTER

### HOVEHX

Can I just check, in total, how many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, ^[do you/does name] own (including company or lease vehicles)?"

Range : 0..20

*IF (number of vehicles owned in household >0) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (last int) >0)*  
*[(HoVeh > 0) OR (NoFOldVeh > 0)]*

LOOP FOR up to car numbers 1 TO 20

*IF ((number of vehicles owned in household + number of vehicles owned in household at Last int) >= Idx) OR (C[Idx - 1].whether owns any other vehicles = yes)*  
*[(HoVeh + NoFOldVeh) >= Idx) OR (C[Idx - 1].HoVNew = Yes)]*

*IF status of vehicle reported last time = [still has vehicle, changed ownership]*  
*[HoVSt = [1, 4]]*

*ELSE IF status of vehicle reported last time = [had similar vehicle but details incorrect, has new vehicle] [HoVSt = 3, 6]*

END OF FILTER

### HOVST

Computed: status of vehicle

- 1 Yes, still has vehicle
- 2 Never had vehicle
- 3 Had similar vehicle but details incorrect
- 4 Vehicle has now changed ownership within the household
- 5 Out of service, sold, given away or keeper no longer in household
- 6 New vehicle (since previous wave)

*IF status of vehicle = has similar, or new*  
*[HoVSt = 3 or 6]*

### HOVM@

What make and model is the car, van or motorbike?

String 60

### HOVW

ASK OR CODE: Is this a car, a van or a motorbike?

- 1 Car
- 2 Van
- 3 Motorbike

**[Responses for up to 16 cars are recoded in HOVW, HOVW2 to HOVW16]**

### HOVAG

How old is this [^car / van / motorbike]?

INTERVIEWER: Code here how to record the age of the vehicle.  
Record registration year even if bought second hand. If it has a personalised or cherished number plate, record the year the vehicle was registered.

- 1 Answer given in year vehicle was registered
- 2 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at beginning)
- 3 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at the end)
- 4 Answer given in new registration number (Number in middle)

*IF age of vehicle = answer given in year registered*  
*[HoVAg = 1]*

**HOVYR (archived under SL)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year the vehicle was registered.  
Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HO48]**

*ELSE if age of vehicle = answer given in registration letter (letter at beginning) [HoVAg = 2]*

**HOVLR (archived under SL)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the beginning).  
String 2

*ELSE if age of vehicle = answer given in registration letter (letter at end) [HoVAg = 3]*

**HOVER (archived under SL)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the end).  
String 2

*ELSE IF age of vehicle = answer given in new registration number [HoVAg = 4]*

**HOVNR (archived under SL)**

INTERVIEWER: Code the new registration number (the two digit number in the middle).  
Use code 95 for 'other' and specify at the next question

*IF new registration number = other [HoVNr = 95]*

**HOVNO (archived under SL)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the other new registration number.  
Range: 0..99

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

*IF (household size > 1) AND (status of vehicle <> still has vehicle)*  
*[HHTot > 1 AND HoVSt <> 1]*

**HOVOW**

[^Who / Can I just check, who] owns this [^car / van / motorbike]?  
PROBE: Who else?  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 [^Person's name[1]]
- 02 [^Person's name[2]]
- 03 [^Person's name[3]]
- 04 [^Person's name[4]]
- 05 [^Person's name[5]]
- 06 [^Person's name[6]]
- 07 [^Person's name[7]]
- 08 [^Person's name[8]]
- 09 [^Person's name[9]]
- 10 [^Person's name[10]]
- 11 [^Person's name[11]]
- 12 [^Person's name[12]]
- 13 [^Person's name[13]]
- 14 [^Person's name[14]]
- 15 [^Person's name[15]]
- 16 [^Person's name[16]]
- 17 [Not a household member]
- 18 [Company/employer]
- 19 [Lease company, including motability scheme]

**[code maximum 4 out of 19 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Person 1	HoVOw1	Hovw01
Person 2	HoVOw2	Hovw02
Person 3	HoVOw3	Hovw03
Person 4	HoVOw4	Hovw04
Person 5	HoVOw5	Hovw05
Person 6	HoVOw6	Hovw06
Person 7	HoVOw7	Hovw07
Person 8	HoVOw8	Hovw08
Person 9	HoVOw9	Hovw09
Person 10	HoVOw10	Hovw010
Person 11	HoVOw11	Hovw011
Person 12	HoVOw12	Hovw012
Person 13	HoVOw13	Hovw013
Person 14	HoVOw14	Hovw014
Person 15	HoVOw15	Hovw015
Person 16	HoVOw16	Hovw016
Not a household member	HoVOw17	Hovw017
Company/employer	HoVOw18	Hovw018
Lease company, including motability scheme	HoVOw19	Hovw019

END OF FILTER

*IF (Sequence number of vehicles >= Number of vehicle in feed forward data) AND  
(number of vehicles owned in household <> RESPONSE)  
[PSeq >= PLast AND HoVeh <> RESPONSE - PSeq and PLast are non-archived computed  
variables]*

**HOVNEW**

Are there any (other) vehicles owned by [^you / [^name] (or a member of this household)] (including company, lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?

INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household *only* if respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car. Exclude company cars if only available for business use.

1 Yes

2 No

**[Responses for up to 16 cars are recoded in HOVNW, HOVNW2 to HOVNW16]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO49]**

END OF FILTER

*IF whether change in number of vehicles since last wave = yes*

*[VehChange = 1]*

**HOVEHX**

Can I just check, in total, how many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, [<sup>^</sup>do you / does [<sup>^</sup>name]] own (including company or lease vehicles)?

Range: 0..20

*IF (total number of vehicles = RESPONSE) AND (total number of vehicles > 0)*

*[(HoVehx =RESPONSE) AND (VehTot > 0)]*

**[CHECK HO50]**

**[CHECK HO51]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOX@**

INTERVIEWER: The Housing section is finished.

Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

**WhoSo**

INTERVIEWER: Was there anyone other than you and the respondent(s) in the room during the interview so far?

1 No

2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner

3 Yes - other household member (adult)

4 Yes - other household member (child)

5 Not a household member

**[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No-one	WhoSo1	Whoso1
Spouse or partner of respondent	WhoSo2	Whoso2
Other household member (adult)	WhoSo3	Whoso3
Other household member (child)	WhoSo4	Whoso4
Not a household member	WhoSo5	Whoso5

## HO Module Checks

HO1 SPARE

## HO2 HOBA

*IF amount of last rent = RESPONSE [HoBA = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (((period covered by last rent payment = One week) AND (amount of last rent <=300)) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = two weeks) AND (amount of last rent <= 600))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month]) AND (amount of last rent <= 1200))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = one year) AND (amount of last rent <=15000))  
[(((HoBP = 1 week) AND (HoBA <= 300)) OR ((HoBP = 2 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 600))) OR ((HoBP = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 1200))) OR ((HoBP = 52 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 15000))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoBA] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO3 HOTENU

*IF how occupies accommodation = Buying it with the help of a mortgage AND tenure = No [HoTenu = 2 AND HoTenuN = 2]*

*CHECK: Wave 1 tenure <> buying with mortgage [HoTenu <> Buymortg]*

The respondent has already said (at HoTenuN) that they are no longer buying the accommodation with a mortgage or loan. Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO4 HORENT

*IF (amount of last rent repayment = RESPONSE) AND (amount of last rent repayment <> 99997) [HoRent = RESPONSE AND HoRent <> 99997]*

*CHECK: (((period covered by last rent payment = 1 week) AND (amount of last rent repayment <= 300)) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = 2 weeks) AND (amount of last rent repayment <=600))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [4 weeks, 1 month]) AND (amount of last rent repayment <=1200))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [3 weeks, 2 / 3 / 6 months, 8 / 9 / 10 times a year, 1 year, less than 1 week, lump sum]) AND (amount of last rent repayment <=15000))  
[(((HoPeri = 1 week) AND (HoRent <=300)) OR ((HoPeri = 2 weeks) AND (HoRent <=600))) OR ((HoPeri = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoRent <= 1200))) OR ((HoPeri = 3, 7.. 26, 52, 90, 95 weeks) AND (HoRent <=15000))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoRent] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO5 HOINCL

*IF items last rent payment included = none*

[HoIncl = 96]

CHECK: (items last rent payment included = none) AND (items last rent payment included = at least one other item)

[HoIncl = 96 AND HoIncl = 1...6]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO6 HOOINC

IF items last rent payment included = none [HolnaZ = none]

CHECK: (items last rent payment included = none) AND (items last rent payment included = at least one other item)

[HolnaZ = 96 AND HolnaZ = 1...95]

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO7 HOREBA

IF (last rent paymentIf housing benefit not deducted = RESPONSE) AND (period rent covers = doesn't make rent payments) [HoReba = RESPONSE AND HoPeri = 97]

CHECK: (((((period rent covers = one week) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <=300)) OR ((period rent covers = two weeks) AND (last rent paymentIf housing benefit not deducted <= 600))) OR ((period rent covers = [four weeks, one month]) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <= 1200))) OR ((period rent covers = [three weeks, two / three / six months, eight / nine / ten times a year, one year, less than once a week, lump sum]) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <= 15000))

[((((HoPeri = 1 week) AND (HoReba <= 300)) OR ((HoPeri = 2 weeks) AND (HoReba <= 600))) OR ((HoPeri = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoReba <=1200))) OR ((HoPeri = 3, 7... 26, 52, 90, 95 weeks) AND (HoReba <=15000))]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOREba] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO8 HOHB

IF services included with accommodation = None [HoHB = 96]

CHECK: (services included with accommodation = none) AND (services included with accommodation = at least one other item)

[HoHB = 96 AND HoHB = 1...95]

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

## HO9 HOHBO

*IF services included with accommodation = None [HoHBz = None]*

*CHECK: (services included with accommodation = none) AND (services included with accommodation = at least one other item)  
[HoHBz = 96 AND HoHBz = 1...95]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

## HO10 HOMOVE HO11 HOMOVE HO12 HOMOVE

*IF (year moved to accommodation = RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)  
[HoMove = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year moved to accommodation <= FWYear [HoMove <= FWYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^fwyear]! Please check!

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

*IF today's date = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: this year >= year of moving to accommodation [SIntDat.YEAR >= HoMove]*

INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^homove)! Please change!

END CHECK  
END OF FILTER

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[pnum] = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: person's year of birth <= year of moving to accommodation [IDoB[pnum].YEAR <= HoMove]*

INTERVIEWER: This is before [^iname] was born! Please check!

END OF CHECK  
END OF FILTER

## HO13 HOYEAR HO14 HOYEAR HO15 HOYEAR

*IF (year bought accommodation = RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)*

*[HoYear = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year bought accommodation <= FWYear [HoYear <= FWYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^fwyear]! Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF today's date = RESPONSE [SIntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: this year >= year of buying accommodation [SIntDat.YEAR >= HoYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^hoyear)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[pnum] = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: person's year of birth <= year of buying accommodation  
[IDoB[pnum].YEAR <= HoYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This is before [^iname] was born! Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO16 HOPAY**

*IF amount paid for the property=response [HOPay = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount paid for the property <= 300000 [HoPay <= 300000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOPay] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO17 HOSELLP**

*IF amount expected to get if property sold = RESPONSE [HoSellP = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount expected to get if property sold <= 1000000 [HoSellP <= 1000000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOSellp] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO18 HOVML**

*IF Amount currently owed on mortgage or loan = Response [HoVml = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount currently owed on mortgage or loan <= 500000 [HoVml <= 500000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOVml] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO19 HOVE**

*IF current value of endowment = RESPONSE [HoVe = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: current value of endowment <= 500000 [HoVe <= 500000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOVe] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO20 HOYML**

*IF (number of years left on mortgage = RESPONSE AND year bought accommodation = RESPONSE)  
AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)*

*[(HoYml = RESPONSE AND HoYear = RESPONSE) AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (number of years left on mortgage < ((30 + year bought accommodation) - FWYear))  
[HoYml < 30 + HoYear - QInit.FWYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This figure seems high. Please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO21 HOINC**

*IF items included in repayment = None [HoInc = 96]*

*CHECK: (items included in repayment = none) AND (items included in repayment = at least one other  
item) [HoInc = 96 AND HoInc = 1...4]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO22 HOINCE**

*IF items included in repayment = None [HoIncZ = None]*

*CHECK: (items included in repayment = none) AND (items included in  
repayment = at least one other item) [HoIncZ = 96 AND HoIncZ = 1...86]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO23 HOSW

*IF amount paid for water and sewerage in past year = RESPONSE [HoSW = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount paid for water and sewerage in past year <= 1500 [HoSW <= 1500]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? Rates are normally below £30 a week.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO24 HOADC

*IF special features = None [HoAdpC = None]*

*CHECK: IF (None IN HoAdC) THEN (CARDINAL(HoAdC) = 1)*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO25 HOADD

*IF special features = none(None IN HoAdD)*

*CHECK :IF (None IN HoAdD) THEN (CARDINAL(HoAdD) = 1)*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO26 HOPROB

*IF problems accommodation has = None [HoProb = None]*

*CHECK: (problems accommodation has = none) AND (problems accommodation has = at least one other item) [HoProb = 96 AND HoProb = 1...95]*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO27 HOAIB

*IF (HoAiB = No) THEN*

*CHECK: ERROR*

Please go back to HoAi and add who else paid for the ^adaptation[idx].

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO28 HOHAVE

CHECK: (items household has = none) AND (items household has = at least one other code) [HoHave = 96 AND HoHave = 1...95]

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

### HO28 HOHAVE

*IF items household has = all [HoHave = 95]*

CHECK: (items household has = all) AND (items household has = at least one other code) [HoHave = 95 AND HoHave = 1...96]

'All of these' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### HO29 HOHAVB

*IF NOT (items household has = All) [NOT(All IN HoHave)]*

LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 12

*IF household items bought in past two years = k [HoHavB = k]*

CHECK: (items household has <> IN k) INVOLVING (household items bought in past two years) [(HoHave = k) INVOLVING (HoHavB)]

Code ^k was not selected at HoHave. Remove this code from HoHavB or return to HoHave and enter code ^k.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

### HO30 HOHV

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[1]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

### HO31 HOHV

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[2]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO32 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[3]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO33 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[4]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO34 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[5]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO35 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[6]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO36 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[7]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO37 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[8]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO38 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[9]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO39 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[10]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO40 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[11]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO41 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[12]] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO42 HOFOOD**

*IF usual amount spent on food per week = RESPONSE [HoFood = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: usual amount spent on food per week <= 300 [HoFood <= 300]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^hofood] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HO43 HOOUTFB**

*IF usual amount spent every month on eating out = RESPONSE [HoOutf = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: usual amount spent every month on eating out <= 1000  
[HoOutf <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoOutf] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HO44 HOCL**

CHECK: amount spent on clothing in past month <= 1000 [HoCl <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[HoCl]seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO45 HOLEIS**

CHECK: amount spent on leisure activities in past month <= 1000 [HoLeis <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoLeis] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

**HO46 HOTRAN**

CHECK: amount given to charity and individuals outside household in past month <= 1000 [HoTran <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoTran] seems high - please check.

END OF CHECK

#### HO47 HOOHEA

*IF additional forms of heating used = no other heating [HoOhea = 96]*

CHECK: HoOhea.CARDINAL = 1 [HoOhea.CARDINAL = 1]

INTERVIEWER: 'No other heating' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HO48 HOVYR

CHECK: year of registration <= year of interview [HoVYr <= IIntDat.YEAR]

INTERVIEWER: Please check, you seem to have entered a future year!

END OF CHECK

#### HO49 HOVNEW

LOOP FOR Idy:= 1 TO 16

*IF Idx = C[Idx].HoVOw [Idy = C.HoVOw]*

CHECK: DMName >EMPTY [DMName >EMPTY]

^Idy is not a valid person number. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF LOOP

#### HO50 HOVEHX

IF (HoVehx = RESPONSE) AND (VehTot > 0) THEN

CHECK: (number of vehicles owned in household < calculated  
number of vehicles in household) [HoVehx < VehTot]

That is less than the [^VehTot] vehicles covered in the previous table.  
Please check the answer here or go back to the table.

END OF CHECK

#### HO51 HOVEHX

CHECK: (number of vehicles owned in household > calculated  
number of vehicles in household) [HoVehx > VehTot]

That is more than the [^VehTot] vehicles covered in the previous table.  
Please check the answer here or go back to the table.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

# 10 - COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE (CF)

## **CFINTA @**

In the next section of the interview, we will do some memory and concentration tasks and I will ask about your expectations for the future and how you feel now.

01 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## **CFMETM**

Part of this study is concerned with people's memory, and ability to think about things.

First, how would you rate your memory at the present time?

Would you say it is ...READ OUT...

1. excellent,
2. very good,
3. good,
4. fair,
5. or, poor?

## **CFMETMT**

Compared to two years ago, would you say your memory is...READ OUT...

1. better now,
2. about the same,
3. or worse now than it was then?

## **CFMAP**

How would you rate your other mental abilities such as thinking clearly and solving problems at the present time?

Would you say they are ...READ OUT...

1. excellent,
2. very good,
3. good,
4. fair,
5. or, poor?

## **CFMATY**

Compared to two years ago, would you say your other mental abilities are ...READ OUT...

1. better now,
2. about the same,
3. or worse now than they were then?

## **CFINT @**

Now we will do the memory and concentration tasks.

Some of them may seem rather easy but others are more difficult so please listen carefully.

The tasks are designed so no-one gets the highest score possible. Please just do the best you can on all of them.

INTERVIEWER: Before starting the tests, make sure respondent has glasses etc if needed.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range:1..1

## **CFDATD**

Please tell me today's date.

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the day of month ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

- 1 Day of month given correctly
- 2 Day of month given incorrectly or doesn't know day

**CFDATM**

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the month ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

- 1 Month given correctly
- 2 Month given incorrectly/doesn't know month

**CFDATY**

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the year ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

- 1 Year given correctly
- 2 Year given incorrectly/doesn't know day

**CFDAY**

And please tell me what day of the week it is today?

CORRECT ANSWER: [^today's day]

- 1 day of week given correctly
- 2 day of week given incorrectly/doesn't know day

**[CFPROM, CFPROMO – removed]**

**CFLSINT @**

For the next task the computer will 'read' a list of words which I will ask you to recall. First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice - please listen to this short message.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to activate the test message.

**CFTEST**

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent cannot hear properly, adjust the volume on the laptop, then go back to the previous question and press <Enter> to play the test message again.

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent still cannot hear properly, code that you will read out the list yourself.

- 1 List read out by computer
- 2 List read out by interviewer

**CFWRDS**

*[Fed forward variable: word list used for this respondent.]*

*[Note for users - Respondents were read out one of four lists of words. They were given a different list to the one they were given at the last interview and each respondent in a household was given a different list. Please look at the cognitive function booklet for the four lists of words which were used.]*

*IF how list read out = read by interviewer*

*[CfTest = 2]*

**CFLISST @**

I will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few.

Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated. When I have finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.

Read out word list below at a slow steady rate approximately one word every 2 seconds.

[^list of words]

After word list has been read out press <1> and <Enter>.

END OF FILTER

*IF how list read out = read by computer*

*[CfTest = 1]*

**CFLIS @**

The computer will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words.

Most people recall just a few.

Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated. When it has finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.

If yes, press <Enter> to begin test and have booklet ready.

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list A*

*[CfWrds = 1]*

**CFSNDA @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.

[Word list A – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list B*

*[CfWrds = 2]*

**CFSNDB @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press <1> and <Enter>.

[Word list B – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list C*

*[CfWrds = 3]*

**CFSNDC @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.

[Word list C – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list D*

*[CfWrds = 4]*

**CFSNDD @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.

[Word list D – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFLISEN**

Now please tell me the words you can recall.

[^list of words]

INTERVIEWER: Write the words in the booklet provided. Allow as much time as the respondent wishes, up to 2 minutes. Enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

Range: 0..10

**[CHECK CF1]**

**CFLISP**

INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether any of the following problems occurred in relation to word recall.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Respondent had difficulty hearing any of the words
- 2 Interruption occurred while you were reading list

- 3 Other problem (please specify)
- 4 No problems occurred
- 5 Language problem

Description	Variable	Archive
Respondent had difficulty hearing any of the words	CfLisP1	CfLisP1
Interruption occurred while you were reading list	CfLisP2	CfLisP2
Other problem (please specify)	CfLisP3	CfLisP3
No problems occurred	CfLisP4	CfLisP4
Language problem	CfLisP5	CfLisP5

**CFLISA**

INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether the respondent wrote down any of the words or used some kind of aid to recall the words in the list during the word recall test.

- 1 Respondent definitely used aid
- 2 Suspect that respondent used aid, but not certain
- 3 No reason to think respondent used aid

**CFANIST @**

Now I would like you to name as many different animals as you can think of.

You have one minute to do this.

The computer voice will tell you when to stop.

Ready, go!

INTERVIEWER: *Only if* the participant asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> as you say *go!*

Range : 1..1

**CFANI @**

INTERVIEWER: Write animals mentioned in booklet provided.

Enter the number of different animals mentioned.

See help <F9> for rules about what animals to include.

Rules for scoring animal naming task:

Do *not* count repetitions and do not count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow).

Do *not* count named animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi, or Yogi Bear).

Different breeds (e.g. dog, terrier, poodle) and different gender or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf) *each* count as *correct*

If the respondent gives the name of an animal which you have not heard of (e.g. kudu, echidna), give them the benefit of the doubt count them as *correct*.

Range : 0..100, NODK

**CfC20A @**

For this next question, please try to count backward as quickly as you can from the number I will give you. I will tell you when to stop.

INTERVIEWER: ALLOW RESPONDENT TO START AGAIN IF HE/SHE WISHES TO DO SO.

INTERVIEWER: PRESS <1> AND <Enter> AS YOU SAY 'Please start with: 20'

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20B @**

INTERVIEWER: WAIT UNTIL RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS THEN PRESS <1> AND <Enter> TO CONTINUE AS SOON AS RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS, OR STOPS, OR ASKS TO START AGAIN.

INTERVIEWER: CORRECT RESPONSES INCLUDE COUNTING DOWN FROM 19 TO 10 OR FROM 20 TO 11.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20C**

You may stop now. Thank you.

INTERVIEWER: CODE AS CORRECT IF RESPONDENT COUNTED BACKWARDS FROM 19 TO 10 OR FROM 20 TO 11 WITHOUT ERROR.

INTERVIEWER: USE [Ctrl-R] IF RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TRY THE TASK.

1. Correct
2. Incorrect
3. Wants to start again

*IF CfC20C = Wants to start again[[IF CfC20C=3*

**CfC20D @**

Let's try again.

INTERVIEWER: PRESS [Enter] AS SOON AS YOU READ OUT:

The number to count backward from is: 20

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20E @**

INTERVIEWER: WAIT UNTIL RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS THEN PRESS <1> AND <Enter> AS SOON AS RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS OR STOPS.

INTERVIEWER: CORRECT RESPONSES INCLUDE COUNTING DOWN FROM 19 TO 10 OR FROM 20 TO 11.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20F**

You may stop now. Thank you.

INTERVIEWER: CODE AS CORRECT IF RESPONDENT COUNTED BACKWARDS FROM 19 TO 10 OR FROM 20 TO 11 WITHOUT ERROR.

USE [Ctrl-R] IF RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TRY THE TASK.

1. Correct
2. Incorrect

END OF FILTER

**CfSvA**

Now let's try some subtraction of numbers. One hundred minus 7 equals what?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent adds 7 instead, you may repeat question.

Range: 0..999

*IF gave an answer to ChSvA [CfSvA = RESPONSE]*

**CfSvB**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE SECOND SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF gave an answer to CfSvB [CfSvB = RESPONSE]*

**CfSvC**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE THIRD SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF gave an answer to CfSvC [CfSvC = RESPONSE]*

**CfSvD**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE FOURTH SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF gave and answer to CfSvD [CfSvD = RESPONSE]*

**CfSvE**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE FIFTH SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CfSvCh**

"INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether the respondent used paper and pen/pencil or any other aids when completing the number subtraction.

CHOOSE the most appropriate answer

1. Respondent definitely used aid
2. Suspect that respondent used aid, but not certain
3. No reason to think respondent used aid

**CfNmSc**

Now I'm going to ask you for the names of some people and things.

What do people usually use to cut paper?

1. Correct answer = scissors
2. Incorrect answer

**CfNmCA**

What do you call the kind of prickly plant that grows in the desert?

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS NAME OF A PLANT AND YOU DON'T KNOW WHETHER IT IS A CACTUS PROMPT: WHAT TYPE OF PRICKLY PLANT IS THAT?

CODE AS CORRECT IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'CACTUS'

1. Correct answer = cactus or name of kind of cactus
2. Incorrect answer

**CfNmQn**

Who is the reigning monarch now?

INTERVIEWER: Only accept answers Elizabeth, Queen Elizabeth or Queen Elizabeth II.

1. Correct answer = Elizabeth, Queen Elizabeth or Queen Elizabeth II
2. Incorrect answer

### **CfNmPM**

Who is the Prime Minister now?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE for last name. Correct answer is Cameron/May [depending on interview date].

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS **ONLY** FIRST NAME 'DAVID/THERESA' THIS IS INCORRECT:

1. Correct answer = (last name) Cameron/May
2. Incorrect answer

### **CfNmUS**

Who is the President of the United States right now?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE for last name. Answer is Obama/Trump [depending on interview date]

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS **ONLY** FIRST NAME 'BARACK/DONALD' THIS IS INCORRECT

1. Correct answer = (last name) Obama/Trump
2. Incorrect answer

NOTE: After 24 November 2016 and before Trump's inauguration on 19 January 2017, answers of 'OBAMA' and 'TRUMP' were both accepted as correct. On and after 19 January 2017, only the answer 'TRUMP' was accepted as correct.

***[Fluid Intelligence section moved to the nurse visit for Wave 8]***

### **CFLISD**

A little while ago, you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now.

[^list of words]

INTERVIEWER: Write the words in the booklet provided. Allow as much time as the respondent wishes, up to 2 minutes. Enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

Range: 0..10

### ***[CHECK CF2]***

*IF respondent did not answer literacy questions in last interview.*

*[[IFFW[spno].CfLitSK <> RESPONSE] THEN]*

### **CFLITA @**

SHOW CARD H1

The final task in this section is about comprehension. Please turn to card H1. This is a made-up medicine label and does not refer to a real medicine. It is often difficult to read and understand instructions on medicine labels. In a moment, I will ask you to read the card quietly to yourself. I will then ask you some questions about what it says. You do not have to memorise the card, as you will be able to look at it while answering the questions.

INTERVIEWER: Please give the respondents time to read the showcard.

If needed, confirm that they do not need to read the label out loud or memorise what it says.

Press one and <Enter> to continue.

### **CFLITSK**

INTERVIEWER: Is the respondent able to do the literacy test?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No - sight difficulties
- 03 No - health problems
- 04 No - other (Specify)

*IF whether able to do literacy test = No – Other reason*

*[CfLitSK = 4]*

**CFLITSO @**

INTERVIEWER: Record other reason.

String 150

***[Open responses to CFLITSO were coded and then incorporated into CFLITSK.***

***The full list of responses including additional categories from coding is in the table below.]***

Code	Description
1	Yes
2	No - sight difficulties
3	No - health problems
4	No - other
51	No - reading problems
52	No - deaf or hard of hearing
53	No - too tired
54	No - has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform test
55	No - impaired concentration
56	No - very nervous or anxious
57	No - has other mental impairment
58	Refusal/ didn't want to take part
59	No - didn't know what to do/didn't understand task
60	No - distressed/ upset
61	No - under influence of alcohol
62	No - interruption or distraction, e.g. phone call or visitor
63	No - noisy environment
85	Other answer - not codeable <i>[code applied to all back-coded variables]</i>
86	Irrelevant answer - not codeable <i>[code applied to all back-coded variables]</i>

END OF FILTER

*IF whether able to do literacy test = Yes*

*[CfLitSK = 1]*

**CFLITB**

Looking at the card, what is the maximum number of days you may take this medicine?

INTERVIEWER: The correct response is 7. If responds with 'one week', probe for number of days. Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

- 01 Correct answer: seven
- 02 Incorrect answer: any other response

**CFLITC**

Looking at the card, list three situations for which you should consult a doctor.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least three of the following. Stop when respondent mentions three:

- (Before giving medication to children with) chicken pox
- (Before giving medication to children with) influenza
- Reyes syndrome
- (During) lactation
- (During) pregnancy,
- If symptoms persist
- (Accidental) overdose

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: at least three situations

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

### **CFLITD**

Looking at the card, list one condition for which you might take the Medco tablet.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least one of the following as conditions for which you could take the tablet:

- Headaches
- Muscle pains
- Rheumatic pains
- Toothache
- Earache
- Common cold

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: one correct condition

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

### **CFLITE**

Looking at the card, list one condition for which you should not take the Medco tablet.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least one of the following as conditions for which you should not take the tablet:

- Gastritis
- Peptic ulcer
- Taking anticoagulant drugs
- Serious liver illness
- Bronchial asthma

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: one correct condition

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy question CFSUMB at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[CfSumB (last interview) <> RESPONSE]*

### **CFNINT**

Next I would like to ask you some questions which assess how people use numbers in everyday life.

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, encourage the respondent to try to answer each of the numeracy questions.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **CFSUMB**

In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?

01 £150

02 £100

- 03 £200
- 04 £250
- 05 £600
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

**CFSUMC**

If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?

- 01 100
- 02 10
- 03 90
- 04 900
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

**CFSUMD**

A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two-thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?

- 01 £9,000
- 02 £2,000
- 03 £3,000
- 04 £4,000
- 05 £8,000
- 06 £12,000
- 07 £18,000
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

*IF numeracy question set 1 = all incorrect*

*[CfSumB<>Corr AND CfSumC<>Corr AND CfSumD<>Corr]*

**CFSUMA**

If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how much change should you get back?

- 01 15 pence
- 02 25 pence
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy set 1 = any correct*

*[CfSumB=Corr OR CfSumC=Corr OR CfSumD=Corr]*

**CFSUME**

If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?

- 01 £400,000
- 02 £200,000
- 03 £250,000
- 04 £500,000
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy questions C, D or E = correct*

*[CfSumC=Corr OR CfSumD=Corr OR CFSumE=Corr]*

**CFSUMF**

Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten per cent interest each year. How much would you have in the account at the end of two years?"

- 01 £242
- 02 £202
- 03 £204
- 04 £210
- 05 £220
- 06 £240
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFWHO**

INTERVIEWER: Was there anyone other than you and the respondent in the room while you were conducting the cognitive function tests?

- 1 No
- 2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner
- 3 Yes - other household member (adult)
- 4 Yes - other household member (child)
- 5 Yes - not a household member

**[Code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to cfwho are recoded in variables CFWHONON CFWHOPAR CFWHOAD CFWHOCHI CFWHOOTH]**

**[CHECK CF3]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No	CfWho1	CFWHONON
Yes - respondent's spouse or partner	CfWho2	CFWHOPAR
Yes - other household member (adult)	CfWho3	CFWHOAD
Yes - other household member (child)	CfWho4	CFWHOCHI
Yes - not a household member	CfWho5	CFWHOOTH

**CFIMP**

INTERVIEWER: Were there any factors that may have impaired the respondent's performance on the tests? Include any reasons for letter cancellation not attempted.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether other factors impaired performance = Yes*

*[CfImp = 1]*

**CFWHATI**

What factors may have impaired the respondent's performance?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Blind or poor eyesight
- 02 Deaf or hard of hearing
- 03 Too tired
- 04 Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test
- 05 Impaired concentration
- 06 Nervous or anxious
- 07 Other mental impairment
- 08 Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor

- 09 Noisy environment
- 10 Problems with the laptop
- 11 Had difficulty understanding English
- 12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part
- 13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement
- 14 Memory problems
- 15 Under the influence of alcohol
- 95 Other answer

**[Code maximum 12 out of 12 possible responses]**

**Multiple responses to CFWHATI are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Blind or poor eyesight	CfWhatI1	CFWHTEYE
Deaf or hard of hearing	CfWhatI2	CFWHTHEA
Too tired	CfWhatI3	CFWHTTIR
Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test	CfWhatI4	CFWHTILL
Impaired concentration	CfWhatI5	CFWHTCON
Nervous or anxious	CfWhatI6	CFWHTNER
Other mental impairment	CfWhatI7	CFWHTMEN
Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor	CfWhatI8	CFWHTDIS
Noisy environment	CfWhatI9	CFWHTNOI
Problems with the laptop	CfWhatI10	CFWHTLAP
Had difficulty understanding English	CfWhatI11	CFWHTENG
Respondent refused/didn't want to take part	CfWhatI12	CFWHTREF
Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement	CfWhatI13	CFWHTUPS
Memory problems	CfWhatI14	CFWHTMEM
Under the influence of alcohol	CfWhatI15	CFWHTALC
Other answer	CfWhatI16	CFWHT95

*If factor impairing performance = other*

*[CFWHATI = 95]*

**CFWHATO @**

INTERVIEWER: Give details of other factor that may have impaired the respondent's performance.

STRING[80]

**Answers to CFWHATO are backcoded and merged with the answers to CHWHATI in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Blind or poor eyesight	CfWhatM1	CFWHTMEYE
Deaf or hard of hearing	CfWhatM2	CFWHTMHEA
Too tired	CfWhatM3	CFWHTMTIR
Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test	CfWhatM4	CFWHTMILL
Impaired concentration	CfWhatM5	CFWHTMCON
Nervous or anxious	CfWhatM6	CFWHTMNER
Other mental impairment	CfWhatM7	CFWHTMMEN
Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor	CfWhatM8	CFWHTMDIS
Noisy environment	CfWhatM9	CFWHTMNOI
Problems with the laptop	CfWhat25	CFWHTMLAP
Had difficulty understanding English	CfWhat26	CFWHTMENG
Respondent refused/didn't want to take part	CfWhat27	CHWHTMREF
Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement	CfWhat28	CFWHTMUPS
Memory problems	CfWhat29	CHWHTMMEM
Under the influence of alcohol	CfWhat30	CFWHTMALC

Other answer - not codeable 01 to 15	CfWhat31	CFWHTM85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15	CfWhat32	CFWHTM86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFTSET @**

INTERVIEWER: The Cognitive Function section is finished. Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

## CF Module Checks

**CF1 CFLISEN**

*CHECK: if entered a DK or RF answer [IF not (number of words correctly recalled = RESPONSE)  
OR (number of words correctly recalled = EMPTY)  
[IF not (CfLisEn = RESPONSE OR CfLisEn = EMPTY)]*

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

END OF CHECK

**CF2 CFLISD**

*CHECK: if entered a DK or RF answer [IF not (number of words recalled after delay = RESPONSE)  
OR (number of words recalled after delay = EMPTY)  
[IF not (CfLisD = RESPONSE OR CfLisD = EMPTY)]*

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

END OF CHECK

**CF3 CFWHO**

*IF whether anyone else was present = No [CfWho = 1]*

*CHECK: whether anyone else was present = No AND whether anyone else was present = Yes [CfWho = 1 AND CfWho = 2...5]*

INTERVIEWER: 'No' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

# 11 - EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX)

## EXEVNT @

SHOW CARD J1

Now I have some questions about how likely you think various events might be. When I ask a question I'd like you to give me a number from 0 to 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance an event will happen, and 100 means that you think the event is absolutely certain to happen.  
1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## EXRAIN

SHOW CARD J1

Let's try an example and start with the weather. What do you think the chances are it will be rainy tomorrow? (where 100 means a 100 percent chance of rainy weather and you can say any number from 0 to 100. For example, if you think there is a good chance that it will be rainy tomorrow, you might say there is an 80 percent chance of rain.)

Range: 0..100

## EXMOVHA

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will move out of your current home at some time in the future?

INTERVIEWER: i.e. this person will change their permanent residence. Includes buying, renting, moving into a nursing home or other institution, current holiday home or going to live with someone else. Do not include moving between properties or living abroad some months of the year.

Range: 0..100

## EXLO80

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will live to be [<sup>^</sup>Age1Txt] or more?

Range: 0..100

*COMPUTING NOTE: Computation rules of Age1Txt*

*IF aged 65 or under [IAgeof <= 65], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 75.*

*ELSEIF aged 69 or under [IAgeof <= 69], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 80.*

*ELSEIF aged 74 or under [IAgeof <= 74], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 85.*

*ELSEIF aged 79 or under [IAgeof <= 79], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 90.*

*ELSEIF aged 84 or under [IAgeof <= 84], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 95.*

*ELSEIF aged 99 or under [IAgeof <= 99], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 100.*

*ELSEIF aged 104 or under [IAgeof <= 104], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 105.*

*ELSEIF aged 109 or under [IAgeof <= 109], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 110.*

*ELSEIF aged 119 or under [IAgeof <= 119], <sup>^</sup>age1txt = 120.*

*IF age of respondent < 70 AND chances of living to be 11-15 years older > 0 or DK*

*[IAgeOf[PNo] < 70 and EXLO80 > or EXLO80 = DK]*

## EXLO90

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will live to be 85 or more?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF (respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age < 60)*

*OR*

*(respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age < 65)*

*[(ISex = 2 AND IAgeOf < 60) OR (ISex = 1 AND IAgeOf < 65)]*

**EXPW**

SHOW CARD J1

Thinking about paid work in general [^,/,and not just your present job] what are the chances that you will be working after you reach age [^AgeTxt]?

Range: 0..100

**Text description of [^AgeTxt]**

IF (respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age <= 54) [!Sex = Female AND IAgeof <= | 54], ^agetxt = 55.

ELSEIF (respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age <= 59) [!Sex = Female AND IAgeof <= 59], ^agetxt = 60.

ELSEIF (respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age <= 59) [!Sex = Male AND IAgeof <= 59], ^agetxt = 60.

ELSEIF (respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age <= 64) [!Sex = Male AND IAgeof <= 64], ^agetxt = 65.

IF (chances of working after reaching age AgeTxt > 0) OR (chances of working after reaching age AgeTxt = DK)  
[ExpPW > 0 OR ExpPW = DK]

**EXPWF**

SHOW CARD J1

If you **were** doing any paid work after you reached age [^AgeTxt], what are the chances

that this would be for 35 hours a week or more, that is, full-time?

Range: 0..100

[Routing for textfill ^AgeTxt same as for EXPW above]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF

(activities done in past month = paid work

OR

activities done in past month = self-employment

OR

status of unemployment in past month = temporarily away from paid work) AND

respondent's age < 65

[(WpAct = 1 OR WpAct = 2 OR WpAway = 1) AND IAgeOf < 65]

**EXHLIM**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that your health will limit your ability to work before you reach age 65?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

**EXRSLF**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that at some point in the future you will not have enough financial resources to meet your needs?

Range: 0..100

*IF age < 75 [IAgeOf[PNo] < 75]*

**EXAINH**

SHOW CARD J1

Including property and valuables, what are the chances that you will **receive** any inheritance during the next 10 years?

Range: 0..100

*IF (expected inheritance > 0) OR (expected inheritance = DK)  
[ExAInh > 0 OR ExAInh = DK]*

**EXCINH**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **receive** an inheritance totalling £10,000 or more during the next 10 years?

Range: 0..100

*IF (expected inheritance over £10,000 = DK) OR (expected inheritance over  
£10,000 > 0) [ExCinh = DK OR ExCinh > 0]*

**EXINHE**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **receive** an inheritance totalling £100,000 or more during the next 10 years?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**EXCIN**

SHOW CARD J1

Including property and other valuables that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] might own, what are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will **leave** an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more?

Range: 0..100

*IF (chance of leaving an inheritance = RESPONSE) AND (chances of leaving an inheritance totalling  
£50,000 or more = 0) OR (chances of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more = DK)  
[EXCIN = RESPONSE AND (ExCin = 0 OR ExCin = DK)]*

**EXCAIN**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will **leave** any inheritance?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF chances of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more > 0 [ExCin > 0]*

**EXCPIN**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will

**leave** an inheritance totalling £150,000 or more?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

### [CHECK EX1]

*IF house tenure = own outright, buying with help of mortgage / loan, paying part rent part mortgage and institutional respondent <> Yes*

*[HoTenu = 1, 2, 3) AND (IAskInst[pnum] <> Yes)]*

**EXHVR** (computed variable)

Random allocation of text for ExHVa ("increase" or "decrease", "5" or "10" %)

- 1 Increase by 5%
- 2 Increase by 10%
- 3 Decrease by 5%
- 4 Decrease by 10%

**ExHVa** (see variable EXHVR for text fill)

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that the value of your house will [text fill] over the next year?

INTERVIEWER: Code 997 if respondent does not own their house.

Range: 0..997 |

### [CHECK EX2]

END OF FILTER

### EXNHEV

SHOW CARD J1

There is a lot of government interest currently in the issue of financing social care and nursing homes. To help us understand this issue better it is important to understand whether people are expecting to pay for any future long-term care. We would like to ask you some questions about your expectations regarding future long-term care.

What are the chances that you will **ever** move to a **nursing home**?

INTERVIEWER: Nursing homes are institutions primarily for people who need constant nurse supervision or are unable to live independently. Nursing supervision must be provided on a continuous basis for an institution to qualify as a nursing home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to move to a nursing home.

Range: 0..100

### EXSCEV

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **ever** need **long term care at home** which is not provided by family or friends?

INTERVIEWER: Long term care at home includes care with personal or domestic tasks provided in someone's own home or care provided at a day centre while they are living in their own home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to receive long term care at home.

Range: 0..100

### EXLTCEV

SHOW CARD J1

And what are the chances that you will **ever** have to **pay for long term care**, either in a nursing home or care received at home?

INTERVIEWER: Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to pay for long term care.

Range: 0..100

*IF respondent > = 60 years*

*[!Ageof[spno] >= 60]*

*IF chances of moving to a nursing home > 0*

*[ExNHEv > 0]*

**EXMOVNB**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will move to a **nursing home in the next five years?**

INTERVIEWER: Nursing homes are institutions primarily for people who need constant nurse supervision or are unable to live independently. Nursing supervision must be provided on a continuous basis for an institution to qualify as a nursing home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to move to a nursing home.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF chances of needing **long term care** at home which is not provided by family or friends >0*

*[ExSCEv > 0]*

**EXCFV**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will need **long term care at home** which is not provided by family or friends **in the next five years?**

INTERVIEWER: Long term care at home includes care with personal or domestic tasks provided in someone's own home or care provided at a day centre while they are living in their own home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to receive long term care at home.

Range: 0..100

*IF chances of ever having to pay for long term care >0*

*[ExLTCEv > 0]*

**EXLTC5**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will have to **pay for long term care**, either in a nursing home

or care received at home, **in the next 5 years?**

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to pay for long term care.

Range : 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF does not receive help from anyone listed at Cahfo (Home care worker/home help/ personal assistant OR A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team OR Voluntary helper OR Warden / Sheltered housing manager OR Cleaner OR Council's handyman OR Member of staff at the care/nursing home OR Other help) [IF not 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 95 in CaHfo]*

**EXPFC**

SHOWCARD J2

If you needed care and support which could not be provided by family or friends, how

would your care be paid for. This could be care in your own home or in a residential or nursing home?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Local authority (social services)
- 2 NHS
- 3 Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)
- 4 Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 5 Private health insurance/health plan
- 6 Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)
- 7 Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments
- 8 Your own savings
- 9 Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)
- 10 Relatives or friends
- 11 Other
- 12 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

**[code maximum of 11 out of 12 possible answers]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Local authority (social services)	EXPFC1	expfcla
NHS	EXPFC2	expfchs
Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)	EXPFC3	expfcch
Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)	EXPFC4	expfcip
Private health insurance/health plan	EXPFC5	expfchi
Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)	EXPFC6	expfcsb
Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments	EXPFC7	expfcoi
Your own savings	EXPFC8	expfcos
Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)	EXPFC9	expfcsa
Relatives or friends	EXPFC10	expfcrf
Other	EXPFC11	expfc95
SPONTANEOUS: None of these	EXPFC96	expfc96

END OF FILTER

*IF receives help from anyone listed at Cahfo (Home care worker/home help/ personal assistant OR A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team OR Voluntary helper OR Warden / Sheltered housing manager OR Cleaner OR Council's handyman OR Member of staff at the care/nursing home OR Other help) [IF CaHFo = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 95]*

**EXPCC**

SHOWCARD J2

Thinking of your current and future care and support needs, how will your care be paid for. This could be care in your own home or in a residential or nursing home?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: Please think about care which is not provided by family and friends.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Local authority (social services)
- 2 NHS
- 3 Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)
- 4 Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 5 Private health insurance/health plan
- 6 Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)
- 7 Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments
- 8 Your own savings
- 9 Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)
- 10 Relatives or friends
- 11 Other
- 12 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

**[code maximum of 11 out of 12 possible answers]**  
**Answers to EXPCC are recoded into separate variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Local authority (social services)	EXPCC1	expcccla
NHS	EXPCC2	expccchs
Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)	EXPCC3	expccch
Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)	EXPCC4	expccip
Private health insurance/health plan	EXPCC5	expccchi
Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)	EXPCC6	expccsb
Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments	EXPCC7	expccoi
Your own savings	EXPCC8	expccos
Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)	EXPCC9	expccsa
Relatives or friends	EXPCC10	expccrf
Other	EXPCC11	expcc95
SPONTANEOUS: None of these	EXPCC96	expcc96

END OF FILTER

### EXPCK

We want to find out whether people know about how paying for care works **at the moment**. It's a subject a lot of people don't know much about, so don't worry if you are not sure about some of the questions. Local Authorities provide funding for care. Do you think they pay for care for **everyone** or do you think they pay for care for **some people** based on each person's ability to pay?

INTERVIEWER: These questions are about respondents' knowledge, NOT their opinion of how things should be.

INTERVIEWER: If respondents mention 'means testing' code answer option 2.

- 1 They pay for care for everyone
- 2 They pay for care for some people (based on person's ability to pay)

### EXPCLM

Many people do have to pay something towards the care they receive in residential homes or in their own home. **At the moment** is there any limit on the amount of money that people have to pay for care and support over their lifetime?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

### EXPCHR

In the next few years the government will be introducing a new policy to limit the amount people will have to pay for care and support over their lifetime.

Before today had you heard about this policy?

INTERVIEWER: If yes prompt 'Do you know some of the details of this policy'. If yes to **this prompt** code as 1 but if respondent doesn't know the details code as 2.

- 1 Yes, and I know some of the details
- 2 Yes, but I don't know the details
- 3 No

### EXCND

SHOWCARD J3

I'd now like you to think about **any** social care needs **you yourself** may have in the future. Have you thought about how to pay for your care and support needs?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: You don't have to have done anything about it yet, we're interested in whether you've thought about it or not.

- 1 I've thought about it in great detail
- 2 I've thought about it a little
- 3 I know I should have thought about it but haven't done so yet
- 4 I haven't thought about this at all yet

**EXCPLN @**

SHOWCARD J4

Have you done any of the things on this card to plan for your care needs?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Taken out insurance, (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 2 Consulted a financial advisor
- 3 Started saving with the intention that it could be used for care
- 4 Bought property with the intention of using the money for care
- 5 Any other financial planning related to planning for care costs
- 6 None of these

*IF consulted a financial advisor or other financial planning related to planning for care costs**[IF (Advisor IN EXCPLN) OR (OthPln IN EXCPLN)]***EXCPLO @**

What type of financial planning related to care costs have you done?

STRING[100]

**Open answers to EXCPLO are recoded and merged with the answers to EXCPL in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Taken out insurance, (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)	EXCPLN1	excplnin
Consulted a financial advisor	EXCPLN2	excplnfa
Started saving with the intention that it could be used for care	EXCPLN3	excplnsa
Bought property with the intention of using the money for care	EXCPLN4	excplnpr
Any other financial planning related to planning for care costs	EXCPLN5	excplnot
Set up trust or gifted assets to protect assets for family	EXCPLN7	excplntr
Made investments to provide income for future care costs	EXCPLN8	excplniv
Other answer – not codeable	EXCPLN85	excpln85
Irrelevant answer – not codeable	EXCPLN86	excpln86
None of these	EXCPLN6	excpln96

END OF FILTER

**EXRELA**

SHOW CARD J5

Looking at this card, please say how often you find you have too little money to spend on what you feel [^your / you and your household's] needs are?

- 1 Never
- 2 Rarely
- 3 Sometimes
- 4 Often
- 5 Most of the time

*IF having too little money to spend on needs = Rarely/ Sometimes/ Often/ Most of the time**[EXRELA = 2,3,4,5]***EXRELE**

SHOW CARD J6

Does having too little money stop you from doing any of the following things?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

- 1 Buy your first choices of food items
- 2 Have family and friends round for a drink or meal
- 3 Have an outfit to wear for social or family occasions
- 4 Keep your home in a reasonable state of decoration
- 5 Replace or repair broken electrical goods
- 6 Pay for fares or other transport costs to get to and from places you want to go
- 7 Buy presents for friends or family once a year

- 8 Take the sorts of holidays you want
- 9 Treat yourself from time to time
- 96 None of these

**[Code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

**Multiple responses to EXRELE are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Buy your first choices of food items	EXRele1	EXRELEFO
Have family and friends round for a drink or meal	EXRele2	EXRELEME
Have an outfit to wear for social or family occasions	EXRele3	EXRELEOU
Keep your home in a reasonable state of decoration	EXRele4	EXRELEDE
Replace or repair broken electrical goods	EXRele5	EXRELEEL
Pay for fares or other transport costs to get to and from places you want to go	EXRele6	EXRELEFA
Buy presents for friends or family once a year	EXRele7	EXRELEPR
Take the sorts of holidays you want	EXRele8	EXRELEHO
Treat yourself from time to time	EXRele9	EXRELETR
None of these	EXRele96	EXRELE96

END OF FILTER

### [CHECK EX3]

#### EXTSET @

INTERVIEWER: The Expectations section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

## EX Module Checks

### EX1 EXCPIN

*IF chance of leaving inheritance greater than £50,000 = RESPONSE AND chance of leaving any inheritance = RESPONSE [(ExCin = RESPONSE) AND (ExCpin = RESPONSE)]*

CHECK:  $ExCin \geq ExCpin$

The value entered at ExCpin must be less than or equal to the value entered at ExVin (^ExCin)

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### EX2 EXHVA

*IF chances that the value of the interviewee's house will increase / decrease by more than 5% / 10% over the next year = RESPONSE [ExHV a = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: *chances that the value of the interviewee's house will increase / decrease by more than 5% / 10% over the next year <> [0 .. 100, 997]*  
 [ExHV a <> 0 - 100, 997]

^Response to exhva is not a valid answer! Please change!

END OF CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

**EX3 EXRELE**

*IF things respondent is unable to do = none (ExRele=96)*

|  
CHECK (ExRele.CARDINAL = 1)

|  
INTERVIEWER: 'None of these' is an exclusive code, please amend.

|  
END OF CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

# 12 -EFFORT AND REWARD (OF VOLUNTEERING AND CARING) MODULE (ER)

## ERIN @

I'd like now to ask you about voluntary work and helping others.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

## ERFVIN @

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT SLOWLY:

First, I'd like you to think about any groups, clubs or organisations that you've been involved with during the last 12 months. That's anything you've taken part in, supported, or that you've helped in any way, either on your own or with others. Please exclude giving money and anything that was a requirement of your job

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

## ERFVOL

SHOW CARD K1

In the last 12 months, that is, since <sup>^</sup>[date one year ago], have you given any unpaid help to any groups, clubs or organisations in any of the ways shown on this card?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE 'What else?'

- 1 Raising or handling money/taking part in sponsored events
- 2 Leading the group/member of a committee
- 3 Organising or helping to run an activity or event
- 4 Visiting people
- 5 Befriending or mentoring people
- 6 Educating/teaching/coaching
- 7 Providing information/counselling
- 8 Secretarial, admin or clerical work
- 9 Providing transport/driving
- 10 Representing
- 11 Campaigning
- 12 Other practical help (e.g. helping out at school, shopping)
- 95 Any other help (PROBE FIRST)
- 96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to ERFVOL are recoded in variables: ERFVOLMO ERFVOLLE ERFVOLOR ERFVOLVI ERFVOLBE ERFVOLED ERFVOLIN ERFVOLSE ERFVOLTR ERFVOLRE ERFVOLCA ERFVOLPR ERFVOL95 ERFVOL96]**

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Raising or handling money/taking part in sponsored events	ErFVol1	ERFVOLMO
2 Leading the group/member of a committee	ErFVol2	ERFVOLLE
3 Organising or helping to run an activity or event	ErFVol3	ERFVOLOR
4 Visiting people	ErFVol4	ERFVOLVI
5 Befriending or mentoring people	ErFVol5	ERFVOLBE
6 Educating/teaching/coaching	ErFVol6	ERFVOLED
7 Providing information/counselling	ErFVol7	ERFVOLIN
8 Secretarial, admin or clerical work	ErFVol8	ERFVOLSE
9 Providing transport/driving	ErFVol9	ERFVOLTR
10 Representing	ErFVol10	ERFVOLRE
11 Campaigning	ErFVol11	ERFVOLCA
12 Other practical help (e.g. helping out at school, shopping)	ErFVol12	ERFVOLPR
95 Any other help (PROBE FIRST)	ErFVol95	ERFVOL95
96 None of these	ErFVol96	ERFVOL96

**[CHECK ER1]**

IF voluntary activities in the last year <> none

[ErFVol <> none]

**ERFVOFT**

Overall, about how often over the last 12 months, since ^[date one year ago], have you generally done something to help this/these organisation(s) – remember to include any time spent at home or elsewhere helping this/these organisation(s). Would you say...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...at least once a week,
- 2 less than once a week but at least once a month,
- 3 or less often?
- 4 One-off activity

END OF FILTER

**ERIVIN @**

Now I want to ask you about any unpaid help you, as an individual, may have given to other people, that is apart from any help given through a group, club or organisation.

This could be help for a friend, neighbour or someone else, but not a relative.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."

Range: 1..1

**ERIVOL**

SHOW CARD K2

In the last 12 months, that is, since ^[date one year ago], have you done any of these things, unpaid, for someone who was not a relative?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Keeping in touch with someone who has difficulty getting out and about (visiting in person, telephoning or emailing)
- 2 Doing shopping, collecting pension or paying bills
- 3 Cooking, cleaning, laundry, gardening or other routine household jobs
- 4 Decorating or doing any kind of home or car repairs
- 5 Babysitting or caring for children
- 6 Sitting with or providing personal care (washing, dressing) for someone who is sick or frail
- 7 Looking after a property or a pet for someone who is away
- 8 Writing letters or filling in forms
- 9 Representing someone (for example talking to a council department, or to a doctor)
- 10 Transporting or escorting someone (for example to a hospital or to an outing)
- 96 No help given in the past 12 months

**[Multiple responses to ERIVOL are recoded in variables ERIVOLKE ERIVOLSH ERIVOLCO ERIVOLDE ERIVOLBA ERIVOLPE ERIVOLPR ERIVOLWR ERIVOLRE ERIVOLTR ERIVOL96]**

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Keeping in touch with someone who has difficulty getting out and about (visiting in person, telephoning or emailing)	ErIVol1	Erivolke
2 Doing shopping, collecting pension or paying bills	ErIVol2	Erivolsh
3 Cooking, cleaning, laundry, gardening or other routine household jobs	ErIVol3	Erivolco
4 Decorating or doing any kind of home or car repairs	ErIVol4	Erivolde
5 Babysitting or caring for children	ErIVol5	Erivolba
6 Sitting with or providing personal care (washing, dressing) for someone who is sick or frail	ErIVol6	Erivolpe
7 Looking after a property or a pet for someone who is away	ErIVol7	Erivolpr
8 Writing letters or filling in forms	ErIVol8	Erivolwr
9 Representing someone (for example talking to a council department, or to a doctor)	ErIVol9	Erivolre
10 Transporting or escorting someone (for example to a hospital or	ErIVol10	Erivoltr

to an outing)		
96 No help given in the past 12 months	ErIVol96	Erivol96

**[CHECK ER2]**

*IF voluntary personal help <> none*

*[ErIVol <> none]*

**ERIVOFT**

In the last 12 months, that is, since ^[date one year ago], about how often have you done this kind of thing/all the things you have mentioned. Would you say...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...every day,
- 2 at least once a week,
- 3 less than once a week but at least once a month,
- 4 or less often?
- 5 One-off activity

END OF FILTER

*IF (activities done in past month = voluntary work)*

OR

*(frequency of doing voluntary work = RESPONSE AND frequency of doing voluntary work <>never)*

OR

*NOT(unpaid help offered to groups, clubs and organisations = none)*

OR

*NOT (unpaid help offered to non-relatives = none)*

*[WpAct = 3 OR (WpVW = RESPONSE AND WpVW<>6) OR NOT (ErFVol = 96) OR NOT (ErIVol = 96)]*

**ERINTV @**

I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your commitment towards voluntary work and helping other people. Please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree with each statement.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

**ERVOLA**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work or helping others, I am fully satisfied with what I have achieved so far.

Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree?

INTERVIEWER: PRESS <F9> FOR A DEFINITION OF 'voluntary work'.

HELP SCREEN F9: DEFINITION OF VOLUNTARY WORK:

Voluntary work is any unpaid activity intended to help or support an organisation or an individual unrelated to the respondent.

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**ERVOLB**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work, I have always received adequate appreciation from others.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree

4 Strongly disagree

END OF FILTER

*IF not in an institution [IAskInst <> Yes] (NB changed routing from W5 - no longer reliant on answer at work status question WpAct)*

**ERCAA**

Did you look after anyone in the past week. This could be your partner or other people in your household or someone in another household?

INTERVIEWER: BY 'look after' WE MEAN THE ACTIVE PROVISION OF CARE.

01 Yes

02 No

*IF whether looked after anyone in past week = Yes*

*[ErCAA = 1]*

**ERCAB**

What relation is this person or people to you?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 Spouse or partner

2 Child

3 Grandchild

4 Parent

5 Parent in law

6 Other relative

7 Friend or neighbour

95 Other

***[Code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]***

***Multiple responses to ERCAB are recoded in variables:***

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Spouse or partner	ErCAB1	ERCABSP
2 Child	ErCAB2	ERCABCH
3 Grandchild	ErCAB3	ERCABGC
4 Parent	ErCAB4	ERCABPA
5 Parent in law	ErCAB5	ERCABPL
6 Other relative	ErCAB6	ERCABOR
7 Friend or neighbour	ErCAB7	ERCABFR
95 Other	ErCAB95	ERCABOT

*IF (relationship to person / people = other)*

*[ErCAB = 95]*

**ERCAX**

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other person(s) who they cared for.

String 60

***Open responses to ERCAX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to ERCAB. These merged responses are recoded in variables:***

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Spouse or partner	ErCABM1	ERCAMSP
2 Child	ErCABM2	ERCAMCH
3 Grandchild	ErCABM3	ERCAMGC
4 Parent	ErCABM4	ERCAMPA
5 Parent in law	ErCABM5	ERCAMPL
6 Other relative	ErCABM6	ERCAMOR
7 Friend or neighbour	ErCABM7	ERCAMFR
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 07	ErCABM85	ERCAM85
Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07	ErCABM86	ERCAM86

END OF FILTER

*IF relationship to person cared for <> spouse or partner [ErCAB = 2,3,4,4,5,6,7,95]*

**ERCABNUM**

How many ^people[idx] did you look after in the past week?

*[Responses for each type of person recoded in variables:*

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Spouse or partner	ErCABNu1	ERCANSP
2 Child	ErCABNu2	ERCANCH
3 Grandchild	ErCABNu3	ERCANGC
4 Parent	ErCABNu4	ERCANSPA
5 Parent in law	ErCABNu5	ERCANSPL
6 Other relative	ErCABNu6	ERCANOR
7 Friend or neighbour	ErCABNu7	ERCANFR
Other answer - not codeable 01 to 07	ErCABNu8	ERCANOT

*PROGRAMMING NOTE: If ErCAB = 1 ErCABNu1 is computed as 1*

**[CHECK ER3]**

END OF FILTER

**ERTOTNUM (archive: ERCANTT)**

Computed: Total number of people looked after in the past week  
0..99

*IF number of people looked after in past week > 0 [ErTotNum > 0]*

**ERCALIVE**

[^Does the person / Do any of the people] you care for live with you?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether lives with person cared for = Yes*

*[ErCALive = 1]*

**ERCADPN @**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE PERSON NUMBER OF EACH PERSON WHO WAS CARED FOR.  
INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 [^Name of person living in household - [01]]
- 2 [^Name of person living in household - [02]]
- 3 [^Name of person living in household - [03]]
- 4 [^Name of person living in household - [04]]
- 5 [^Name of person living in household - [05]]
- 6 [^Name of person living in household - [06]]

- 7 [^Name of person living in household - [07]]
- 8 [^Name of person living in household - [08]]
- 9 [^Name of person living in household - [09]]
- 10 [^Name of person living in household - [10]]
- 11 [^Name of person living in household - [11]]
- 12 [^Name of person living in household - [12]]
- 13 [^Name of person living in household - [13]]
- 14 [^Name of person living in household - [14]]
- 15 [^Name of person living in household - [15]]
- 16 [^Name of person living in household - [16]]

**[Code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to ERCADBPN are recoded in variables: ERCADP1 ERCADP2 ERCADP3 ERCADP4 ERCADP5 ERCADP6 ERCADP7 ERCADP8 ERCADP9 ERCADP10 ERCADP11 ERCADP12 ERCADP13 ERCADP14 ERCADP15 ERCADP16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**ERCAC**

How many hours in the past week did you do this?

INTERVIEWER: IF 'all the time', ENTER 168.

Range: 0..168

END OF FILTER

*IF (activities done in past month = voluntary work or cared for someone) OR whether looked after someone in the past week = yes*  
*[(WpAct = 3,4) OR (ErCAA = 1)]*

**ERVOLCAR @**

Earlier in the interview you told me that you had [^cared for someone in the last month/ cared for someone in the last week].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

**ERRESIN @**

Some people have extra responsibilities because they look after someone who has long-term physical or mental ill health or disability, or problems related to old age.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

**ERRESCK**

May I check, is there anyone (living with [^you/name]/not living with [^you/name]) who is sick, disabled or frail whom [^you look/he/she looks] after or [^give/gives] special help to, other than in a professional capacity (for example, a sick or disabled (or elderly) relative/husband/wife/child/friend/parent, etc)?

INTERVIEWER: CODE NOT IF GIVES FINANCIAL HELP ONLY.

INTERVIEWER: CODE YES IF RESPONDENT GIVES ANY HELP OF THIS KIND EVEN IF ALREADY MENTIONED EARLIER IN INTERVIEW..

1 Yes

2 No

*IF give help to others = yes*

*[ERResCk = 1]*

**ERRESNM**

How many people do you provide this kind of help and support to?

Range: 0..20

**ERAGEC**

How old [^is this person/are these people] who you provide this type of help to?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY TO RECORD THE AGES OF EVERYONE THE RESPONDENT HELPS.

- 1 Aged 0-15 years
- 2 Aged 16-64 years
- 3 Aged 65 and over

Description	Variable	Archive
1 Aged 0-15 years (child)	ErAgeC1	ErAgeC1
2 Aged 16-64 years (adult)	ErAgeC2	ErAgeC2
3 Aged 65 and over (Older)	ErAgeC3	ErAgeC3

**[CHECK ER1]**

*IF age of person/people provide help to = child*

*[ErAgeC = 1]*

**ERCHLD**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 0 to 15] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY

- 1 No help in the last week
- 2 Less than one hour
- 3 1-4 hours
- 4 5-9 hours
- 5 10-19 hours
- 6 20-34 hours
- 7 35-49 hours
- 8 50-99 hours
- 9 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF age of person/people provide help to = adult*

*[ErAgeC = 2]*

**ERADLT**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 16 to 64] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY

- 1 No help in the last week
- 2 Less than one hour
- 3 1-4 hours
- 4 5-9 hours
- 5 10-19 hours

- 6 20-34 hours
- 7 35-49 hours
- 8 50-99 hours
- 9 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF age of person/people provide help to = older*  
 [ErAgeC = 3]

**EROLDR**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 65 or over] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY "

- 1 No help in the last week
- 2 Less than one hour
- 3 1-4 hours
- 4 5-9 hours
- 5 10-19 hours
- 6 20-34 hours
- 7 35-49 hours
- 8 50-99 hours
- 9 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF cares for any of the three age groups 19+ hours per week*

*LOOP ERRESBK ERRESRY ERRESER to ask for each age group cared for separately, based on ERAGEC and hours cared for that group from ERCHLD, ERADLT, EROLDR*

*[(ERAGEC=1 and ERCHLD>05) or (ERAGEC=2 and ERADLT>05) or (ERAGEC=3 and EROLDR>05)]*

**ERRESBK** (See above)

If [^you/name] wanted a break for a few hours (during the time you would usually look after the [^person aged 0-15 \ people aged 0-15\ person aged 16-64\ people aged 16-64\ person aged 65 or over\ people aged aged 65 or over) would someone else have to look after him/her?

- 1 Yes, someone else needed
- 2 No

*IF need another care giver = yes [ERResBK = 1]*

**ERRESRY** (See above)

Is there anyone whom you could rely on to look after him/her either at home or elsewhere?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**ERRESER**

SHOW CARD K5

In the last year have you made use of any of the following in order to give you a break?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours
- 2 A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day
- 3 Day-care at a social day centre or hospital

- 4 In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours
- 5 Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere
- 6 Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home
- 96 None of these

END OF FILTER

**[Multiple responses to ERRESER are recoded in variables: ERRESERS1 ERRESERB1 ERRESERD1 ERRESERI1 ERRESERO1 ERRESERH1 ERRESERN1 ERRESERS2 ERRESERB2 ERRESERD2 ERRESERI2 ERRESERO2 ERRESERH2 ERRESERN2 ERRESERS3 ERRESERB3 ERRESERD3 ERRESERI3 ERRESERO3 ERRESERH3 ERRESERN3]**

Description	Variable	Archive
<b>Child</b>		
A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours	ErResEr1	ERRESERS1
A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day	ErResEr2	ERRESERB1
Day-care at a social day centre or hospital	ErResEr3	ERRESERD1
In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours	ErResEr4	ERRESERI1
Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere	ErResEr5	ERRESERO1
Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home	ErResEr6	ERRESERH1
None of these	ErResEr9	ERRESERN1
<b>Adult</b>		
A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours	ErResEr7	ERRESERS2
A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day	ErResEr8	ERRESERB2
Day-care at a social day centre or hospital	ErResE10	ERRESERD2
In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours	ErResE11	ERRESERI2
Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere	ErResE12	ERRESERO2
Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home	ErResE13	ERRESERH2
None of these	ErResE14	ERRESERN2
<b>Older</b>		
A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours	ErResE15	ERRESERS3
A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day	ErResE16	ERRESERB3
Day-care at a social day centre or hospital	ErResE17	ERRESERD3
In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours	ErResE18	ERRESERI3
Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere	ErResE19	ERRESERO3
Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home	ErResE20	ERRESERH3
None of these	ErResE21	ERRESERN3

**[CHECK ER4]**

END OF FILTER

*IF respite used = a sitting service, befriending service, day care or daytime home respite*

*[(ERRESER = 1,2,3 4)] in any of the three loops of ERRESER.*

ASK ONCE – NO LOOP

*[ERResCk=1 AND Any(1, ErResEr1, ErResEr2, ErResEr3, ErResEr4) OR*

*any(1, ErResEr7, ErResEr8, ErResE10,ErResE11) OR any(1, ErResE15, ErResE16, ErResE17, ErResE18)*

### **ERRESOF**

How often do you use any of these services that involves daytime respite...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

INTERVIEWER: THINKING OF RESPONDENT'S USE OF THESE SERVICES

- 1 ...at least once a week,
- 2 once or twice a month,
- 3 6-11 times a year,
- 4 1-5 times a year,
- 5 or less than once a year?

END OF FILTER

*IF respite used = overnight respite elsewhere or overnight respite in own home*

*[(ERReSer = 5,6)] in any of the three loops of ERRESER.*

ASK ONCE – NO LOOP

*[ ERResCk=1 and any(1, ErResEr5,ErResEr6) OR any(1,ErResE12, ErResE13) OR any(1, ErResE19,ErResE20)]*

### **ERRESON**

How often do you use a service that involves overnight respite...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 1 ...at least once a week,
- 2 once or twice a month,
- 3 6-11 times a year,
- 4 1-5 times a year,
- 5 or less than once a year?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (activity in the last month = caring or looking after someone in the last week = yes) OR (caring for others = yes) OR (caring for someone in the household = yes)*

*[(WpAct = 4) OR (ERCAA = 1) OR (ERResCk = 1)]*

### **ERINCAR @**

I would now like to ask you about help that you may have given, as an individual, to anyone including your partner or other people in your household.

I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your commitment towards other people. Please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree with each statement.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

### **ERCARA**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I am fully satisfied with what I have achieved so far.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

01 Strongly agree

- 02 Agree
- 03 Disagree
- 04 Strongly disagree

**ERCARB**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I have always received adequate appreciation from others.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

- 01 Strongly agree
- 02 Agree
- 03 Disagree
- 04 Strongly disagree

END OF FILTER

## 12.1. Grandparenting Section

*IF has more than one grandchild*

[DIGNMY > 1]

**CAHGOA**

I would now like to ask you about time spent looking after your grandchildren.

How old is your oldest grandchild?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD AGE IN YEARS

INTERVIEWER: IF GRANDCHILD IS LESS THAN A YEAR OLD CODE '0'.

**CAGYA**

How old is your youngest grandchild?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD AGE IN YEARS

INTERVIEWER: IF GRANDCHILD IS LESS THAN A YEAR OLD CODE '0'.

END OF FILTER

*IF has only one grandchild*

[DIGNMY = 1]

**CAGLA**

I would now like to ask you about time spent looking after your grandchild.

How old is your grandchild?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD AGE IN YEARS

INTERVIEWER: IF GRANDCHILD IS LESS THAN A YEAR OLD CODE '0'.

END OF FILTER

*IF has one or more grandchild(ren)*

[DIGNMY >= 1]

**CAGLK**

Thinking about [your grandchild/all of your grandchildren], during the last twelve months have you looked after [your grandchild/any of your grandchildren] without their parents being present?

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

*IF yes to looking after grandchildren in previous 12 months*

[CAGLK=1]

**CAGLKT**

Thinking about all the time that you spend looking after grandchildren, has this been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 During school terms – weekdays
- 02 During school terms – weekends
- 03 During school holidays
- 04 Throughout the whole year
- 05 Difficult to say

Description	Variable	Archive
During school terms – weekdays	CAGLKT1	CAGLKTWK
During school terms – weekends	CAGLKT2	CAGLKTWE
During school holidays	CAGLKT3	CAGLKTHO
Throughout the whole year	CAGLKT4	CAGLKTYS
Difficult to say	CAGLKT5	CAGLKTDS

*IF looks after grandchildren during school terms – weekdays*

[CAGLKT=1]

**CAGTWD**

During school terms on weekdays, has this mostly been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 4 to 5 days a week
- 02 2 to 3 days a week
- 03 one day a week
- 04 Less often than one day a week

**CAGTWDA**

On average, how long do you spend looking after them on a typical day during this period?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE NUMBER OF HOURS

END OF FILTER

*IF looks after grandchildren during school terms – weekends*

[CAGLKT=2]

**CAGTWE**

During school terms on weekends, has this mostly been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Every weekend
- 02 Every other weekend
- 03 Less often | |

**CAGTWEA**

On average, how long do you spend looking after them on a typical day during this period?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE NUMBER OF HOURS

END OF FILTER

*IF looks after grandchildren during school holidays*

[CAGLKT=3]

**CAGHOL**

During school holidays, has this mostly been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 4 to 7 days a week
- 02 2 to 3 days a week
- 03 1 day a week
- 04 Up to a few days a month but not each week

05 Less often than once a month

**CAGHOA**

On average, how long do you spend looking after them on a typical day during this period?  
INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE NUMBER OF HOURS

END OF FILTER

*IF looks after grandchildren throughout the whole year*  
[CAGLKT=4]

**CAGTY**

Throughout the whole year, has this mostly been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 4 to 7 days a week

02 2 to 3 days a week

03 1 day a week

04 Up to a few days a month but not each week

05 Less often than once a month

**CAGTYA**

On average, how long do you spend looking after them on a typical day during this period?  
INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE NUMBER OF HOURS

END OF FILTER

*IF difficult to say when looks after grandchildren*  
[CAGLKT=5]

**CAGDIF**

But would you say this has mostly been...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

01 4 to 7 days a week

02 2 to 3 days a week

03 1 day a week

04 Up to a few days a month but not each week

05 Less often than once a month

06 Don't know

*IF mentioned a frequency of looking after grandchildren*  
[CAGDIF= 1 to 5]

**CAGDIFA**

On average, how long do you spend looking after them on a typical day during this period?  
INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE NUMBER OF HOURS

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CAGACT**

Now thinking about what you do when you are looking after grandchildren, have you done any of the things on this card?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE: What else?

01 Had [grandchild/grandchildren] to stay overnight without [his/her/their] parents

02 Looked after [your grandchild/any of your grandchildren] when they are ill

03 Played with your [grandchild/grandchildren] and/or took part in leisure activities with [him/her/them]

04 Prepared meals for your [grandchild/grandchildren]

05 Helped your [grandchild/grandchildren] with [his/her/their] homework

- 06 Taken your [grandchild/grandchildren] to, or collected [him/her/them] from nursery, playgroup or school
- 07 Just been around in case [he/she/they] need me for anything

Description	Variable	Archive
Had grandchild[ren] to stay overnight without parents	CAGACT1	CAGACTSO
Looked after grandchild[ren] when they are ill	CAGACT2	CAGACTIL
Played with your grandchild[ren] and/or took part in leisure activities with them	CAGACT3	CAGACTLE
Prepared meals for your grandchild[ren]	CAGACT4	CAGACTME
Helped your grandchild[ren] with their homework	CAGACT5	CAGACTHW
Taken your grandchild[ren] to, or collected them from nursery, playgroup or school	CAGACT6	CAGACTPU
Just been around in case they need me for anything	CAGACT7	CAGACTAR
None of these	CAGACT96	CAGACT96

*IF had grandchildren stay overnight without parents*  
 [CAGACT=1]

**CAGACTA**

You said you had [grandchild/grandchildren] to stay overnight without [his/her/their] parents. Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF looked after grandchildren when ill*  
 [CAGACT=2]

**CAGACTB**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF played with your grandchildren and/or took part in leisure activities with them*  
 [CAGACT=3]

**CAGACTC**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF prepared meals for grandchildren*  
 [CAGACT=4]

**CAGACTD**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF helped grandchildren with homework*

[CAGACT=5]

**CAGACTE**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF taken/collected grandchildren from, nursery, playgroup or school*

[CAGACT=6]

**CAGACTF**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

*IF just been around in case grandchildren need me for anything*

[CAGACT=7]

**CAGACTG**

Was this...

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT

- 01 Frequently
- 02 Occasionally
- 03 Rarely

END OF FILTER

**CAGWHY**

People look after their grandchildren for many reasons. What would you say were your main reasons for doing this?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE: What else?

- 01 To help them develop as people
- 02 It keeps me young and active
- 03 It makes me feel engaged with young people
- 04 To help his/her/their parents go out to work
- 05 To give his/her/their parents a break
- 06 To give my grandchild/grandchildren a break
- 07 So his/her/their parents can go out in the evening
- 08 To help out financially
- 09 Our family prefers family care
- 10 It is difficult for me to refuse
- 95 Other reason (SPECIFY)
- 96 None of these

Description	Variable	Archive
To help them develop as people	CAGWHY1	CAGWHYDV
It keeps me young and active	CAGWHY2	CAGWHYAC
It makes me feel engaged with young people	CAGWHY3	CAGWHYEN
To help his/her/their parents go out to work	CAGWHY4	CAGWHYWK
To give his/her/their parents a break	CAGWHY5	CAGWHYPB
To give my grandchild/grandchildren a break	CAGWHY6	CAGWHYGB
So his/her/their parents can go out in the evening	CAGWHY7	CAGWHYPO
To help out financially	CAGWHY8	CAGWHYFI
Our family prefers family care	CAGWHY9	CAGWHYFA
It is difficult for me to refuse	CAGWHY10	CAGWHYDF
Other reason	CAGWHY95	CAGWHY95
None of these	CAGWHY96	CAGWHY96

IF looks after grandchildren for other reason

[CAGWHY=95]

**CAGWHYO@**

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON

String (60)

END OF FILTER

**[Multiple responses to CAGWHYO are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to help them develop as people (merged)	CAGWHM1	CAGWHYMDV
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: it keeps me young and active (merged)	CAGWHM2	CAGWHYMAC
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: it makes me feel engaged with young people (merged)	CAGWHM3	CAGWHYMEN
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to help his/her/their parents go out to work (merged)	CAGWHM4	CAGWHYMWK
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to give his/her/their parents a break (merged)	CAGWHM5	CAGWHYMPB
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to give my grandchild/grandchildren a break (merged)	CAGWHM6	CAGWHYMGB
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: so his/her/their parents can go out in the evening (merged)	CAGWHM7	CAGWHYMPO
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to help out financially (merged)	CAGWHM8	CAGWHYMF1
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: our family prefers family care (merged)	CAGWHM9	CAGWHYMFA
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: it is difficult for me to refuse (merged)	CAGWHM10	CAGWHY MDF
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: out of love for them (merged)	CAGWHM11	CAGWHMLV
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: because I enjoy spending time with them (merged)	CAGWHM12	CAGWHMEJ
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: to keep them occupied (merged)	CAGWHM13	CAGWHMOC
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: other answer - not codeable (merged)	CAGWHM85	CAGWHM85
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: reasons for looking after grandchildren: irrelevant response - not codeable (merged)	CAGWHM86	CAGWHM86
Reasons for looking after grandchildren: reasons for looking after grandchildren: none of these (merged)	CAGWHM96	CAGWHM96

END OF FILTER

### ErEndEr@

End of voluntary work and helping section

Please press 1 to continue

Range: 1..1

## ER Module Checks

### ER1 ERFVOL

IF (None IN ErFVol) THEN

CHECK voluntary activities = none of these AND voluntary activities = at least one other action [ErFVol = 96 AMD ErFVol = 1..12]

" 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question."

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### ER2 ERIVOL

IF (None IN ErIVol) THEN

CHECK voluntary personal care = none of these AND voluntary personal care = at least one other action [ErIVol = 96 AMD ErIVol = 1..10]

" 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question."

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### ER3 ERCABNUM

IF [IF ERCAB = 2]

CHECK number of people helped exceed expected limits for type of person:

[ErCABNum[2] >20]

"Are you sure the respondent looked after more than 20 children? Please amend, or explain in a note."

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### CHECK ER3 is repeated for each type of person mentioned at ERCAB

Grandchildren: check > 20

Parents: check > 2

Parents in law: check > 2

Other relatives: check > 10

Friends or neighbours: check > 10

Other type of relationship: check > 10

### ER4 ERRESSER

IF respite services used = none of these [ErResSer = 96]

CHECK: respite services used = none of these AND respite services used = at least one other reason [ErResSer = 96 AND ErMotivA = 1...6]

| 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.  
|  
| END OF CHECK  
|  
| END OF FILTER

**ER5 ERAGEC**

*IF* (ErResNm = 1)

|  
| *CHECK:* (ErAgeC.CARDINAL = 1) "INTERVIEWER: Can only select 1 age group as answer to  
| number of people hepled is 1. @/Please amend either ErResNm or ErAgeC"  
|  
| END OF CHECK  
|  
| END OF FILTER

# 13 - PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE (PS)

## **PSCEDI @**

Now think about the past week and the feelings you have experienced. Please tell me if each of the following was true for you much of the time during the past week.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## **PSCEDA**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt depressed?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDB**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt that everything you did was an effort?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDC**

(Much of the time during the past week), your sleep was restless?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDD**

(Much of the time during the past week), you were happy?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDE**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt lonely?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDF**

(Much of the time during the past week), you enjoyed life?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDG**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt sad?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSCEDH**

(Much of the time during the past week), you could not get going?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

## **PSMNTA**

When you were between age 14 and 25, was there an adult outside of your immediate family who provided you with positive support or mentoring that helped you succeed in your **work life**?

INTERVIEWER: Can define immediate family as siblings, parents, step-parents, partner.

01 Yes

02 No

**PSMNTB**

When you were between age 14 and 25, was there an adult outside of your immediate family who provided you with positive support or mentoring that helped you succeed in your **personal relationships**?

INTERVIEWER: Can define immediate family as siblings, parents, step-parents, partner

01 Yes

02 No

# 14 -FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE (FQ)

## FQNR\* @

[^Now I have some final questions before we reach the end of the interview / Now I have some final questions about [^your / [^name's]] background]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*IF ethnic group at last interview = Response [FqEthn (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqEthn= FqEthn (last int)*

*ELSE ethnic group at last interview <> Response [FqEthn (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQETHN\* @** (consolidated variable FQETHNM – which merges current and previous wave data – is archived under SL; recoded variable FQETHNMR – which recodes FQETHNM into white and non-white – is archived under EUL)

SHOW CARD L1

Can I check, to which of the groups on this card do you consider that [^you / [^name]] belong?

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.

- 1 White
- 2 Mixed ethnic group
- 3 Black
- 4 Black British
- 5 Asian
- 6 Asian British
- 95 Any other group

END OF FILTER

*IF ethnic group = White [FqEthn = 1]*

*IF white cultural background at last interview <>RESPONSE [FqWCult (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

## FQWCULT\*

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... English?
- 02 ... Irish?
- 03 ... Scottish?
- 04 ... Welsh?
- 05 ... Other European?
- 95 ... Any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to FqWCult are recoded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
white cultural background: English	FqWCult1	FqWCult1
white cultural background: Irish	FqWCult2	FqWCult2
white cultural background: Scottish	FqWCult3	FqWCult 3
white cultural background: Welsh	FqWCult4	FqWCult4
white cultural background: Other European	FqWCult5	FqWCult5
Any other cultural background? (specify)	FqWCult95	FqWCult95

**PROGRAMMING NOTE:** *IF white cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE compute FQWCULT = FQWCULT (Last Int)*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ethnic group = Mixed Ethnic Group [FqEthn = 2]*

*IF mixed ethnic cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqBcg (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqBcg = FqBcg (last int)*

*ELSE IF mixed ethnic cultural background at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqBcg (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQBCG\***

What is [^your / ^name's] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... White British and Black Caribbean?
- 02 ... White British and Black African?
- 03 ... White British and Asian?
- 95 ... any other cultural background?(specify)

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to Fqbcg are recoded in variables fqbcg1 to fqbcg3, FQBCG95]**

Description	Variable	Archive
White British and Black Caribbean	FQBCG1	FQBCG1
White British and Black African	FQBCG2	FQBCG2
White British and Asian	FQBCG3	FQBCG3
Any other cultural background?(specify)	FQBCG95	FQBCG95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ethnic group = Black OR Black British [FqEthn = 3 , 4]*

*IF black cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqBack (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqBack = FqBack (last int)*

*ELSE IF black cultural background at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqBack (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQBACK\***

What is [^your / ^name's] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... Caribbean?
- 02 ... African?
- 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to Fqback are recoded in variables fqback1 fqback2 FQBACK95 @]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Caribbean	FQBACK1	FQBACK1
African	FQBACK2	FQBACK2
Any other cultural background?(specify)	FQBACK95	FQBACK95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ethnic group = Asian or Asian British [FqEthn = 5, 6]

IF Asian cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCbac (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqCbac = FqCbac (last int)

ELSE IF Asian cultural background at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqCbac (last int) <> RESPONSE]

**FQCBAC\***

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... African-Indian?
- 02 ... Indian?
- 03 ... Pakistani?
- 04 ... Bangladeshi?
- 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to Fqcbac are recoded in variables fqcbac1 to fqcbac4, FQCBAC95 @]**

Description	Variable	Archive
African-Indian	FQCBAC1	FQCBAC1
Indian	FQCBAC2	FQCBAC2
Pakistani	FQCBAC3	FQCBAC3
Bangladeshi	FQCBAC4	FQCBAC4
Any other cultural background? (specify)	FQCBAC95	FQCBAC95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ethnic group = other [FqEthn = 95]

IF other cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) = RESPONSE] | THEN FqCulb = FqCulb (last int)

ELSE IF other cultural background at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) <> RESPONSE]

**FQCULB\***

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... Chinese?
- 02 ... Japanese?
- 03 ... Philippino?
- 04 ... Vietnamese?
- 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to Fqculb are recoded in variables fqculb1 to fqculb4, FQCULB95 @]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Chinese	FQCULB1	FQCULB1
Japanese	FQCULB2	FQCULB2
Philippino	FQCULB3	FQCULB3
Vietnamese	FQCULB4	FQCULB4
Any other cultural background? (specify)	FQCULB95	FQCULB95

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (cultural background = other)*

*[FqWCult = 95 OR FqBcg = 95 OR FqBack = 95 OR FqCbac = 95 OR FqCulb = 95]*

*IF other cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) = RESPONSE]*

*THEN FqCulto = FqCulto (last int)*

*ELSE IF other cultural background at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQCULTO\* @**

How would you describe [^you / [^name's]] cultural background?

String 60

**[Open responses to FQCULTO are coded into variables FQCUL1 to FQCUL69]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF country of birth given at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[PFqCbth (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQCBTH\* @** (consolidated variable FQCBTHM – which merges current and previous wave data – is archived under SL; recoded variable FQCBTHMR – which recodes FQCBTHM into UK and non-UK – is archived under EUL)

In which country [^were you / was [^name]] born?

01 England

02 Scotland

03 Wales

04 Northern Ireland

05 Republic of Ireland

06 Elsewhere outside of UK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Country of birth = RESPONSE AND Country of birth <> England) [FqCbth = RESPONSE AND FqCbth <> 1]*

**FQCENG\* @ (consolidated variable FQCENGM – which merges current and previous wave data – is archived under EUL)**

In what year did [^you / [^name]] come to live in England?

INTERVIEWER: Write in year.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK FQ1-3]**

END OF FILTER

*IF qualifications at last interview = RESPONSE [IFqQual (last int) = RESPONSE]*

**FQMQUA\***

Since the last time that we interviewed [^you / [^name]] [^in date of last interview], [^have you | / has [^name]] obtained any [^BLANK / further] qualifications?

01 Yes

02 No

ELSE IF qualifications at last interview <> RESPONSE [IFqQual (last int) <>RESPONSE]

**FQAQUA\***

SHOW CARD L2

Do you have any of the qualifications listed on this card? Please look down the whole list before telling me.

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

IF (whether obtained any new qualifications = Yes) OR (whether has any qualifications listed on card AZ = Yes)

[FqMqua = 1 OR FqAQua = 1]

**FQQUAL\***

SHOW CARD L2

Which of the qualifications on this card [^do you have / have you obtained since then]?

Just tell me the number written beside each one.

INTERVIEWER: Record all that apply.

PROBE - 'Any others?'

01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)

02 Teaching qualification

03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife

04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher

05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher

06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate

07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level

08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level

09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate

10 AS level

11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies

12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier

13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C

14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E

15 GCSE GRADES A-C

16 GCSE GRADES D-G

17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3

18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E

19 CSE Ungraded

20 SLC Lower

21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary

22 School Certificate or Matric

23 NVQ Level 5

24 NVQ Level 4

25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ

26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ

27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ

28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed

29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)

95 Other qualifications

**[Code maximum 30 out of 30 possible responses]**

Description	Archive
Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)	FQQUADEG
Teaching qualification	FQQUATEA
Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife	FQQUANUR
HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTTECH Higher	FQQUAHNC
ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher	FQQUAONC
City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate	FQQUACGF
City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level	FQQUACGA
City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level	FQQUACGO
A-levels/Higher School Certificate	FQQUAALE
AS Level	FQQUAASL
SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies	FQQUASLC
O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier	FQQUAOLP
O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C	FQQUAOLA
O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E	FQQUAOLD
GCSE GRADES A-C	FQQUAGCA
GCSE GRADES D-G	FQQUACD
CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3	FQQUACS1
CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E	FQQUACS2
CSE Ungraded	FQQUACSU
SLC Lower	FQQUASLL
SUPE Lower or Ordinary	FQQUASUP
School Certificate or Matric	FQQUAMAT
NVQ Level 5	FQQUANV5
NVQ Level 4	FQQUANV4
NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ	FQQUANV3
NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ	FQQUANV2
NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ	FQQUANV1
Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed	FQQUATRA
Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)	FQQUACLE
Other qualifications	FQQUA95

**[CHECK FQx]**

*IF qualification = other [FqQual = 95]*

**FQQQ\* @**

What qualifications are these?

INTERVIEWER: Record all other qualifications in full.

PROBE - 'What else?'

String 60

**[Open responses to Fqqq are coded and merged with the multiple responses to Fqqual (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables:**

**FQQUMDEG FQQUMTEA FQQUMNUR FQQUMHNC FQQUMONCFQQUMCGF  
 FQQUMCGA FQQUMCGO FQQUMALE FQQUMASL FQQUMSLC FQQUMOLP  
 FQQUMOLA FQQUMOLD FQQUMGCA FQQUGCD FQQUMCS1 FQQUMCS2  
 FQQUMCSU FQQUMSLL FQQUMSUP FQQUMMAT FQQUMNV5 FQQUMNV4  
 FQQUMNV3 FQQUMSNV2 FQQUMNV1 FQQUMMTRA FQQUMCLE FQQUMFOR  
 FQQUMNE FQQUMMIL FQQUMDIP FQQUMOAC FQQUMOPR FQQUM85 FQQUM86]**

**FQQUAZM\***

SHOW CARD L2

Which of the qualifications on this card [^do you have / have you obtained since then]?

Just tell me the number written beside each one.

INTERVIEWER: Record all that apply.

PROBE - 'Any others?'

- 01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
- 02 Teaching qualification
- 03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
- 04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTTECH Higher
- 05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
- 06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
- 07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
- 08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
- 09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate
- 10 AS level
- 11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
- 12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
- 13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
- 14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
- 15 GCSE GRADES A-C
- 16 GCSE GRADES D-G
- 17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
- 18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
- 19 CSE Ungraded
- 20 SLC Lower
- 21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary
- 22 School Certificate or Matric
- 23 NVQ Level 5
- 24 NVQ Level 4
- 25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
- 26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
- 27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
- 28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
- 29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)
- 51 "Other - Qualifications outside the UK",
- 52 Other - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise codeable",
- 53 Other - NVQ level not specified",
- 54 Other - Nursery nurse examination board qualification",
- 55 Other - Qualification obtained during military service",
- 56 Other - Diploma",
- 57 Other - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable",
- 58 Other - Other professional qualification not otherwise codeable",
- 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96",
- 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96",
- 95 {Other qualifications}
- 96 None of these"), NODK, NORF, EMPTY

**[Code maximum 3 out of 40 possible responses]**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Archive</b>
Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)	FQQUMDEG
Teaching qualification	FQQUMTEA
Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife	FQQUMNUR
HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTTECH Higher	FQQUMHNC
ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher	FQQUMONC
City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate	FQQUMCGF
City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level	FQQUMCGA
City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level	FQQUMCGO
A-levels/Higher School Certificate	FQQUMALE
AS Level	FQQUMASL
SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies	FQQUMSLC
O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier	FQQUMOLP
O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C	FQQUMOLA
O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E	FQQUMOLD
GCSE GRADES A-C	FQQUMGCA
GCSE GRADES D-G	FQQUGCD
CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3	FQQUMCS1
CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E	FQQUMCS2
CSE Ungraded	FQQUMCSU
SLC Lower	FQQUMSLL
SUPE Lower or Ordinary	FQQUMSUP
School Certificate or Matric	FQQUMMAT
NVQ Level 5	FQQUMNV5
NVQ Level 4	FQQUMNV4
NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ	FQQUMNV3
NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ	FQQUMSNV2
NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ	FQQUMNV1
Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed	FQQUMMTRA
Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)	FQQUMCLE
Other - Qualifications outside the UK	FQQUMOR
Other - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise codeable	FQQUMOVO
Other - NVQ level not specified	FQQUMNUZ
Other - Nursery nurse examination board qualification	FQQUMNNE
Other - Qualification obtained during military service	FQQUMOAC
Other - Diploma	FQQUMOPR
Other - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable	FQQUM85
Other - Other professional qualification not otherwise codeable	FQQUM86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF age finished education at last interview <> RESPONSE*  
*[FqEnd (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQEND\* @ (consolidated variable FQENDM – which merges current and previous wave data – is archived under EUL)**

At what age did [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name]] finish [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] continuous full-time education at school or college?

- 01 Not yet finished
- 02 Never went to school
- 03 14 or under
- 04 At 15
- 05 At 16
- 06 At 17
- 07 At 18
- 08 19 or over

END OF FILTER

**FQHELP\***

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent need any help reading the showcards during the interview?

- 01 Yes - due to sight problems
- 02 Yes - due to literacy problems
- 03 Yes - don't know reason
- 04 No

## 14.1. Nurse visit agreement

*IF Eligible for nurse visit [NurElig = Yes]*

**FqNurse**

There are two parts to this survey. You have just helped us with the first part. We hope you will also help us with the second part, which is a visit by a qualified nurse to collect more medical information and carry out some measurements.

I would like to arrange for the nurse to come round and explain some more about what is required.

INTERVIEWER READ OUT TEXT WHICH REFERS TO YOU:

May I suggest some dates and times and see when you are free?

May I ask the nurse to contact you?

INTERVIEWER: If asked for details say - 'The nurse will take some measurement including your blood pressure. You will not have any measurements taken if you do not wish to.'

- 1 Yes to nurse visit
- 2 No to nurse visit

*IF No to nurse visit [FqNurse = 2]*

**FqNurRf @**

INTERVIEWER: Record reason why respondent refused nurse contact.

- 0 Own doctor already has information
- 1 Given enough time already to this survey/expecting too much
- 2 Too busy, cannot spare the time (if Code 1 does not apply)
- 3 Had enough of medical tests/medical profession at present time
- 4 Worried about what nurse may find out/'might tempt fate'
- 5 Scared/of medical profession/particular medical procedures (eg blood sample)
- 6 Not interested/Can't be bothered/No particular reason
- 95 Other reason (specify)

*IF Other reason for refusing nurse visit [FqNurRf = 95]*

**FqNrRfO @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other reason for refusal.  
STRING [60]

**The answers to FqNrRfO are backcoded, merged with answers to FqNurRf and archived as:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Own doctor already has information	FqNurRfM	fqnurrfod
Given enough time already to this survey/expecting too much	FqNurR17	fqnurrfex
Too busy, cannot spare the time	FqNurR18	fqnurrfbu
Had enough of medical tests/medical profession at present time	FqNurR19	fqnurrfen
Worried about what nurse may find out	FqNurR20	fqnurrfwo
Scared/of medical profession/particular medical procedures	FqNurR21	fqnurrfsc
Not interested/Can't be bothered/No particular reason	FqNurR22	fqnurrfno
Other answer – not codeable	FqNurR24	fqnurrf85
Irrelevant answer – not codeable	FqNurR25	fqnurrf86

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF agreed to nurse visit [FqNurse = Yes]*

**FqApt @**

INTERVIEWER: Fill in details on the nurse appointment record card Including the date and time of appointment if arranged.

Explain to respondent that the nurse will try to call to confirm or arrange the appointment.

Explain that the card gives details of how they can prepare for the nurse visit, including the fasting blood sample, and the nurse will run through it with them when they telephone.

Code how the nurse appointment is arranged:

- 1 Nurse appointment arranged by the nurse
- 2 Nurse appointment arranged by interviewer

*IF appointment arranged by interviewer [FqApt = 2]*

**FqNApD @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter appointment date of nurse visit

**FqNApT @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter time of nurse visit.

INTERVIEWER: USE 24 HOUR CLOCK. FOR EXAMPLE 9AM WOULD BE RECORDED AS 09.00

END OF FILTER

**FqApRem @**

INTERVIEWER: Please tell the respondent not to fast if they are aged 80 or over, are diabetic on treatment, have had a fit in the last five years, have a clotting or bleeding disorder, or are taking any anti-coagulant drugs.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

Range 1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

## **FQ Module Checks**

**FQ1 FQCENG**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (year of interview >= year of coming to live in England)*

*[IntDat.YEAR >= FqCeng]*

INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^Response to Fqceng)! Please change!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**FQ2 FQCENG**

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[PNum] = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (person's year of birth >= year of coming to live in England)*

*[IDoB[PNum].YEAR >= FqCeng]*

INTERVIEWER: This is before ^Name was born! Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

# 15 - MEASUREMENT MODULE (MM)

## 15.1. Timed walk

*IF Respondent's age >= 60*

*[IAgeOF >= 60]*

### **MFIRST @**

INTERVIEWER: This is the Measurements Questionnaire for... [^Name]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **MINTDAT\_ @**

INTERVIEWER: Today's date is displayed below. Please amend it if it's not correct.

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

### **[CHECK MM1]**

### **MMSCHS**

INTERVIEWER: Record respondent status.

- 1 Observed walking without help of another person or using support
- 2 Observed walking with help of another person or using support
- 3 Not observed - in wheelchair
- 4 Not observed - bed bound
- 5 Not observed - uncertain if respondent has impairment

*IF Whether observed respondent walking <> walking without help*

*[MmSchs<> 1]*

### **MMALONE**

I would like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably. (Can I just check,) are you able to walk alone without holding on to another person (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 Yes but aid unavailable
- 3 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether observed respondent walking = walking without help) OR (whether can | walk alone without help = Yes)*

*[MmSchs = 1 OR MmAlone = 1]*

### **MMHSS**

[^BLANK / I would now like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary).] First, I would like to ask a few questions to check it is safe to carry out the test. Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury, or other health conditions that might prevent you from walking?

- 1 No apparent restriction
- 2 Yes, Recent surgery
- 3 Yes, Injury
- 4 Yes, Other health condition

*IF Whether has medical condition that restricts walking = No Restriction*

*[MmHSS = 1]*

### **MMWILL**

Are you willing to do the walking test?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether willing to do walking test = Yes*  
*[MmWill = 1]*

**MMSAF**

INTERVIEWER: Do you feel that it is safe to continue with the walking test?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether has medical condition that restricts walking = recent surgery, injury, other condition, DK, RF) OR (whether can walk alone without help = aid unavailable, no, DK, RF) OR (whether interviewer feels it is safe to do walking test = No, don't know, RF)*  
*[MmHSS = 2, 3, 4, DK, RF OR MmAlone = 2, 3, DK, RF OR MmSaf =no, DK, RF }*

**MMSTOP @**

INTERVIEWER: Stop test, for example saying: 'It would be safest to skip this test and move

on to the next set of questions'.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether willing to do the walking test = Yes) AND (Whether interviewer feels it is safe to do the walking test = Yes)*  
*[MmWill = 1 AND MmSaf = 1]*

**MMAVSP**

INTERVIEWER: Check availability of suitable space.

- 1 Suitable space available
- 2 No suitable space

*IF whether suitable space available = Suitable space*  
*[MmAvsp = 1]*

**MMWALA**

This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the course at your usual walking pace, just as if you were walking down the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way past the other end of the tape before you stop.

INTERVIEWER: Demonstrate the walk for the respondent.

(I will walk with you.) Do you feel this would be safe?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether feels walking test would be safe = Yes*  
*[MmWala = 1]*

**MMSTRT**

When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin!'

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent to stand with both feet together at the start of the walking course. When the respondent is properly positioned at the start of

the walking course, say: 'Ready, begin!' Press the start / stop button to start the stopwatch as the respondent's foot hits the floor across the starting line. If possible walk behind and to the side of the respondent. Stop timing when the respondent's foot hits the floor after the end of the walking course.  
Enter 1 to continue.  
Range: 1..1

**MMTRYA**

INTERVIEWER: Record results of first trial.

Enter time at next question.

- 1 Completed successfully
- 2 Attempted but unable to complete
- 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
- 4 Respondent refused

*IF result of first walking test = Completed successfully*

*[MmTrya = 1]*

**MMWLKA**

INTERVIEWER: Record time in seconds to two decimal places.

**MMWALB @**

Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace, and go all the way past the other end of the course.

- 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**[CHECK MM2-MM4]**

**MMTRYB**

INTERVIEWER: Record result of second trial.

Enter time at next question.

- 1 Completed successfully
- 2 Attempted but unable to complete
- 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
- 4 Respondent refused

*IF result of second walking test = Completed successfully*

*[MmTryb = 1]*

**MMWLKB**

INTERVIEWER: Record time in seconds to two decimal places.

**[CHECK MM5-MM9]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (result of first walking test = Completed successfully) OR (result of second walking test = Completed successfully)*  
*[ MmTrya = 1 OR MmTryb = 1]*

**MMPAIN**

INTERVIEWER: Code if respondent has commented on pain,  
OTHERWISE ASK: 'Did you have pain while you were performing the walking  
test?'

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**MMRECR**

INTERVIEWER: Record type of floor surface.

- 1 Linoleum / tile / wood
- 2 Low-pile carpet
- 3 Thick-pile carpet
- 4 Concrete
- 5 Others

*IF Type of floor surface = Other*

*[MmRecR = 5]*

**MMRECRO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of floor surface.

String 20

***[Open responses to MMRECRO were coded and then incorporated into MMRECR.]***

END OF FILTER

**MMAID**

INTERVIEWER: Record type of aid used.

- 1 None
- 2 Walking stick or cane
- 3 Elbow crutches
- 4 Walking frame
- 5 Others

*IF Type of walking aid used = Other*

*[MmAid = 5]*

**MMAIDO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of aid used.

String 20

***[Open responses to MMAIDO were coded and then incorporated into MMAID.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF NOT ((result of first walking test = completed successfully) AND (result of second  
walking test = completed successfully)) [NOT (MmTrya = 1 AND MmTryb = 1)]*

**MMCOM @**

INTERVIEWER: Provide details about why the walking test was not completed  
successfully, i.e. why it was stopped for safety reasons, refused, or not completed.

STRING: 250

***[Open responses to MMCOM were coded into variables: mmcomun mmcomsp  
mmcomrf mmcomni mmcompa mmcom85 mmcom86]***

Description	Variable	Archive
Unable to walk (safely)	MMcomZ1	mmcomun
Lack of space	MMcomZ2	mmcomsp
Respondent refused	MMcomZ3	mmcomrf
Interview not completed	MMcomZ4	mmcomni
Respondent in pain	MMcomZ5	mmcompa
Not enough time	MMcomZ6	mmcomtm
Problem with stopwatch	MMcomZ7	mmcomsw
Other answer	MMcomZ85	mmcom85
Irrelevant answer	MMcomZ86	mmcom86

END OF FILTER

#### MMX@

INTERVIEWER: The Measurements Interview is finished.  
Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1

#### MTHANK @

INTERVIEWER: The Measurements Interview is finished.  
- to return to the Individual Qre, press <Ctrl> <Enter >  
- to start another Individual Qre, press <Ctrl> <Enter >  
- to update the Admin details, press <Ctrl> <Enter></span>>  
1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

## MM Module Checks – Timed walk

### MM1 MINTDAT

*IF (Whether post-interview editing question <>Yes) AND (date at beginning of MM section = RESPONSE) [EditQre <> 1 AND MIntDat = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (MIntDat.YEAR = QInit.IntDat.YEAR) AND (MIntDat <= SYSDATE)  
[MIntDat.YEAR = QInit.IntDat.YEAR AND MIntDat <= SYSDATE ]  
This can't be right. Please check the year.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### MM2 MMWALB

### MM3 MMWALB

### MM4 MMWALB

*IF Time taken for first walking test = RESPONSE [MMWika = RESPONSE]*

CHECK:( time taken for first walking test >=1) AND (time taken for first walking test <=50)  
[MMWika >=1 AND MMWika <= 50]

INTERVIEWER: This time is not possible.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

CHECK: time taken for first walking test <= 15 [MMWika <= 15 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems rather high.  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

CHECK: time taken for first walking test  $\geq 2$  [MMWIkA  $\geq 2$  ]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? This seems rather low  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**MM5 MMWLKB**

**MM6 MMWLKB**

**MM7 MMWLKB**

**MM8 MMWLKB**

**MM9 MMWLKB**

*IF (Whether post-interview editing question = Yes) AND (MMWIkB = RESPONSE)*

*[Edit Qre = 1 AND MMWIkB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for second walking test = 1) AND (time taken for second walking test  $\leq 10$ ) [MMWIkB = 1 AND MMWIkB  $\leq 10$  ]

EDIT : MMWIkB is ^MMwIkB  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Time take for second walking test = RESPONSE [MMWIkB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for second walking test  $\geq 1$ ) AND (time taken for second walking test  $\leq 50$ ) [MMWIkB  $\geq 1$  AND MMWIkB  $\leq 50$  ]

INTERVIEWER: This time is not possible.  
Please change!

END OF CHECK

CHECK: time taken for second walking test  $\leq 15$  [MMWIkB  $\leq 15$  ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems rather high.  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

CHECK: time taken for second walking test  $\geq 2$  [MMWIkB  $\geq 2$  ]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? This seems rather low.  
Please check!

END OF CHECK

*IF time taken for first walking test = RESPONSE [MMWIkA = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for first walking test - time taken for second walking test)  $\leq 5$   
[MMWIkA - MMWIkB  $\leq 5$  ]

INTERVIEWER: The two times are very different from each other.

Please check the numbers you have entered!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

## 15.2. Weight

### **WGTINT @**

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the Weight Measurement module.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### **RESPWTS**

INTERVIEWER: Measure weight and code.

If the respondent weighs more than 130 kg (20 ½ stones) do not weigh.

Code as weight not attempted.

Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'It will take too long', 'I have to go out' etc. at code 2: Weight refused.

- 1 Weight measured
- 2 Weight refused
- 3 Weight attempted, not obtained
- 4 Weight not attempted

[Don't know and refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = Measured*

*[RespWts = 1]*

### **WEIGHT**

INTERVIEWER: Record weight (in kilograms).

Record weight with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.

[Don't know and refusal are not allowed]

### **FLOORC**

INTERVIEWER CODE: Scales placed on?

- 1 Uneven floor
- 2 Carpet
- 3 Neither

### **RELWAITB (archive: RELBAIT)**

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.

- 1 No problems experienced, reliable weight measurement obtained

Problems arised, measurement likely to be:

- 2 Reliable
- 3 Unreliable

### **MBOOKWT @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the weight measurement on [^Name of respondent]'s Measurement Record Card.

Weight: [^Weight - kg] kg or [^Weight - stone] stones [^Weight - pounds] pounds.

If weight looks wrong, go back to 'Weight' and re-weigh.

1 Continue

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = [Refused, attempted but not obtained, not attempted] [RespWts = [2 , 3, 4]]*

*IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = Refused  
[RespWts = 2]*

**RESNWT**

INTERVIEWER: Give reasons for refusal.

- 1 Cannot see point / Weight already known / Doctor has measurement
- 2 Too busy / Taken long enough already / No time
- 3 Respondent too ill / frail / tired
- 4 Considered intrusive information
- 5 Respondent too anxious / nervous / shy / embarrassed
- 6 Refused (no other reason given)
- 7 Other

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*ELSE IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = [attempted but not obtained, not attempted] [RespWts = [3 , 4]]*

**NOWTBC**

INTERVIEWER: Code reason for not obtaining weight.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Respondent is unsteady on feet
- 2 Respondent cannot stand upright
- 3 Respondent is chairbound
- 4 Confined to bed
- 5 Respondent unable to remove shoes
- 6 Respondent weighs more than 130 kg
- 7 Ill or in pain
- 8 Scales not working
- 9 Other - specify

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[Code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to NOWTBC are recorded in variables:**

Description	Variable	Archive
Respondent is unsteady on feet	NoWtBC1	nowtbcun
Respondent cannot stand upright	NoWtBC2	nowtbcst
Respondent is chairbound	NoWtBC3	nowtbcch
Confined to bed	NoWtBC4	nowtbcbe
Respondent unable to remove shoes	NoWtBC5	nowtbcsh
Respondent weighs more than 130 kg	NoWtBC6	nowtbcche
Ill or in pain	NoWtBC7	nowtbcpa
Scales not working	NoWtBC8	nowtbcsc
Other	NoWtBC9	nowtbc95

*IF*

*Reason for not obtaining weight measurement = Other [NoWtBC = 9]*

**NOWATCO @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other reason.

String 60

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**EWtCh**

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent for an estimated weight.

Will it be given in kilograms or in stones and pounds?

If respondent doesn't know weight use <Ctrl K>.

If respondent isn't willing to give weight use <Ctrl R>.

- 1 Kilograms
- 2 Stones and pounds

*IF Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = kilograms*

[EWtCh = 1]

**EWTKG**

INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight in kilograms.

*ELSE IF Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = stones and pounds*

[EWtCh = 2]

**EWtSt**

INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight. Enter stones here.

(Enter pounds at the next question.)

Range: 0..32

**EWtL**

INTERVIEWER: Please record estimated weight. Enter pounds here.

Range: 0..13

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

[CHECK WT1-5]

## MM Module Checks – Weight

*IF Weight = RESPONSE [Weight = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK WT1**

CHECK: (Weight: decimal point = 0) [(FRAC (Weight) = 0)]

Please record weight with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.  
If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK WT2**

CHECK: Weight = 130 [Weight = 130]

You have recorded the weight as exactly 130.0 kg. Is this the actual weight, or should you have entered an estimate?  
If correct, press <S> to suppress this warning.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK WT3**

CHECK: ((Weight < Lower limit\*) OR (Weight > Upper limit\*))

| [((Weight < WtLow) OR (Weight > WtHigh))

| This person's weight is [^Stone] stones [^Pound] pounds. Is this correct?  
| Press <S> to suppress this warning.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - WtLow	0.039*HHAge + 52.37	0.043*HHAge + 40.32
*Upper limit - WtHigh	0.02*HHAge + 102.18	0.0375*HHAge + 89.4

*IF (Reason for not obtaining weight measurement = respondent weighs more than 130 kg) AND ((Estimated weight - stone = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE)) AND (Final measured or estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE) [(NoWtBC = 6) AND ((EWtSt = RESPONSE) OR (EWtkg = RESPONSE)) AND (EstWt = RESPONSE)]*

**CHECK WT4**

CHECK: Final measured or estimated weight <= 130 [EstWt <= 130]

| Earlier the respondent was coded as being heavier than 130 kg (20 ½ stones).  
| Please change estimated weight or NoWtBC.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = RESPONSE) AND ((Estimated weight - stone = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - pounds = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE)) AND (Final measured or estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE) [(EWtCh = RESPONSE) AND ((EWtSt = RESPONSE) OR (EWtL = RESPONSE) OR (EWtkg = RESPONSE)) AND (EstWt = RESPONSE)]*

**CHECK WT5**

CHECK: ((Estimated weight < Lower limit\*) OR (Estimated weight > Upper limit\*))  
| [((EstWt < WtLow) OR (EstWt > WtHigh))

| This person's weight is [^Stone] stones [^Pound] pounds. Is this correct?  
| If correct, press <S> to suppress this warning.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - WtLow	0.039*HHAge + 52.37	0.043*HHAge + 40.32
*Upper limit - WtHigh	0.02*HHAge + 102.18	0.0375*HHAge + 89.4



**1 Which of these statements apply to you? Tick all that apply**

- I read a daily newspaper  01 SCPTRNP
- I have a hobby or pastime  02 SCPTRHB
- I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months  03 SCPTRUK
- I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months  04 SCPTRAB
- I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months  05 SCPTRTR
- I own a mobile phone  06 SCPTRMP
- I voted in the last General Election  07 SCPTRVT
- None of these statements apply to me  08 SCPTR96

**2 Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies? Tick all that apply**

- Political party, trade union or environmental groups  01 SCORGPO
- Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood Watch  02 SCORGNW
- Church or other religious groups  03 SCORGRL
- Charitable associations  04 SCORGCH
- Education, arts or music groups or evening classes  05 SCORGED
- Social clubs  06 SCORGSC
- Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes  07 SCORGSP
- Any other organisations, clubs or societies  08 SCORG95
- No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies  09 SCORG96

**3 Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you are a member of, how many committee meetings, if any, do you attend in a year? If none, please enter '0'.**

Please write the number in this box  SCORGN

**4 Now some questions about your social activities. How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities? Tick one box on each line**

	Twice a month or more	About once a month	Every few months	About once or twice a year	Less than once a year	Never	
Go to the cinema	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	SCACTA
Eat out of the house	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	SCACTB
Go to an art gallery or museum	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	SCACTC
Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	SCACTD

**5 Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot? Tick one box on each line**

	Yes	No	
Go to the cinema	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	SCMOREA
Eat out of the house	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	SCMOREB
Go to an art gallery or museum	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	SCMOREC
Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	SCMORED

**6 We would now like to ask you some questions about your use of the Internet and email. On average, how often do you use the Internet or email? Tick one box**

- SCINT
- Every day, or almost every day  1
  - At least once a week (but not every day)  2 } **Go to 7**
  - At least once a month (but not every week)  3
  - At least once every 3 months  4
  - Less than every 3 months  5 } **Go to 9**
  - Never  6

**7 On which of the following devices do you access the Internet? Tick all that apply**

- Desktop computer  1 SCINDDT
- Laptop computer  2 SCINDLT
- Tablet (e.g. iPad, Samsung Galaxy Tab)  3 SCINDTB
- Smartphone (e.g. iPhone, Android phone)  4 SCINDPH
- Other device  5 SCIND95
- Do not access internet  6 SCIND96

**8** For which of the following activities did you use the Internet in the last 3 months?

Tick all that apply

Sending/receiving emails	<input type="checkbox"/>	01	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAEM
Telephoning over the Internet/video calls (via webcam) over the Internet	<input type="checkbox"/>	02	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINACL
Searching for information for learning, research, fact finding	<input type="checkbox"/>	03	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAED
Finances (banking, paying bills)	<input type="checkbox"/>	04	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINABK
Shopping/buying goods or services	<input type="checkbox"/>	05	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINASH
Selling goods or services over the internet e.g. via auctions	<input type="checkbox"/>	06	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINASL
Use social networking sites (Facebook, Twitter, Myspace)	<input type="checkbox"/>	07	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINASN
Creating, uploading or sharing content (Youtube, blogging or Flickr)	<input type="checkbox"/>	08	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINACT
News/newspaper/blog websites	<input type="checkbox"/>	09	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINANW
Streaming/downloading live or on demand TV/radio (BBC iPlayer, 4OD, ITV Player, Demand 5), music (iTunes, Spotify), or ebooks	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAST
Games	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAGM
Looking for a job or sending a job application	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAJB
Using public services (e.g. obtaining benefits, paying taxes)	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINAPS
Other	<input type="checkbox"/>	14	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINA95
None of the above	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCINA96

**9** Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

Tick one box on each line

	Strongly agree	Agree	Slightly agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Slightly disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
In most ways my life is close to my ideal	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLIFEA
The conditions of my life are excellent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLIFEB
I am satisfied with my life	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLIFEC
So far I have got the important things I want in life	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLIFED
If I could live my life again, I would change almost nothing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLIFEE

**10** The next questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. For each one, please say how often you feel that way.

Tick one box on each line

	Hardly ever or never	Some of the time	Often	
How often do you feel you lack companionship?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFEELA
How often do you feel left out?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFEELB
How often do you feel isolated from others?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFEELC
How often do you feel in tune with the people around you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFEELD
How often do you feel lonely?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFEELE

**11** Here is a list of statements that people have used to describe their lives or how they feel. How often, do you feel like this?

Tick one box on each line

	Often	Some-times	Not often	Never	
My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLA
I feel that what happens to me is out of my control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLB
I feel free to plan for the future	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLC
I feel left out of things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLD
I can do the things that I want to do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLE
Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLF
I feel that I can please myself what I do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLG
My health stops me from doing things I want to do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLH
Shortage of money stops me from doing the things I want to do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLI
I look forward to each day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLJ
I feel that my life has meaning	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLK
I enjoy the things that I do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLL
I enjoy being in the company of others	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLM
On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLN
I feel full of energy these days	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLO
I choose to do things that I have never done before	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLP
I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLQ
I feel that life is full of opportunities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLR
I feel that the future looks good for me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCQOLS

**12** Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

SCPRT

Tick one box

Yes  <sub>1</sub> → Go to **13**  
 No  <sub>2</sub> → Go to **15**

**13** We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

A lot    Some    A little    Not at all

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTA

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTB

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTC

How much do they criticise you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTD

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTE

How much do they get on your nerves?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTF

How often do they make too many demands on you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCPRTG

**14** How close is your relationship with your spouse or partner?

SCPRTM

Tick one box

Very close  <sub>1</sub>  
 Quite close  <sub>2</sub>  
 Not very close  <sub>3</sub>  
 Not at all close  <sub>4</sub>

**15** Do you have any children?

SCCHD

Tick one box

Yes  <sub>1</sub> → Go to **16**  
 No  <sub>2</sub> → Go to **19**

**16** We would now like to ask you some questions about your children. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

A lot    Some    A little    Not at all

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDA

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDB

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDC

How much do they criticise you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDD

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDE

How much do they get on your nerves?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDF

How often do they make too many demands on you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>   SCCHDG

**17** On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

Three or more times a week    Once or twice a week    Once or twice a month    Every few months    Once or twice a year    Less than once a year or never

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>   SCCHDH

Speak on the phone  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>   SCCHDI

Write or email  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>   SCCHDJ

Send or receive text messages  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>   SCCHDK

**18** How many of your children would you say you have a close relationship with?

SCCHDM

Please write the number in this box

**19** Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, cousins or grandchildren?

SCFAM

Tick one box

Yes  <sub>1</sub> → Go to **20**  
 No  <sub>2</sub> → Go to **23**

**20** We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

A lot    Some    A little    Not at all

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMA

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMB

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMC

How much do they criticise you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMD

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAME

How much do they get on your nerves?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMF

How often do they make too many demands on you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFAMG

**21** On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

Three or more times a week    Once or twice a week    Once or twice a month    Every few months    Once or twice a year    Less than once a year or never

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFAMH

Speak on the phone  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFAMI

Write or email  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFAMJ

Send or receive text messages  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFAMK

**22** How many of these family members would you say you have a close relationship with?

SCFAMM

Please write the number in this box

**23** Do you have any friends?

SCFRD

Tick one box

Yes  <sub>1</sub> → Go to **24**  
 No  <sub>2</sub> → Go to **29**

ROUTING ERROR - PLEASE SEE USER GUIDE

**24** We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

A lot    Some    A little    Not at all

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDA

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDB

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDC

How much do they criticise you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDD

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDE

How much do they get on your nerves?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDF

How often do they make too many demands on you?  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>

SCFRDG

**25** On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your friends, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

Three or more times a week    Once or twice a week    Once or twice a month    Every few months    Once or twice a year    Less than once a year or never

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFRDH

Speak on the phone  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFRDI

Write or email  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFRDJ

Send or receive text messages  <sub>1</sub>    <sub>2</sub>    <sub>3</sub>    <sub>4</sub>    <sub>5</sub>    <sub>6</sub>

SCFRDK

**26** How many of your friends would you say you have a close relationship with?

SCFRDM

Please write the number in this box

**27** For each of the following statements, please indicate how often the statement applies to you.

*Tick one box on each line*

Never applies to me    Occasionally or seldom applies to me    Fairly often applies to me    Very often applies to me

I try to pass along the knowledge I have gained through my experiences.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTA</b>
I feel as though I have made a difference to many people.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTB</b>
Others would say that I have made unique contributions to society.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTC</b>
I have important skills that I try to teach others.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTD</b>
I have made many commitments to many different kinds of people, groups and activities in my life.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTE</b>
I feel as though my contributions will exist after I die.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCCNTF</b>

**28** For each of the following statements, please indicate how strongly you disagree or agree with the statement.

*Tick one box on each line*

Disagree strongly    Disagree somewhat    Disagree slightly    Agree slightly    Agree somewhat    Agree strongly

I want to give back to my community.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<b>SCMENA</b>
I want to mentor people younger than me.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<b>SCMENB</b>
I want to do something that will be valuable to others for a long time.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<b>SCMENC</b>
I want to show people younger than me how to do things.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<b>SCMEND</b>

**29** The next questions are about paid employment. Were you in paid employment last month?

*Tick one box*

Yes  1 → **Go to 30**  
 No  2 → **Go to 32**

**SCEMPL**

**30** Here are some statements people might use to describe their work. We would like to know how strongly you think these apply to the paid employment you did in the last month.

*Tick one box on each line*

Strongly agree    Agree    Disagree    Strongly disagree

All things considered I am satisfied with my job	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKA</b>
My job is physically demanding	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKB</b>
I receive the recognition I deserve for my work	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKC</b>
My salary is adequate	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKD</b>
My job promotion prospects are poor	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKE</b>
My job security is poor	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKF</b>
I am under constant time pressure due to a heavy workload	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKG</b>
I have very little freedom to decide how I do my work	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKH</b>
I have the opportunity to develop new skills	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKI</b>
I receive adequate support in difficult situations	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKJ</b>
At work, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKK</b>
Considering the things I have to do at work, I have to work very fast	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<b>SCWORKL</b>

**31** At what age would you like to retire?

Write in years  **SCRTAGE**

I have already retired  1 **SCRTAGB**

**32** Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education, and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to the people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to the people at the very bottom.

Please mark a cross on the **rung** on the ladder where you would place yourself.

**SCLDDR**

Example:



**33** The next few questions are about how you feel about your age and experience of growing older. How old do you feel that you are?

**SCOFEEL**

Write in years

**34** What age would you like to be?

Write in years

**SCAGLIK**

**35** On the whole, has growing older been a positive or negative experience?

Tick one box

**SCOLDPOS**

Very positive  1

Mainly positive  2

Neither positive nor negative  3

Mainly negative  4

Very negative  5

**36** Thinking of old age and your own ageing experience, to what extent do you agree or disagree with each of the following statements?

Tick one box on each line

	Strongly agree	Slightly agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Slightly disagree	Strongly disagree	
We can learn a lot from old people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOAOP</b>
As I get older, I expect to become more lonely	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOALON</b>
Old age is a time of ill health	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOAILL</b>
As I grow older, I become more tolerant	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOATOL</b>
Old age is a time of loneliness	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOATLO N</b>
As I get older, I expect to be able to do the things I've always done	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOADO</b>
When I think of old people, I think of them as generally grumpy and miserable	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOAGR AM</b>
I worry that my health will get worse as I grow older	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOAHLT H</b>
I don't think of myself as old	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOAOLD</b>
Old people don't get respect in society	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOARES P</b>
Retirement is a time of leisure	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOALES</b>
Growing older doesn't bother me	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<b>SCOABOT H</b>

**37** Overall, how **happy** did you feel **yesterday**?

**SCOVHA**

Not at all	Tick <u>one</u> box										Very	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	

**38** Overall, how **anxious** did you feel **yesterday**? SCOVAN

Not at all Tick one box Very Don't know

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

<sub>00</sub> <sub>01</sub> <sub>02</sub> <sub>03</sub> <sub>04</sub> <sub>05</sub> <sub>06</sub> <sub>07</sub> <sub>08</sub> <sub>09</sub> <sub>10</sub> <sub>11</sub>

**39** Overall, how **satisfied** are you with your life nowadays? SCOVSA

Not at all Tick one box Very Don't know

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

<sub>00</sub> <sub>01</sub> <sub>02</sub> <sub>03</sub> <sub>04</sub> <sub>05</sub> <sub>06</sub> <sub>07</sub> <sub>08</sub> <sub>09</sub> <sub>10</sub> <sub>11</sub>

**40** Overall, to what extent do you feel the things you do in your life are **worthwhile**? SCOVWO

Not at all Tick one box Very Don't know

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

<sub>00</sub> <sub>01</sub> <sub>02</sub> <sub>03</sub> <sub>04</sub> <sub>05</sub> <sub>06</sub> <sub>07</sub> <sub>08</sub> <sub>09</sub> <sub>10</sub> <sub>11</sub>

**41** How many portions of vegetables – excluding potatoes – do you eat on a **typical day**?  
If none, please enter '0'.

A serving or portion of vegetables means three heaped tablespoons of green or root vegetables such as carrots, parsnips, spinach, small vegetables like peas, baked beans or sweet corn, or a medium bowl of salad (lettuce, tomatoes, etc).

Please write in portion  SCVEG

How many portions of fruit – of any kind – do you eat on a **typical day**?  
If none, please enter '0'.

A portion of fruit is an apple or banana, a small bowl of grapes, or three tablespoons of tinned or stewed fruit. If you drink fruit juice, you can count one glass per day, but additional glasses of fruit juice do not count as additional portions.

Please write in portion  SCFRU

**42** Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months? SCAKO

Tick one box

Almost every day <sub>1</sub>

Five or six days a week <sub>2</sub>

Three or four days a week <sub>3</sub>

Once or twice a week <sub>4</sub> → Go to **43**

Once or twice a month <sub>5</sub>

Once every couple of months <sub>6</sub>

Once or twice a year <sub>7</sub>

Not at all in the last 12 months <sub>8</sub> → Go to **48**

**43** Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday? SCAL7A

Tick one box

Yes <sub>1</sub> → Go to **44**

No <sub>2</sub> → Go to **48**

**44** On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink? SCAL7B

Tick one box

1 <sub>1</sub>    2 <sub>2</sub>    3 <sub>3</sub>    4 <sub>4</sub>    5 <sub>5</sub>    6 <sub>6</sub>    7 <sub>7</sub>

**45** During the last seven days, how many measures of spirits did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate number of singles. If none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box  SCDRSPI

**46** During the last seven days, how many glasses of wine did you have? Include sherry, port, vermouth. If none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box

**SCDRWIN**

**47** During the last seven days, how many pints of beer, lager or cider did you have? If none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box

**SCDRPIN**

**48** We would like to ask you about incontinence.

During the last 12 months, have you lost any amount of urine beyond your control?

**SCHELNCT**

*Tick one box*

Yes  <sup>1</sup> → Go to **49**

No  <sup>2</sup> → Go to **50**

**49** When you had this problem, did it last for more than one month?

**SCHELNCTA**

*Tick one box*

Yes  <sup>1</sup>

No  <sup>2</sup>

**50** During the last 12 months, have you had any problems controlling your bowels?

By problems controlling your bowels we mean that this could result in accidentally having soiled pants, leakage from the bowel, needing to go to the toilet frequently or urgently, sometimes not making it to the toilet in time, or using aids or appliances to manage bowel problems or incontinence. Please include problems with your bowel caused by any medicines that you take.

**SCHEBOW**

*Tick one box*

Yes  <sup>1</sup> → Go to **51**

No  <sup>2</sup> → Go to **52**

**51** When you had this problem, did it last for more than one month?

**SCHEBOWA**

*Tick one box*

Yes  <sup>1</sup>

No  <sup>2</sup>

**52** Are you generally an impatient person, or someone who always shows great patience?

**SCGPATI**

*Tick one box*

Very impatient											Very patient	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>	

**53** Are you generally a person who is fully prepared to take risk, or do you try to avoid taking risks?

**SCGRISK**

*Tick one box*

Avoid taking risks											Fully prepared to take risks	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>	

**54** Thinking specifically about your finances, spending and savings, are you generally an impatient person, or someone who always shows great patience?

**SCFPATI**

*Tick one box*

Very impatient											Very patient	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>	

**55** Thinking specifically about your finances, spending and savings, are you a person who is fully prepared to take risk, or do you try to avoid taking risks?

**SCFRISK**

*Tick one box*

Avoid taking risks											Fully prepared to take risks	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>	

**56** Thinking specifically about the risks and benefits of treatments to improve your health, are you a person who is fully prepared to take risk or do you try to avoid taking risks? SCHRISK

*Tick one box*

Avoid taking risks													Fully prepared to take risks	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**57** Thinking about your health in general. Do you generally prefer to live for the moment, or to live for the future? SCHPATI

*Tick one box*

Live for the moment													Live for the future	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**58** Is quality of life generally more important to you, or length of life? SCHQUAL

*Tick one box*

Quality of life													Length of life	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**59** Is how your body looks usually more important to you, or how your body functions? SCHBODY

*Tick one box*

How my body looks													How my body functions	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**60** Are you a person who would be willing to use experimental treatments, or someone who would never use experimental treatments? SCHEXPT

*Tick one box*

Willing to use experimental treatments													Would never use experimental treatments	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**61** Are you a person who prefers to make the final decision about your healthcare, or someone who prefers to leave all treatment decisions to their doctor? SCHDECI

*Tick one box*

Prefer to make the final treatment decision													Prefer to leave all treatment decisions to my doctor	Don't know
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>00</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>01</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>02</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>03</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>04</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>05</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>06</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>07</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>08</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>09</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>10</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sub>11</sub>			

**62** If there is anything else you would like to tell us, please write in the space below. We shall be very interested to read what you have to say. SCEND

Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions.  
Please give the questionnaire to the interviewer, or post back in the envelope provided. All your answers will remain confidential in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998.

BLANK PAGE

P10456.04 /FEMALE

Serial number <input type="text"/> 3001-3009	CK <input type="checkbox"/> 3010	Person <input type="text"/> 3011-3012	First name <input type="text"/>	Card <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/> 3013-3014
Interviewer ID No. <input type="text"/> 3021-3024	Point No. <input type="text"/> 3025-3029	Version <input type="text" value="2"/> 3015	BATCH = 3016-3020	

## SEXUAL RELATIONSHIPS AND ACTIVITIES

Due to the sensitive nature of this questionnaire section, these data are archived under Special Licence access

Self-completion questionnaire for women

### In Confidence

#### INTRODUCTION

This booklet contains questions that ask about your attitudes to sexual relationships and your own sexual activities. Some questions may be of a sensitive nature. However, your accurate and considered responses are very important for this research. Sexual relationships and activities relate to health, well-being and other aspects of people's lives, but we have very little information on whether and how they change as people grow older.

We appreciate that you may have answered some of these questions before, but completing this questionnaire again will help us better understand possible changes, the reasons, and how changes in sexual relationships relate to other aspects of people's lives.

As with all other information you give us, your answers will be treated in the strictest confidence and used only for the purposes of this research.

The interviewer has a blank copy of the questionnaire to refer to if you need help in answering any questions so that they do not look at your copy.

You will find further explanations and instructions at the beginning of each section of the questionnaire. In the questionnaire there are sometimes instructions to go to certain questions – please follow these instructions carefully as they will take you to the questions which are relevant to you.

#### Please fill in your details below

		Day	Month	Year
First name <input type="text"/>	Date of birth	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
3030-3044		3045-3056	3047-3048	3049-3050

#### HOW TO RETURN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

If the interviewer is still in your home once you have completed the questionnaire, please place it in the envelope provided, seal the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If the interviewer has gone, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

**PLEASE START THE QUESTIONNAIRE AT QUESTION 1 ON THE NEXT PAGE**

THANK YOU AGAIN FOR YOUR HELP

SPARE COLUMNS 3051-3099

**1** This question asks about **your personal attitudes** to sex. Please tick the one response that best describes your reaction to each of the following statements.

*Tick one box on each line*

	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree	
Having sexual relations before marriage is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3100 <b>SXAMW</b>
A married person having sexual relations with someone other than their spouse is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3101 <b>SXASW</b>
Two adults of the same sex having sexual relations is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3102 <b>SXASS</b>
Having one night stands is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3103 <b>SXANS</b>
Satisfactory sexual relations are essential to the maintenance of a long-term relationship	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3104 <b>SXALT</b>
Sexual relations without love is OK	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3105 <b>SXAWL</b>
People are under a lot of pressure to have sex nowadays	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3106 <b>SXAPN</b>
There's too much sex in the media nowadays	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3107 <b>SXASM</b>
Young people today start having sex too early	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3108 <b>SXAYP</b>
Men have a naturally higher sex drive than women	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3109 <b>SXASD</b>
The ability to have sex decreases as a person grows older	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3110 <b>SXAGO</b>
Sexual changes that occur with age are not important to older people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3111 <b>SXASC</b>
Being sexually active is physically and psychologically beneficial to older people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3112 <b>SXABO</b>

**2** The following questions ask about your own sexual drive or sexual desire.

During the past 12 months, about how often did you think about sex? This includes times of just being interested in sex, daydreaming or fantasising about sex, as well as times when you wanted to have sex.

**SXTPMY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
Once a month or less	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
2 or 3 times a month	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Once a week	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
2 or 3 times a week	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
Once a day or more	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

3113

**3** During the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your level of sexual drive/desire?

**SXWDY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
A little bit worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
Moderately worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Very worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
Extremely worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

3114

**4** Have you had any sexual activity (sexual intercourse, kissing, petting or fondling, or masturbation) in the past 12 months?

**SXSAY**

*Tick one box*

Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	→ Go to <b>5</b>
No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	→ Go to <b>22</b>

3115

**5** The following questions ask about the frequency of your sexual activities.  
 During the past 12 months, about how many times have you had or attempted sexual intercourse (vaginal, anal or oral sex)?

**SXSIMY**

- Tick one box*
- Not at all  1
- Once a month or less  2
- 2 or 3 times a month  3
- Once a week  4
- 2 or 3 times a week  5
- Once a day or more  6

3117

**6** Apart from when you attempted sexual intercourse, about how frequently did you engage in other sexual activities (kissing, fondling and petting) during the past 12 months?

**SXOAMY**

- Tick one box*
- Not at all  1
- Once a month  2
- 2 or 3 times a month  3
- Once a week  4
- 2 or 3 times a week  5
- Once a day or more  6

3118

**7** During the past 12 months, about how often did you masturbate?

**SXHOMY**

- Tick one box*
- Not at all  1
- Once a month  2
- 2 or 3 times a month  3
- Once a week  4
- 2 or 3 times a week  5
- Once a day or more  6

3119

**8** Thinking about the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by the frequency of your sexual activities (sexual intercourse, kissing, fondling and petting and masturbation)?

**SXWOFY**

- Tick one box*
- Not at all worried or concerned  1 → **Go to 10**
- A little bit worried or concerned  2
- Moderately worried or concerned  3
- Very worried or concerned  4 → **Go to 9**
- Extremely worried or concerned  5

3120

**9** Do you consider your sexual activities to be too frequent or not frequent enough?

**SXHSAF**

- Tick one box*
- Too frequent  1
- Not frequent enough  2

3121

SPARE COLUMNS 3122-3125

**10** The following questions ask about your ability to become sexually aroused.

It is not uncommon for women to experience arousal problems. This may mean that individuals may not always be able to engage in satisfactory sexual activity.

During the past 12 months, about how often did you feel sexually aroused (turned on) during sexual activity (including intercourse or masturbation)?

Please tick the **one** statement or response that best describes **you** during the past 12 months.

**SXFAMY**

- Tick one box*
- Almost never/never aroused  1
- Aroused a few times (much less than half the time)  2
- Sometimes (about half the time)  3
- Aroused most of the time (much more than half the time)  4
- Almost always/always  5

3126

**11** During the past 12 months, about how often did you have an uncomfortably dry vagina during sexual activity?

**SXFDVY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  1
- A few times (much less than half the time)  2
- Sometimes (about half the time)  3
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  4
- Almost always/always  5

3127

**12** During the past 12 months, about how often did you experience pain or discomfort during or after sexual activity?

**SXFPDY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  1
- A few times (much less than half the time)  2
- Sometimes (about half the time)  3
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  4
- Almost always/always  5

3128

**13** Thinking about the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your ability to become sexually aroused?

**SXFWAY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  1
- A little bit worried or concerned  2
- Moderately worried or concerned  3
- Very worried or concerned  4
- Extremely worried or concerned  5

3129

SPARE COLUMN 3130

**14** The following questions ask about your feelings of orgasm or climax in response to any sexual stimulation (including intercourse or masturbation).

**SXOCM**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never orgasm or climax  2
- A few times (much less than half the time)  3
- Sometimes (about half the time)  4
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  5
- Almost always/always  6

3131

SPARE COLUMN 3132

**15** How satisfied have you been with your sense of control over the timing of your orgasm? **Not** being satisfied can mean taking too long to climax or climaxing too early.

**SXMCOY**

*Tick one box*

- Extremely satisfied  1
- Highly satisfied  2
- Moderately satisfied  3
- Slightly satisfied  4
- Not at all satisfied  5
- Do not climax  6

3133

SPARE COLUMN 3134

**16** Thinking of the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your orgasmic experience?

**SXWOEY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  1
- A little bit worried or concerned  2
- Moderately worried or concerned  3
- Very worried or concerned  4
- Extremely worried or concerned  5

3135

SPARE COLUMNS 3136-3188

**17** The following questions ask about your overall sex life with your partner.

Have you had any sexual activity **with a partner** during the past 12 months?

**SXSAT**

*Tick one box*

- No, not at all  <sup>1</sup> → **Go to 22**
- Yes, one or more times  <sup>2</sup> → **Go to 18**

3139

**18** Who usually initiated sexual activity during the past 12 months?

**SXIATY**

*Tick one box*

- I did  <sup>1</sup>
- My partner(s) and I did equally  <sup>2</sup>
- My partner(s) did  <sup>3</sup>

3140

**19** During the past 12 months, how often did you have sex primarily because you felt obliged to or that it was your duty?

**SXODTY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  <sup>1</sup>
- A few times (much less than half the time)  <sup>2</sup>
- Sometimes (about half the time)  <sup>3</sup>
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  <sup>4</sup>
- Almost always/always  <sup>5</sup>

3141

**20** During the past 12 months, how often did you and your partner share the same sexual likes and dislikes?

**SXLDTY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  <sup>1</sup>
- A few times (much less than half the time)  <sup>2</sup>
- Sometimes (about half the time)  <sup>3</sup>
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  <sup>4</sup>
- Almost always/always  <sup>5</sup>

3142

**21** During the past 12 months, how often did you feel emotionally close to your partner when you had sex together?

**SXECPY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  <sup>1</sup>
- A few times (much less than half the time)  <sup>2</sup>
- Sometimes (about half the time)  <sup>3</sup>
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  <sup>4</sup>
- Almost always/always  <sup>5</sup>

3143

SPARE COLUMNS 3144-3146

**22** Whether or not you have had any recent sexual activity, during the past 12 months how satisfied have you been with your overall sex life?

**SXSOSY**

*Tick one box*

- Very satisfied  <sup>1</sup>
- Moderately satisfied  <sup>2</sup>
- Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied  <sup>3</sup>
- Moderately dissatisfied  <sup>4</sup>
- Very dissatisfied  <sup>5</sup>

3147

**23** Whether or not you have had any recent sexual activity, during the past 12 months how worried or concerned have you been about your overall sex life?

**SXWSTY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  <sup>1</sup>
- A little bit worried or concerned  <sup>2</sup>
- Moderately worried or concerned  <sup>3</sup>
- Very worried or concerned  <sup>4</sup>
- Extremely worried or concerned  <sup>5</sup>

3148

**24** How important a part of your life would you say that sex is today?

**SXMIMP**

*Tick one box*

- Extremely important  1
- Very important  2
- Moderately important  3 3149
- Slightly important  4
- Not at all important  5

**25** Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

**SXMSOR**

*Tick one box*

- Heterosexual or Straight  1
- Gay or Lesbian  2
- Bisexual  3 3150
- Other  4
- Prefer not to say  5

**26** Is there anything else you would like to tell us, including any changes since the last time you completed the sexual relationships and activities questionnaire? Please write in the space below.

We shall be very interested to read what you have to say.

**SXEND**

3151

**Thank you for taking the time to complete this questionnaire.**

**Please place it in the envelope provided and seal it and give it back to the interviewer or post it back. All your answers will remain confidential in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998.**

BLANK PAGE

P10456.04/MALE

Serial number <input type="text"/> 3001-3009	CK <input type="checkbox"/> 3010	Person <input type="text"/> 3010-3012	First name <input type="text"/>	Card <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/> 3013-3014
Interviewer ID No. <input type="text"/> 3021-3024	Point No. <input type="text"/> 3025-3029	Version <input type="text" value="1"/> 3015	BATCH = 3016-3020	

## SEXUAL RELATIONSHIPS AND ACTIVITIES

Due to the sensitive nature of this questionnaire section, these data are archived under Special Licence access

Self-completion questionnaire for men

### In Confidence

#### INTRODUCTION

This booklet contains questions that ask about your attitudes to sexual relationships and your own sexual activities. Some questions may be of a sensitive nature. However, your accurate and considered responses are very important for this research. Sexual relationships and activities relate to health, well-being and other aspects of people's lives, but we have very little information on whether and how they change as people grow older.

We appreciate that you may have answered some of these questions before, but completing this questionnaire again will help us better understand possible changes, the reasons, and how changes in sexual relationships relate to other aspects of people's lives.

As with all other information you give us, your answers will be treated in the strictest confidence and used only for the purposes of this research.

The interviewer has a blank copy of the questionnaire to refer to if you need help in answering any questions so that they do not look at your copy.

You will find further explanations and instructions at the beginning of each section of the questionnaire. In the questionnaire there are sometimes instructions to go to certain questions – please follow these instructions carefully as they will take you to the questions which are relevant to you.

#### Please fill in your details below

First name	<input type="text"/>	Date of birth	Day <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Year <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	3030-3044		3045-3046	3047-3048	3049-3050

#### HOW TO RETURN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

If the interviewer is still in your home once you have completed the questionnaire, please place it in the envelope provided, seal the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If the interviewer has gone, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

PLEASE START THE QUESTIONNAIRE AT QUESTION **1** ON THE NEXT PAGE

THANK YOU AGAIN FOR YOUR HELP

SPARE COLUMNS 3051-3099

**1** This question asks about **your personal attitudes** to sex. Please tick the one response that best describes your reaction to each of the following statements.

*Tick one box on each line*

	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree	
Having sexual relations before marriage is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3100 <b>SXAMW</b>
A married person having sexual relations with someone other than their spouse is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3101 <b>SXASW</b>
Two adults of the same sex having sexual relations is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3102 <b>SXASS</b>
Having one night stands is wrong	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3103 <b>SXANS</b>
Satisfactory sexual relations are essential to the maintenance of a long-term relationship	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3104 <b>SXALT</b>
Sexual relations without love is OK	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3105 <b>SXAWL</b>
People are under a lot of pressure to have sex nowadays	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3106 <b>SXAPN</b>
There's too much sex in the media nowadays	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3107 <b>SXASM</b>
Young people today start having sex too early	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3108 <b>SXAYP</b>
Men have a naturally higher sex drive than women	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3109 <b>SXASD</b>
The ability to have sex decreases as a person grows older	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3110 <b>SXAGO</b>
Sexual changes that occur with age are not important to older people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3111 <b>SXASC</b>
Being sexually active is physically and psychologically beneficial to older people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	3112 <b>SXABO</b>

**2** The following questions ask about your own sexual drive or sexual desire.

During the past 12 months, about how often did you think about sex? This includes times of just being interested in sex, daydreaming or fantasising about sex, as well as times when you wanted to have sex.

*Tick one box*

**SXTPMY**

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
Once a month or less	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
2 or 3 times a month	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Once a week	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
2 or 3 times a week	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
Once a day or more	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

3113

**3** During the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your level of sexual drive/desire?

*Tick one box*

**SXWDY**

Not at all worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
A little bit worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
Moderately worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Very worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
Extremely worried or concerned	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

3114

**4** Have you had any sexual activity (sexual intercourse, kissing, petting or fondling, or masturbation) in the past 12 months?

*Tick one box*

**SXSAY**

Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	→ Go to <b>5</b>
No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	→ Go to <b>10</b>

3115

**5** The following questions ask about the frequency of your sexual activities.  
 During the past 12 months, about how many times have you had or attempted sexual intercourse (vaginal, anal or oral sex)?

**SXSIMY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all  1

Once a month or less  2

2 or 3 times a month  3

Once a week  4

2 or 3 times a week  5

Once a day or more  6

3117

**6** Apart from when you attempted sexual intercourse, about how frequently did you engage in other sexual activities (kissing, fondling and petting) during the past 12 months?

**SXOAMY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all  1

Once a month  2

2 or 3 times a month  3

Once a week  4

2 or 3 times a week  5

Once a day or more  6

3118

**7** During the past 12 months, about how often did you masturbate?

**SXHOMY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all  1

Once a month  2

2 or 3 times a month  3

Once a week  4

2 or 3 times a week  5

Once a day or more  6

3119

**8** Thinking about the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by the frequency of your sexual activities (sexual intercourse, kissing, fondling and petting and masturbation)?

**SXWOFY**

*Tick one box*

Not at all worried or concerned  1 → **Go to 10**

A little bit worried or concerned  2

Moderately worried or concerned  3

Very worried or concerned  4 → **Go to 9**

Extremely worried or concerned  5

3120

**9** Do you consider your sexual activities to be too frequent or not frequent enough?

**SXHSAF**

*Tick one box*

Too frequent  1

Not frequent enough  2

3121

SPARE COLUMN 3122

**10** The following questions ask about your ability to have an erection. It is not uncommon for men to experience erectile problems, meaning that individuals may not always be able to get or keep an erection that is rigid enough for satisfactory sexual activity (including intercourse or masturbation).

Please tick the **one** statement or response that best describes **you** during the past 12 months.

**SXMHEY**

*Tick one box*

Always able to get and keep an erection which would be good enough for sexual activity  1

Usually able to get and keep an erection which would be good enough for sexual activity  2

Sometimes able to get and keep an erection which would be good enough for sexual activity  3

Never able to get and keep an erection which would be good enough for sexual activity  4

3123

**11** Thinking about the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your ability to have an erection?

**SXMWEY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  1
- A little bit worried or concerned  2
- Moderately worried or concerned  3
- Very worried or concerned  4
- Extremely worried or concerned  5

3124

SPARE COLUMNS 3125-3130

**12** The following questions ask about your feelings of orgasm or climax leading to ejaculation of semen in response to **any** sexual stimulation (including intercourse or masturbation).

When you had sexual stimulation in the past 12 months, about how often did you have the feeling of orgasm or climax?

**SXOCM**

*Tick one box*

- No sexual activity in past 12 months  1 → **Go to 15**
- Almost never/never orgasm or climax  2
- A few times (much less than half the time)  3
- Sometimes (about half the time)  4 → **Go to 13**
- Most of the time (much more than half the time)  5
- Almost always/always  6

3131

SPARE COLUMN 3132

**13** How satisfied have you been with your sense of control over the **timing** of your orgasm? **Not** being satisfied can mean taking too long to climax **or** climaxing too early.

**SXMCOY**

*Tick one box*

- Extremely satisfied  1
- Highly satisfied  2
- Moderately satisfied  3
- Slightly satisfied  4
- Not at all satisfied  5
- Do not climax  6

3133

SPARE COLUMN 3134

**14** Thinking of the past 12 months, have you been worried or concerned by your orgasmic experience?

**SXWEOEY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  1
- A little bit worried or concerned  2
- Moderately worried or concerned  3
- Very worried or concerned  4
- Extremely worried or concerned  5

3135

**15** The following question asks about your morning or night-time erections. Men may awaken with an erection after dreaming or in the morning, although this can vary from day to day.

During the past 12 months, about how frequently did you awaken with a full erection?

**SXMNEY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all  1
- Once a month or less  2
- 2 or 3 times a month  3
- Once a week  4
- 2 or 3 times a week  5
- Once a day or more  6

3136

SPARE COLUMN 3137-3138

**16** The following questions ask about your overall sex life with your partner. Have you had any sexual activity **with a partner** during the past 12 months?

**SXSAT**

*Tick one box*

- No, not at all  1 → **Go to 21**
- Yes, one or more times  2 → **Go to 17**

3139

**17** Who usually initiated sexual activity during the past 12 months?

**SXIATY**

*Tick one box*

- I did  1
- My partner(s) and I did equally  2
- My partner(s) did  3

3140

**18** During the past 12 months, how often did you have sex primarily because you felt obliged to or that it was your duty?

**SXODTY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  1  
A few times (much less than half the time)  2  
Sometimes (about half the time)  3  
Most of the time (much more than half the time)  4  
Almost always/always  5

3141

**19** During the past 12 months, how often did you and your partner share the same sexual likes and dislikes?

**SXLDTY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  1  
A few times (much less than half the time)  2  
Sometimes (about half the time)  3  
Most of the time (much more than half the time)  4  
Almost always/always  5

3142

**20** During the past 12 months, how often did you feel emotionally close to your partner when you had sex together?

**SXECPY**

*Tick one box*

- Almost never/never  1  
A few times (much less than half the time)  2  
Sometimes (about half the time)  3  
Most of the time (much more than half the time)  4  
Almost always/always  5

3143

**21** During the last 12 months, have you used any oral medications (Viagra, Cialis, Levitra) to enhance your erections?

**SXMOMY**

*Tick one box*

- No  1 → **Go to 24**  
Yes  2 → **Go to 22**

3144

**22** During the last 12 months, how often did you use these oral medications to enhance your erections?

**SXMOEY**

*Tick one box*

- Once a month or less  1  
2 or 3 times a month  2  
Once a week  3  
2 or 3 times a week  4  
Once a day or more  5

3145

**23** How would you rate the effect of these medications on your sex life?

**SXMOR**

*Tick one box*

- Positive  1  
Neither positive nor negative  2  
Negative  3

3146

**24** Whether or not you have had any recent sexual activity, during the past 12 months how satisfied have you been with your overall sex life?

**SXSOSY**

*Tick one box*

- Very satisfied  1  
Moderately satisfied  2  
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied  3  
Moderately dissatisfied  4  
Very dissatisfied  5

3147

**25** Whether or not you have had any recent sexual activity, during the past 12 months how worried or concerned have you been about your overall sex life?

**SXWSTY**

*Tick one box*

- Not at all worried or concerned  1  
A little bit worried or concerned  2  
Moderately worried or concerned  3  
Very worried or concerned  4  
Extremely worried or concerned  5

3148

**26** How important a part of your life would you say that sex is today?

**SXMIMP**

*Tick one box*

- Extremely important  1
- Very important  2
- Moderately important  3
- Slightly important  4
- Not at all important  5

3149

**27** Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

**SXMSOR**

*Tick one box*

- Heterosexual or Straight  1
- Gay or Lesbian  2
- Bisexual  3
- Other  4
- Prefer not to say  5

3150

**28** Is there anything else you would like to tell us, including any changes since the last time you completed the sexual relationships and activities questionnaire? Please write in the space below.

We shall be very interested to read what you have to say.

**SXEND**

3151

**Thank you for taking the time to complete this questionnaire.**

**Please place it in the envelope provided and seal it and give it back to the interviewer or post it back. All your answers will remain confidential in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998.**

BLANK PAGE

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Interviewer Data Derived Variables Wave 8 - 2016/17

Version 1 (May 2018)

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# 1 - INTERVIEWER EUL DATASET DERIVED VARIABLES

## 1.1. List of derived variables

The Wave 8 Interviewer EUL dataset includes the following derived variables. These variables are placed at the end of the file and marked with “D” at the start of the variable label.

Description	Archive
(D) Definitive year of birth collapsed at 90+	indobyr
(D) Definitive age variable collapsed at 90+: priority diag, dhage	indager
(D) Definitive sex variable: priority disex, dhsex	indsex
(D) Weight: final measured or estimated weight (kg)	estwt
(D) Ethnicity recoded into white and non-white (consolidated)	fqethnmr
(D) Country of birth recoded into UK and non-UK (consolidated)	fqcbthmr
(D) Year of arrival to England (consolidated)	fqcengm
(D) Age finished education (consolidated)	fqendm
(D) Respondent current legal marital status - combined marriage/civil partnership	dimarr
(D) Organ or part of body in which cancer started – rare types collapsed	hecanaar
(D) Age first told had cancer - suppressed outliers	heaggs
(D) Age told had psychiatric problems - suppressed outliers	heaghs
(D) Year will reach/reached State Pension Age - suppressed cases 90+ as collapsed in indobyr	spadyr
(D) Age will reach/reached State Pension Age (years) - suppressed cases 90+ as collapsed in indager	spaageyr
(D) Whether new NS-SEC code was assigned at ELSA Wave 8	w8sec
(D) Whether new Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code was assigned at Wave 8	w8sic
(D) Whether new Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code was assigned at Wave 8	w8soc
(D) Combined NS-SEC 8 category classification (individual)	w8nssec8
(D) Combined NS-SEC 5 category classification (individual)	w8nssec5
(D) Combined NS-SEC 3 category classification (individual)	w8nssec3
(D) Combined SOC 2000 code (full 2-digit; without dots)	w8soc2000r
(D) Combined SIC 2003 code (2-digit)	w8sic2003r

## DETAILS OF DERIVATION

Details on the derivation logic of the DVs will be added to this documentation later in 2018.

## 2 - INTERVIEWER SL DATASETS DERIVED VARIABLES

### 2.1. SL Primary Dataset

The Wave 8 Interviewer SL Primary dataset includes the following derived variables. These variables are placed at the end of the file and marked with “D” at the start of the variable label.

Description	Archive
(D) Definitive age variable: priority diag, dhage	indage
(D) Year of birth	dobyear
(D) Month of birth	dobmonth
(D) Ethnicity (consolidated)	fqethnm
(D) Country of birth (consolidated)	fqcbthm

### 2.2. SL Geography Datasets

Four of the Wave 8 Interviewer SL Geography datasets contain a derived geography variable:

Description	Archive
(D) Local authority district/unitary authority, pre-2009 - 150 categories	lacoder_pre2009
(D) Local authority district/unitary authority, post-2009 - 150 categories	lacoder_post2009
(D) 2001 Census Urban/Rural Indicator - recoded for disclosure control	urindewr_2001
(D) 2011 Census Urban/Rural Indicator - recoded for disclosure control	urindewr_2011

### 2.3. SL State Pension Age Dataset

The SL SPA dataset includes the two SPA variables include in the EUL dataset, as well as two additional more dislosive derived variables:

Description	Archive
(D) Year will reach/reached State Pension Age - suppressed cases 90+ as collapsed in indobyr	spadyr
(D) Age will reach/reached State Pension Age (years) - suppressed cases 90+ as collapsed in indager	Spaageyr
(D) Year reached State Pension Age	Spady
(D) Age reached State Pension Age (years)	Spaagey

## DETAILS OF DERIVATION

Details on the derivation logic of the SL dataset DVs will be added to this documentation later in 2018.

## 3 - INTERVIEWER SA DATASETS DERIVED VARIABLES

### 3.1. SA Primary Dataset

The Wave 8 Interviewer SA Primary dataset includes the following derived variables. These variables are placed at the end of the file and marked with “D” at the start of the variable label.

Description	Archive
(D) Day of birth	Dobday
(D) Combined SIC 2003 code (full 5-digit)	w8sic2003
(D) Combined SOC 2000 code (full 4-digit; without dots)	w8soc2000
(D) Combined NS-SEC - long version (including unclassifiable and non-workers)	w8nssec
(D) Combined NS-SEC - long version (excluding unclassifiable and non-workers)	w8nssec13

### 3.2. SA State Pension Age Dataset

The SA State Pension Age dataset includes the following derived variables in addition to the SL dataset:

Description	Archive
(D) Month reached State Pension Age	Spadm
(D) Age reached State Pension Age (months)	Spaagem
(D) Day reached State Pension Age	Spadd
(D) Date will reach/reached State Pension Age	spad

## DETAILS OF DERIVATION

Details on the derivation logic of the SA dataset DVs will be added to this documentation later in 2018.

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Interviewer Data Archive Files Wave 8 - 2016/17

Version 1 (May 2018)

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# INTERVIEWER DATA ARCHIVE FILES

## 1 - ARCHIVE FILE STRUCTURE AND LICENCES

The ELSA Wave 8 interviewer data is archived in the UK Data Service under a number of data files, available with different UKDS user licences and access arrangements, reflecting the relative sensitivity and disclosivity of the variables in each dataset:

- End User Licence (EUL)
- Special Licence (SL)
- Secure Access (SA)

For information about how to access data at each of these levels of security, please refer to the UK Data Service website ([www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/get-data/how-to-accessdataservice.ac.uk/](http://www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/get-data/how-to-accessdataservice.ac.uk/)).

Please see below for a summary of the available files, and in the following sections about the details of the contents of the files available at EUL, SL and SA access levels. All files contain in addition to the variables mentioned the ELSA household and respondent serial numbers (idauniq, idahw8 and perid).

## 2 - FILE SUMMARY

File name	Contents	Access level	Version	Date
wave_8_elsa_data_EUL_v1	Majority of the CAPI questionnaire & all main self-completion variables	EUL	1	May 18
Wave_8_pension_grid_EUL_v1	Variables from the pensions loop	EUL		<i>Exp July 18</i>
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_Primary_v1	All variables in the EUL dataset & additional SL-level variables	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_SSC_v1	All variables from the sexual self-completion questionnaire	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_SPA_v1	Year and age in years when reach State Pension Age	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO1_v1	QIMD 2015 quintiles	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO2_v1	Population density for postcode sectors quintiles	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO3_v1	Pre-2009 LA district/unitary authority (150 categories)	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO4_v1	Post-2009 LA district/unitary authority (150 categories)	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO5_v1	Pre-2009 LA type	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO6_v1	Post-2009 LA type	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO7_v1	2001 Census Urban/Rural indicator (re-coded)	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SL_GEO8_v1	2011 Census Urban/Rural indicator (re-coded)	SL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_Primary_v1	All variables in the SL dataset & additional SA-level variables	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_SPA_v1	Year, month and date when reach State	SA	1	May 18

File name	Contents	Access level	Version	Date
	Pension Age; SPA age in years & months			
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO1_v1	IMD 2015 Score	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO2_v1	QIMD Quintiles (same variable as in SL_GEO1 file)	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO3_v1	Population density for postcode sectors	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO4_v1	Population density for postcode sectors quintiles (same variable as in SL_GEO2 file)			
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO5_v1	Pre-2009 LA district/ unitary authority	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO6_v1	Post2009 LA district/ unitary authority	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO7_v1	Pre-2009 LA type (same variable as in SL_GEO5 file)	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO8_v1	Post-2009 LA type (same variable as in SL_GEO6 file)	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO9_v1	2001 LSOA	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO10_v1	2011 LSOA	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO11_v1	2001 MSOA	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO12_v1	2011 MSOA	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO13_v1	2001 Urban/ Rural indicator	SA	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_data_SA_GEO14_v1	2011 Urban/ Rural indicator	SA	1	May 18

# END USER LICENCE (EUL) DATASETS

## Main ELSA Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_EUL\_vN<sup>1</sup>

The main ELSA EUL dataset contains, in order:

- Administrative variables (serial numbers, outcome codes, interview month and date)
- Variables from the interviewer CAPI Questionnaire, in the order of the questionnaire

*All variables without the “@” symbol in the Wave 8 Interviewer Questionnaire (included earlier in this documentation) are archived in the interviewer EUL dataset unless otherwise indicated.*

- Main self-completion questionnaire variables
- Statistical weight variables
- Key household composition variables

## Pension grid

The Wave 8 pension grid data will also be made available at the EUL level (forthcoming summer 2018).

---

<sup>1</sup> “N” always refers to the number of the latest version archived (see table in the “File Summary” paragraph to complete the file name)

# SPECIAL LICENCE (SL) DATASETS

## Primary SL Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SL\_Primary\_vN

The Primary SL dataset includes all the variables in the EUL dataset, in the order specified above, as well as the additional derived (D) and CAPI questionnaire variables listed in the table below, in the relevant position within the questionnaire data.

Description	Archive
(D) Definitive age variable: priority diag, dhage	indage
(D) Year of birth	dobyear
(D) Month of birth	dobmonth
(D) Ethnicity (consolidated)	fqethnm
(D) Country of birth (consolidated)	fqcbthm
Respondent current legal marital status	dimar
Month/year told had angina since last interview	heagar/heagary
Month/year told had heart attack since last interview	heagbr/heagbry
Month/year told had congestive heart failure since last interview	heagcr/heagcry
Month/year told had diabetes or high blood sugar since last interview	heagdr/heagdry
Month/year told had stroke since last interview	heager/heagery
Month/year told had arthritis since last interview	heagfr/heagfry
Type of blood disorder	heleuk
Age first told had cancer	heagg
Month/year told had cancer since last interview	heaggr/heaggry
Age told had leukaemia or lymphoma	heagk
Month/year told had leukaemia/lymphoma since last interview	heagkr/heagkry
Organ or part of body in which cancer started	hecanaa
Month/year told had Parkinson's Disease since last interview	heprkr/heprkry
Age told had psychiatric problems	heagh
Month/year told had psychiatric problems since last interview	heaghr/heaghry
Month/year told had Alzheimers Disease since last interview	heagir/heagiry
Month/year told had dementia since last interview	heagjr/heagjry
Screening: Month/year of last bowel test	hebowty/hebowtm
Screening: Month/year of last mammogram	hemamty/hemamtm
Screening: Month/year of last PSA test	heproty/heprotm
HRT: Month/year started	hehfy/hehfm
HRT: age started (month, year not known)	hehfa
HRT: Whether currently taking	hehno
HRT: year last took HRT if not taking now	hehst
HRT: Age last took HRT (year unknown)	hehsta
Whether uterus removed surgically	hehye
Year uterus removed	hehyy
Age uterus removed (if year unknown)	hehyya
Whether both ovaries removed surgically	heove
Year ovaries removed	heovy
Age ovaries removed (if year unknown)	heovya

Month/year started current job	wpsjobm/wpsjoby
Month/year started last job	wplism/wplisy
Month/year started [1 <sup>st</sup> prev job]	wplpsm/wplpsy
Month/year started [2 <sup>nd</sup> prev job]	wplpsm2/wplpsy2
Month/year started [3 <sup>rd</sup> prev job]	wplpsm3/wplpsy3
Month/year started [4 <sup>th</sup> prev job]	wplpsm4/wplpsy4
Month/year started [5 <sup>th</sup> prev job]	wplpsm5/wplpsy5
Month/year ended last job	wplijm/wplijy
Month/year ended [1 <sup>st</sup> prev job]	wplpem/wplpey
Month/year ended [2 <sup>nd</sup> prev job]	wplpem2/wplpey2
Month/year ended [3 <sup>rd</sup> prev job]	wplpem3/wplpey3
Month/year ended [4 <sup>th</sup> prev job]	wplpem4/wplpey4
Month/year ended [5 <sup>th</sup> prev job]	wplpem5/wplpey5
Year of registration (1 <sup>st</sup> -16 <sup>th</sup> car)	hovyr,hovyr2-16
Registration letter: letter at end (1 <sup>st</sup> -16 <sup>th</sup> car)	hovlr, hovlr2-16
Registration letter: number in middle (1 <sup>st</sup> -16 <sup>th</sup> car)	hover, hover2-16
Registration letter: letter at beginning (1 <sup>st</sup> -16 <sup>th</sup> car)	hovnr, hovnr2-16
Registration letter: other new number (1 <sup>st</sup> -16 <sup>th</sup> car)	hovno, hovno2-16

## Geography SL Datasets

**File names:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SL\_*FileID*<sup>2</sup>\_vN

Each geographic variable available at the SL level exists in a separate dataset to be requested individually.

File ID	Description	Archive
SL_GEO1	England - IMD 2015 Quintiles	qimd_2015
SL_GEO2	England - Population density quintiles for postcode sectors	qpopdens
SL_GEO3	(D) Local authority district/unitary authority, pre-2009 - 150 categories	lacoder_pre2009
SL_GEO4	(D) Local authority district/unitary authority, post-2009 - 150 categories	lacoder_post2009
SL_GEO5	Local authority type, pre-2009	latype_pre2009
SL_GEO6	Local authority type, post-2009	latype_post2009
SL_GEO7	(D) 2001 Census Urban/Rural Indicator - recoded for disclosure control	urindewr_2001
SL_GEO8	(D) 2011 Census Urban/Rural Indicator - recoded for disclosure control	urindewr_2011

## State Pension Age Variables SL Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SL\_SPA\_vN<sup>3</sup>

The file includes two State Pension Age related variables available at the SL level.

Description	Archive
(D) Year reached State Pension Age	Spady
(D) Age reached State Pension Age (years)	Spaagey

<sup>2</sup> “*FileID*” always refers to the files’ IDs specified in the table of that paragraph

## Sexual Self-Completion SL Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SL\_SSC\_vN

The file includes all variables originating in the sexual self-completion questionnaire.

Description	Archive
Personal attitudes: having sexual relations before marriage is wrong	sxamw
Personal attitudes: a married person having sexual relations with someone other than their spouse is wrong	sxasw
Personal attitudes: two adults of the same sex having sexual relations is wrong	sxass
Personal attitudes: having one night stands is wrong	sxans
Personal attitudes: satisfactory sexual relations are essential to the maintenance of a long-term relationship	sxalt
Personal attitudes: sexual relations without love is ok	sxawl
Personal attitudes: people are under a lot of pressure to have sex nowadays	sxapn
Personal attitudes: there's too much sex in the media nowadays	sxasm
Personal attitudes: young people today start having sex too early	sxayp
Personal attitudes: men have a naturally higher sex drive than women	sxasd
Personal attitudes: the ability to have sex decreases as a person gets older	sxago
Personal attitudes: sexual changes that occur with age are not important to older people	sxasc
Personal attitudes: being sexually active is physically and psychologically beneficial to older people	sxabo
Frequency of thinking about sex in past 12 months	sxtpmy
Whether worried or concerned by level of sexual drive/desire in past 12 months	sxwdy
Whether had any sexual activity in past 12 months	sxsay
Frequency of having or attempting sexual intercourse in past 12 months	sxsimy
Frequency of other sexual activities in past 12 months	sxoamy
Frequency of masturbation in past 12 months	sxhomy
Whether worried about the frequency of sexual activities in past 12 months	sxwofy
Whether thinks sexual activities are too frequent or not frequent enough	sxhsaf
Men: assessment of ability to have an erection in past 12 months	sxmhey
Men: whether worried or concerned by ability to have an erection in past 12 months	sxmwey
Women: assessment of ability to become sexually aroused during sexual activity in past 12 months	sxfamy
Women: frequency of having an uncomfortably dry vagina during sexual activity in past 12 months	sxfdvy
Women: frequency of experiencing pain or discomfort during or after sexual activity	sxfpdy
Women: whether worried or concerned about ability to become sexually aroused in past 12 months	sxfway
Frequency of orgasm or climax during sexual stimulation in past 12 months	sxocm
Level of satisfaction with the sense of control over the timing of	sxmcoy

Description	Archive
orgasm	
Whether worried or concerned by orgasmic experience in past 12 months	sxwoey
Men: frequency of waking up with a full erection in past 12 months	sxmney
Whether had any sexual activity with a partner in past 12 months	sxsat
Who usually initiated sexual activity in past 12 months	sxiaty
Frequency of having sex primarily because you felt obliged to or that it was your duty in past 12 months	sxdoty
Frequency of sharing the same sexual likes and dislikes with partner in past 12 months	sxltdy
Frequency of feeling emotionally close to partner during sex in past 12 months	sxecpy
Men: whether used oral medications to enhance erections	sxmomy
Men: frequency of using oral medications	sxmoey
Men: assessment of the effect of oral medication on sex life	sxmor
Satisfaction with overall sexual life in past 12 months	sxsosy
How worried or concerned been about overall sex life in past 12 months	sxwsty
How important a part of life sex is today	sxmimp
Self-assessed sexual orientation	sxmsor
Whether respondent added any further comments	sxend

# SECURE ACCESS (SA) DATASETS

## Primary SA Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SA\_Primary\_vN

The Primary SA dataset includes all the variables in the SL dataset, as well as the additional derived (D) and CAPI questionnaire variables listed in the table below, in the relevant position within the questionnaire data.

Description	Archive
Interview day	iintdatd
(D) Day of birth	dobday
(D) Combined SIC 2003 code (full 5-digit)	w8sic2003
(D) Combined SOC 2000 code (full 4-digit; without dots)	w8soc2000
(D) Combined NS-SEC - long version (including unclassifiable and non-workers)	w8nssec
(D) Combined NS-SEC - long version (excluding unclassifiable and non-workers)	w8nssec13

## Geography SA Datasets

**File names:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SA\_*FileID*\_vN

Each geographic variable available at the SL level exists in a separate dataset to be requested individually.

File ID	Description	Archive
GEO1	England - Overall IMD 2015 Score	imd_2015
GEO2	England - IMD 2015 Quintiles	qimd_2015
GEO3	Population density for postcode sectors	popdens
GEO4	England - Population density quintiles for postcode sectors	qpopdens
GEO5	Local authority district/unitary authority, pre-2009	lancode_pre2009
GEO6	Local authority district/unitary authority, post-2009	lancode_post2009
GEO7	Local authority type, pre-2009	latype_pre2009
GEO8	Local authority type, post-2009	latype_post2009
GEO9	2001 Census Lower Layer Super Output Area	lsoa_2001
GEO10	2011 Census Lower Layer Super Output Area	lsoa_2011
GEO11	2001 Census Middle Layer Super Output Area	msoa_2001
GEO12	2011 Census Middle Layer Super Output Area	msoa_2011
GEO13	2001 Census Urban/Rural Indicator	urindew_2001
GEO14	2011 Census Urban/Rural Indicator	urindew_2011

## State Pension Age Variables SA Dataset

**File name:** wave\_8\_elsa\_data\_SA\_SPA\_vN

The file includes the two SL-level State Pension Age related variables as well as four additional variables specifying the SPA to the level of month and date.

Description	Archive
(D) Year reached State Pension Age	spady

<b>Description</b>	<b>Archive</b>
(D) Age reached State Pension Age (years)	spaagey
(D) Month reached State Pension Age	spadm
(D) Age reached State Pension Age (months)	spaagem
(D) Day reached State Pension Age	spadd
(D) Date will reach/reached State Pension Age	spad

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Nurse Questionnaire Wave 8 – 2016/17

Version 1 (May 2018)

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
➤ Content of this document.....	3
➤ Important notes and usage information .....	3
➤ Contact details.....	4
<b>NURSE VISIT - Questionnaire specification .....</b>	<b>5</b>
1 - DEMOGRAPHIC QUESTIONS MODULE (DQ) .....	5
DQ Module Checks .....	7
2 - MEDICATION MODULE (MD).....	9
MD Module Checks.....	11
3 - BLOOD PRESSURE MODULE (BP).....	12
BP Module Checks.....	18
4 - GRIP STRENGTH MODULE (GS) .....	22
GS Module Checks .....	25
5 - BLOOD SAMPLE MODULE (BS).....	29
BS Module Checks.....	38
Venepuncture Checklist (paradata) .....	39
6 - NUMBER SERIES MODULE (FLUID INTELLIGENCE/COGNITIVE FUNCTION) (CF)..	42
7 - FINAL QUESTIONS (FQ).....	52

# INTRODUCTION – How to read this document

## ➤ Content of this document

This document contains the specification of the CAPI questionnaire instrument used on the ELSA Wave 8 nurse fieldwork, carried out between June 2016 and June 2017.

## ➤ Important notes and usage information

Here follows important general information about the nurse questionnaire specification:

### Modules

The Wave 8 nurse questionnaire includes seven modules, presented here in the order of the nurse visit. The Wave 8 archived nurse dataset reflects the same order of modules and variables. The blood sample module also includes a specific subparagraph (“*Venepuncture Checklist*”) documenting the administrative paradata collected during the blood sample administration. (The list of the blood assays can be found in the section ‘Archive Files’ later in this document.)

Note that a number of modules included on previous ELSA nurse waves have been omitted at Wave 8, including *Standing height, Waist and Hip circumference measurement, Lung function, Balance, Leg Rise, Chair Rise* and *Hair sample*. In addition, *Weight module* was moved from the nurse to the interviewer questionnaire at Wave 8 (see Wave 8 Interviewer Questionnaire in this same documentation). A new nurse module at Wave 8 is the set of *Number series (fluid intelligence)* questions, which have been included within the ELSA interviewer questionnaire Cognitive Function module on previous waves. For further details about the content of the ELSA nurse visits across the waves, please refer to the ELSA Questionnaire Content Across Waves 1–8 at the end of this documentation and the ELSA Nurse User Guide.

### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate ‘not equals to’.

### Respondents

\* - This annotation after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question. No asterisk indicates non-proxy only (i.e. questions only asked in personal interviews).

### Non-archived variables

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived.

### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the nurse is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered continuously through the modules of the questionnaire and all have the prefix "N" to indicate that they are in the nurse questionnaire (e.g. “[CHECK N1]”). There are two types of checks: soft checks and hard checks. A soft check is a warning that appears when the value entered is extreme or unlikely. It can be suppressed by the nurse without changing the value entered. A hard check is a warning that appears when the value entered is impossible. A hard check cannot be suppressed by the nurse without changing the value entered. The details of the checks – routing, wording and type – are given at the end of each module.

### Non-response codes

Unless otherwise specified, nurses have an option to enter a Don’t Know (DK) or a Refusal (RF) answer in all questions. Please see the ELSA Nurse User Guide for more details about how non-response answers are presented in the nurse dataset.

### Archived variable names

Archived variable names are as shown unless otherwise specified (in brackets after the variable name or in a table for multicode variables).

### Office-coded questions

The questionnaire specification also indicates where open text questions are coded in the office. Open answers are back-coded into one code if the target variable is single coded or into more than one code if the variable allows multicoding. Most of the coded questions are 'other' answers to existing coded questions. Where possible, the other answers are 'back-coded' in the office to the existing code-frame; otherwise they are either coded to a new office-only code or kept in an 'other – not codeable' category. As specified in the documentation, in most such cases, the archived dataset includes two sets of variables: the variables as they were collected in the CAPI interview (with 'other' answers unchanged), and the variables after office back-coding with 'other' answers back-coded. The latter set includes 'Merged' on the variable labels and "M" in the archived variable name. The following value codes are applicable for all back-coded variables.

85	Other answer – not codeable
86	Irrelevant answer – not codeable

### ➤ Contact details

- Please contact [ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.
- For information about how to access the data, please refer to the 'Archive Files' section of this documentation and UK Data Service website (<https://www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/>).

# NURSE VISIT – Questionnaire specification

## 1 - DEMOGRAPHIC QUESTIONS MODULE (DQ)

### NAME @

NURSE: Enter the name of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.

String 20

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

### SEX @

NURSE: Code the sex of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.

1 Male

2 Female

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

### AGE @

NURSE: Enter the age of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.

Range: 0..120

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

### POC @

NURSE: Enter the nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF.

1 Core member and agreed Nurse visit

2 Core member and refused nurse visit

4 Partner requested Nurse Visit"

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF [Core member and agreed Nurse visit, Core member and refused Nurse visit]) THEN Nurse status code := nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF. ELSEIF (nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF = Partner requested Nurse Visit) THEN nurse status code := Partner requested nurse visit*  
*[(POC IN [1,2]) THEN OC := POC. ELSEIF (POC = 4) THEN OC := 5]*

### OC @

Nurse status code:

1 Agreed Nurse Visit (including partners)

2 Refused Nurse Visit

5 Partner requested Nurse Visit

6 Partner refused nurse visit"

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

### MORE @

NURSE: Is there anyone else in the household who agreed or refused to see you? (i.e. coded 1, 2 or 4 at section 7 on the NRF.)"

1 Yes

2 No

### STRTNUR @

NURSE: Enter the start time of the interview in hours and minutes using the 24-hour clock (e.g 17:30).

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Date of interview = EMPTY*

*[NurDate = EMPTY]*

**DATEOK @**

NURSE: Today's date according to the laptop is [^automatically recorded date of interview]. Is this the correct date?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = Yes*

*[NurDate = EMPTY] AND [DateOK = 1]*

*ELSE IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = No*

*[NurDate = EMPTY] AND [DateOK = 2]*

**NURDATE @**

NURSE: Enter the date of this interview.

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

***[Month of interview is recorded in variable VISMON and year of interview is recorded in variable VISYEAR]***

END OF FILTER

***[CHECK N1]***

END OF FILTER

**NDOBD @**

Can I just check your date of birth?

NURSE: Enter day, month and year of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth separately.

Enter the day here.

Range: 1..31

**NDOBM @**

NURSE: Enter the code for the month of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**NDOBY<sup>1</sup> @**

NURSE: Enter the year of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth.

Range: 1890..2100

***[Year of birth is recorded in variable DOBYEAR.  
Respondents aged 90 or over are coded as -7]***

---

<sup>1</sup> See variable Indobyr in dataset for year of birth. Any respondent aged 90 or older is represented as 90+.

**[There are 2 age variables in the file:  
HHAGE: Age derived from date of birth and date of nurse visit - used for  
eligibility for measures throughout interview  
CONFAGE: Actual age at nurse visit]**

**[CHECKS N2 - N5]**

**DISPAGE @**

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT: So your age is [^respondent's age (derived from respondent's date of birth and today's date)]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[CHECKS N6a – N6b]**

## **DQ Module Checks**

*IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = Yes [DateOK = 1]*

**CHECK N1 (Soft) NURDATE @**

CHECK: date of interview <> automatically recorded date of interview

[NurDate <> MachDate]

Are you sure? You previously entered the date of interview as [^MachDate: automatically recorded date of interview].

If [^MachDate: automatically recorded date of interview] is the correct date of interview, please change to this.

Else, press <S> to continue.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Checking respondent's date of birth - year <> EMPTY [NDoBY <> EMPTY]*

**CHECK N2 (Soft) NDOBY@**

CHECK: date of birth (derived) = EMPTY [NDoB = EMPTY]

Please enter the day, month and year of a valid date.

If any of these are really unknown, suppress this warning.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Checking respondent's date of birth - year = RESPONSE [NDoBY = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK N3 (Hard) NDOBY@**

CHECK: date of birth (derived) > date of interview [NDoB > NurDate]

NURSE: This date of birth is after the date you have entered for today's date.

Please change one or the other.

END OF CHECK

*IF Date of birth = RESPONSE [DOB = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK N4 (Soft) NDOBY@**

CHECK: date of birth (derived) <> date of birth (recorded) [NDoB <> DOB]

NURSE: The interviewer recorded [^DoB: date of birth (recorded)] as the date of birth, please query.

Then either amend the date of birth which you entered, or suppress this warning and explain in a note <Ctrl M>.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**CHECK N5 (Soft) NDOBY@**

CHECK: age of respondent (confirmed) > 99 [ConfAge > 99]

This gives an age of [^ConfAge: age of respondent (confirmed)] years old, please check.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of respondent (confirmed) = RESPONSE) AND (Age of respondent >= 1)  
[[DispAge = RESPONSE] AND (RAge >= 1)]*

**CHECK N6a (Soft) DISPAGE@**

CHECK: age of respondent (from household grid) <> age of respondent (confirmed) [(RAge <> ConfAge)]

NURSE: You recorded the age as [^RAge: age of respondent (from household grid)] in the Household Grid, please query.

Then either amend the date of birth which you entered, or suppress this warning and explain in a note <Ctrl M>.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

**CHECK N6b (Hard) DISPAGE@**

CHECK: Whether age of respondent (confirmed) is right <> Yes [DispAge <> 1]

NURSE: Press <Enter> and sort out the correct date of birth.

END OF CHECK

## 2 - MEDICATION MODULE (MD)

### ALL WITH A NURSE VISIT

#### MEDCNJD

Are you taking or using any medicines, pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or injections prescribed for you by a doctor or a nurse?

NURSE: If statins have been prescribed by a doctor please code them here. If they have been bought without a prescription code at the Statins question.

1 Yes

2 No

3 Yes, but unable to code as name of drug(s) not available

*IF respondent taking medication = Yes*

[MEDCNJD = 1]

#### MEDINTRO@

Could I take down the names of the medicines, including pills, syrups, ointments, puffers or injections, prescribed for you by a doctor or a nurse?

NURSE: Including the contraceptive pill.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."

LOOP: Repeat **MEDBI, MEDBIA, MEDBIC** for up to 40 drugs

#### MEDBI@

NURSE: Enter name of drug number. Ask if you can see the containers for all prescribed medicines currently being taken. If Aspirin, record dosage as well as name."

STRING[50]

#### MEDBIA (archived under SL as MEDBIA – MEDBIA22)

Have you taken/used ^MedBI in the last 7 days?"

1 Yes

2 No

#### MEDBIC@

NURSE CHECK: Any more drugs to enter?"

1 Yes

2 No

#### NUMMEDS (archived under SL)

Computed: Number of medicines mentioned at MEDBI.

Range: 1..40

END OF LOOP

END OF FILTER

*IF aged 16 of over [HHAge >= 16]*

#### STATINS

Are you taking statins (drugs to lower cholesterol) bought over the counter from a pharmacist, without prescription from a doctor?

NURSE: Here are some examples of common statins, which may be bought over the counter:  
Atorvastatin (Lipitor)

Fluvastatin (Lescol, Lescol XL)  
Pravastatin (Lipostat)  
Rosuvastatin (Crestor) and Simvastatin (Zocor)

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF taking statins bought over the counter = Yes*  
[STATINS=1]

**STATINA**

Have you taken/used statins in the last 7 days?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER  
END OF FILTER

*IF nurse entered drug coding section*

**DRC1 (archived under SL as DRC1 – DRC22 )**

NURSE: Enter code for (name of drug)

STRING 6

Loop for up to 22 drug codes

**[CHECKS N7a-N7c]**

*IF first two digits of drug code = 02 and drug code is not '021200' (formerly Statins/Lipid-lowering drugs) and aged 16 or over [DRC1= "02\*\*\*\*" and DRC1 <> 021200 and HHAge >= 16]*

**YTAKE1 (archived under SL)**

Do you take ^MedBI because of a heart problem, high blood pressure or for some other reason?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Heart problem
- 2 High blood pressure
- 3 Other reason

**[Code maximum 3 out of 3 answer options]**

Description	Variable	Archive (22 loops)
Heart problem	YTake11	ytakehp1 – ytakehp22
High blood pressure	YTake12	ytakebp1 – ytakebp22
Cholesterol <sup>2</sup>	YTake13e	ytakech1 – ytakech22
Other reason	YTake13	ytakeot1 – ytakeot22

*IF take drug for another reason [YTake1 = 3]*

**TAKEOTH1 @**

NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for taking ^MedBI.

Press <Esc> when finished.

END OF FILTER

<sup>2</sup> This answer option was created retrospectively and back coded in the office from the open answers given at TAKEOTH1 (see below).

| |  
| END OF FILTER  
|  
END OF FILTER

## **MD Module Checks**

### **CHECK N7a (Hard) DRC1**

CHECK: Whether drug code length is 6 digits]

| NURSE: The drug code is a six digit number. Please enter it using only the digits 0-9  
|  
END OF CHECK

### **CHECK N7b (Hard) DRC2**

CHECK: Whether drug code is valid based on the look up table of codes from the codeframe]

| NURSE: Please check, this drug code doesn't seem to be valid.  
|  
END OF CHECK

### **CHECK N7c (Soft) DRC3**

CHECK: Whether drug code = 020102 OR 021001 OR 021002]

| NURSE: Are you sure? This code is used for acute hospital treatment of heart attack. Please check your coding.  
|  
END OF CHECK

### 3 - BLOOD PRESSURE MODULE (BP)

#### **BPMOD @**

NURSE: Now follows the Blood Pressure module.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

#### **BPCONST**

(As I mentioned earlier) We would like to measure your blood pressure. The analysis of blood pressure readings will tell us a lot about the health of the population.

NURSE: Does the respondent agree to blood pressure measurement?

- 1 Yes, agrees
- 2 No, refuses
- 3 Unable to measure BP for reason other than refusal

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether respondent agrees to BP measurement = Yes [BPConst = 1]*

#### **CONSUBX**

May I just check, have you eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol or done any [^BLANK / vigorous] exercise in the past 30 minutes?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Eaten
- 2 Smoked
- 3 Drunk alcohol
- 4 Done [^BLANK / vigorous] exercise
- 5 (None of these)

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*[Code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]*

Description	Variable	Archive
Whether done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes: Eaten	ConSubX1	consubea
Whether done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes: Smoked	ConSubX2	consubsm
Whether done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes: Drunk alcohol	ConSubX3	consubdr
Whether done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes: Done vigorous exercise	ConSubX4	consubex
Whether done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes: (None of these)	ConSubX5	consubno

*[CHECKS N8-N9]*

#### **OMRONNO @**

NURSE: Record blood pressure equipment serial number.

Range: 1..999

#### **CUFSIZE (archive: cuffsize)**

NURSE: Select cuff and attach to the respondent's right arm.

Ask the respondent to sit still for five minutes.

READ OUT: 'I am going to leave you to sit quietly now for 5 minutes. During that you must not read and your legs are to remain uncrossed. After the 5 minutes, I will carry out 3 recordings with a minute between them. While I am doing these recordings I will not speak to you, and you must not speak to me. Once I have completed the recordings I will tell you what they are.'

Record cuff size chosen.

- 1 Child (15-22 cm)
- 2 Adult (22-32 cm)
- 3 Large adult (32-42 cm)"

### **AIRTEMP**

NURSE: Record the ambient air temperature.  
 Enter the temperature in centigrades to one decimal place.  
 Range: 0.0..40.0

### **[CHECKS N10 - N11]**

### **BPREADY @**

NURSE: During five minute wait, prepare documents for rest of Nurse Visit:

- Consent booklet
- Grip strength measurement card
- Measurement record card

If appropriate, prepare equipment for rest of Nurse Visit.

Once respondent has sat still for 5 minutes you are ready to take the measurements.  
 Ensure the Ready to measure symbol is lit before pressing the Start button to start the measurements.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

String 1

### **LOOP: MEASUREMENT THREE TIMES (if SYS is not 996) [LOOP FOR I:= 1 TO 3 if BPCnst = Agree AND SYS <> 996]**

#### **SYS**

NURSE: Take three measurements from right arm.  
 Enter [^first / second / third] systolic reading (mmHg).  
 If reading not obtained, enter 999.  
 If you are not going to get any BP readings at all, enter 996.  
 Range: 1..999

**[The three loops of SYS are archived in sys1 to sys3]**

#### **[CHECK N12]**

#### **DIAS**

Enter [^first / second / third] diastolic reading (mmHg).  
 If reading not obtained, enter 999.  
 Range: 1..999

**[The three loops of DIAS are archived in dias1 to dias3]**

#### **[CHECKS N13 - N14]**

#### **PULSE**

Enter [^first / second / third] pulse reading (bpm).  
 If reading not obtained, enter 999.  
 Range: 1..999

**[The three loops of PULSE are archived in pulse1 to pulse3]**

#### **MAP**

Computed: Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) reading (mmHG) "  
 Range: 001..999

**[The three loops of MAP are archived in map1 to map3]**

#### **FULL**

Computed: Whether set of Blood Pressure readings is complete  
 1 Yes

2 No

**[The three loops of FULL are archived in full1 to full3]  
[CHECKS N15 - N25]**

END OF LOOP

IF Number of valid BP readings = 0

**YNoBP (Archive: whynobp)**

NURSE: Enter reason for not recording any full BP readings.

- 1 Blood pressure measurement attempted but not obtained
- 2 Blood pressure measurement not attempted
- 3 Blood pressure measurement refused

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**[Whether all BP measurements have been obtained is computed and recorded in variable RespBPS]**

**RespBPS**

Computed: Number of BP measurements obtained

- 1 Three
- 2 Two
- 3 One
- 4 Tried
- 5 No Try
- 6 Refused

IF (Response to BP measurements = [Two, one, tried, did not try, refused]) OR (Whether respondent agrees to have blood pressure measured = No)  
[[RespBPS = [2 - 6]] OR (BPConst = 2)]

**NATTBPD**

NURSE: Record why [^only two readings obtained /only one reading obtained / reading not obtained / reading not attempted / reading refused / unable to take reading].

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Problems with PC
- 2 Respondent upset / anxious / nervous
- 3 Error reading
- 4 Problems with cuff fitting / painful
- 5 Problems with equipment (not error reading)
- 6 Other reason(s) (specify at next question)

**[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Problems with PC	NAttBPD1	nattbpco
Respondent upset / anxious / nervous	NAttBPD2	nattbpup
Error reading	NAttBPD3	nattbper
Problems with cuff fitting / painful	NAttBPD4	nattbpcu
Problems with equipment (not error reading)	NAttBPD5	nattbpeq
Other reason(s)	NAttBPD6	nattbp95 (previously archived as 'nattbpot')

END OF FILTER

*IF (Reason why full set of BP measurements was not collected = Other) [NAttBPD = 6]*

**OTHNBP @**

NURSE: Enter full details of other reason(s) for not obtaining / attempting three BP readings.

String 140

END OF FILTER

*IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]*

**DIFBPC**

NURSE: Record any problems taking readings.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 No problems taking blood pressure
- 2 Reading taken on left arm because right arm not suitable
- 3 Respondent was upset / anxious / nervous
- 4 Problems with cuff fitting / painful
- 5 Problems with equipment (not error reading)
- 6 Error reading
- 7 Other problems (specify at next question)

**[Code maximum 3 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No problems taking blood pressure	DifBPC1	difbpcno
Reading taken on left arm because right arm not suitable	DifBPC2	difbpcle
Respondent was upset / anxious / nervous	DifBPC3	difbpcup
Problems with cuff fitting / painful	DifBPC4	difbpcu
Problems with equipment (not error reading)	DifBPC5	difbpcceq
Error reading	DifBPC6	difbpcer
Other problems (specify at next question)	DifBPC7	dibpc95 (previously archived as 'dibpcot')

**[CHECK N26]**

END OF FILTER

*IF Problem taking BP readings = Other [DifBPC = 7]*

**OTHDIFBP @**

NURSE: Record full details of other problem(s) taking readings.

String 140

END OF FILTER

*IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]*

**GPREGB @**

Are you registered with a GP?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent registered with GP = Yes [GPRegB = 1]*

**GPSEND @**

May we send your blood pressure readings to your GP?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether results may be sent to GP = No [GPSEND = 2]*

**GPREFC @**

NURSE: Specify reason(s) for refusal to allow BP readings to be sent to GP.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Hardly / Never sees GP
- 2 GP knows respondent's BP level
- 3 Does not want to bother GP
- 4 Other (specify at next question)

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

*IF Reason why respondent does not want BP results sent to their GP = Other  
[GPRefC = 4]*

**OTHREFC @**

NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for refusal.  
String 140

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]*

**BPOFFER @ [See Nurse Project Instructions for definitions of mildly, moderately and considerably raised BP]**

NURSE: Offer blood pressure results to respondent.

	Systolic	Diastolic	Pulse
i)	[^Sys1]	[^Dias1]	[^Pulse1]
ii)	[^Sys2]	[^Dias2]	[^Pulse2]
iii)	[^Sys3]	[^Dias3]	[^Pulse3]

Enter these on [^Name of respondent]'s Measurement Record Card.

Tick the [^considerably raised / moderately raised / mildly raised / normal] box and read out to respondent:

[If BP is considerably raised:

^Your blood pressure is high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure. You are strongly advised to visit your GP within 5 days to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.

NURSE: If respondent is elderly, advise [^him / her] to contact GP within next 7 - 10 | days. Please report this reading to the Survey Doctor when you get home.

[If BP is moderately raised:

^Your blood pressure is a bit high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that

you suffer from high blood pressure. You are advised to visit your GP within 2 weeks to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.]

[If BP is mildly raised:

^Your blood pressure is a bit high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer from high blood pressure. You are advised to visit your GP within 2 months to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.]

[If BP is normal:

^Your blood pressure is normal.]

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

String 1

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether respondent registered with GP <> Yes) OR (Whether BP results may be sent to GP = No) [(GPRegB <> 1) OR (GPSend = 2)]*

**Code022@**

NURSE: Circle consent code 02 on the front of the Consent Booklet.

Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 5 of the Consent Booklet.

Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 5 of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Record not consented for BP results to GP

Press <1> to continue.

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether results may be sent to GP = Yes [GPSend = 1]*

**CONSRM1 @**

NURSE:

a) Ask respondent to read and initial 'Blood pressure to GP on page 2 of the Consent Booklet. Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 5 of the Consent Booklet.

Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 5 of the Consent Booklet.

b) Check that GP name, address and phone no. are recorded on the front of the Consent Booklet.

c) Check the name by which GP knows respondent.

d) Circle consent code 01 on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

**ConsCode @**

Computed: Consent code for whether can send results to GP

IF (GPRegB <> Yes) OR (GPSend = No)

ConsCode = No

IF (GPSend = Yes)

ConsCode = Yes

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

## BP Module Checks

IF Whether respondent has done anything that will affect their BP measurement = None [CONSUBX = 5]

### CHECK N8 (Hard) CONSUBX

CHECK: (whether respondent has done anything that will affect their BP measurement = none of these) AND (whether respondent has done anything that will affect their BP measurement = at least one other answer)  
[ConSubX.CARDINAL <> 1]

ConSubX: '(None of these)' is an exclusive category.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### CHECK N9 (Soft) CONSUBX

CHECK: (Done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes = eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol, or done exercise) [(ConSubX=1,2,3 or 4)]

NURSE: This could affect their blood pressure measurements. If possible see other members of the household first in order to give time for the effects to wear off. If you ARE able to do this please change answer here to 5 (None of these).

END OF CHECK

IF (ambient air temperature (centigrades) = RESPONSE) [AirTemp = RESPONSE]

### CHECK N10 (Soft) AIRTEMP

CHECK: Air temperature: decimal point = 0 [FRAC(AirTemp) = 0]

Please record air temperature with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point. If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.

END OF CHECK

### CHECK N11 (Soft) AIRTEMP

CHECK: (air temperature > 25) OR (air temperature < 15)  
[(AirTemp > 25) OR (AirTemp < 15)]

Please check, is very unusual for the room temperature to be more than 25 centigrades or less than 15 centigrades. If this temperature is correct, please try to alter it before taking blood pressure readings.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

### CHECK N12 (Hard) SYS

CHECK: (BP: systolic reading <> [51 - 299, 844, 996, 999]) AND (BP: systolic reading = RESPONSE)  
[(Sys <> [51 - 299, 844, 996, 999]) AND (Sys = RESPONSE)]

Systolic reading should be between 51 and 299 or 844 or 999.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N13 (Hard) DIAS**

CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading <= 31) AND (BP: diastolic reading = RESPONSE)

[(Dias <= 31) AND (Dias = RESPONSE)]

Diastolic should be more than 31.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N14 (Hard) DIAS**

CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading > 199) AND (BP: diastolic reading <> [844, 999])

[(Dias > 199) AND (Dias <> 844, 999)]

Diastolic should be less than 200 or 844 or 999.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N15 (Hard) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: pulse reading < 30) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)

[(Pulse < 30) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]

Pulse should be more than 29.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N16 (Hard) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <> [30 .. 160, 844, 999]) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)

[(Pulse <> [30 - 160, 844, 999]) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]

Pulse should be between 30 and 160 or 844 or 999.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N17 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <= 48) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)

[(Pulse <= 48) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]

This Pulse reading is rather low. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N18 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <> [1 .. 110, 844, 999]) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)

[(Pulse <> [1 - 110, 844, 999]) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]

This Pulse reading is rather high. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N19 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: systolic reading < 90) AND (BP: systolic reading = RESPONSE)

[(Sys < 90) AND (Sys = RESPONSE)]

This Systolic reading is rather low. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N20 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: systolic reading > 250) AND (BP: systolic reading <> [844, 996, 999])  
| [(Sys > 250) AND (Sys <> [844, 996, 999])]

| This Systolic reading is rather high. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N21 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading < 60) AND (BP: diastolic reading = RESPONSE)  
| [(Dias < 60) AND (Dias = RESPONSE)]

| This Diastolic reading is rather low. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N22 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading > 130) AND (BP: diastolic reading <> [844, 999])  
| [(Dias > 130) AND (Dias <> [844, 999])]

| This Diastolic reading is rather high. Please double check.

END OF CHECK

*IF (BP: systolic reading = [1 - 843, 845 - 995]) AND (BP: pulse reading = [1 - 843, 845 - 998]) AND (BP: diastolic reading = [1 - 843, 845 - 998])  
| [(Sys = [1 - 843, 845 - 995]) AND (Pulse = [1 - 843, 845 - 998]) AND (Dias = [1 - 843, 845 - 998])]*

*IF (BP: systolic reading = [1 - 843]) AND (BP: diastolic reading = [1 - 843])  
| [(Sys = [1 - 843]) AND (Dias = [1 - 843])]*

**CHECK N23 (Hard) PULSE**

CHECK: BP: systolic reading <= BP: diastolic reading [Sys <= Dias]

| Systolic reading must be greater than diastolic reading. Go back and amend.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Number of BP reading = [2, 3]) AND ((BP: First systolic reading < 844)  
AND (BP: First diastolic reading < 844))  
| (((I = [2, 3]) AND (Sys[I] < 844) AND (Dias[I] < 844)))*

*IF ((Previous systolic reading < 844) AND (Previous diastolic reading < 844))  
| (((Sys[I-1] < 844) AND (Dias[I-1] < 844)))*

**CHECK N24 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: Absolute difference between two systolic readings >= 40  
| [ABS (BPRead[I].Sys - BPRead[I-1].Sys) >= 40]

| The difference between the two systolic readings is equal to or more than 40mmHg. Please check you have entered the readings correctly.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N25 (Soft) PULSE**

CHECK: Difference between two diastolic readings  $\geq 30$   
[ABS (BPread[I].Dias - BPread[I-1].Dias)  $\geq 30$ ]

The difference between the two diastolic readings is equal to or more than 30mmHg. Please check you have entered the readings correctly.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether any difficulty with taking BP measurements = no problems (DifBPC = 1)*

**CHECK N26 (Hard) DIFBPC**

CHECK: (difficulty with taking BP measurements = no difficulty) AND (difficulty with | taking BP measurements = at least one other answer) [DifBPC.CARDINAL  $\neq 1$ ]

DifBPC: code 1 is exclusive for this question.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## 4 - GRIP STRENGTH MODULE (GS)

### GRINT @

NURSE: Now follows the Grip Strength module.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### MMGSWIL

Now I would like to assess the strength of your hand in a gripping action.

I will count up to three and then ask you to squeeze this handle as hard as you can, just for two or three seconds and then let go.

NURSE: Demonstrate.

READ OUT: I will take alternately three measurements from your right and your left hand.

Would you be willing to have your handgrip measured?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Unable to take measurement

*IF Whether respondent is unwilling or unable to have grip strength measured [MMGSWil = [2, 3]]*

### MMGSWN @

NURSE: Give details why grip strength test not attempted.

String 60

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is willing to have grip strength measured = Yes [MMGSWil = 1]*

### MMGSDOM

NURSE: ASK OR CODE : Which is your dominant hand?

- 1 Right hand
- 2 Left hand

### MMGSSTA

Can I just check, have you had a recent hand injury or surgery to either hand within the last six months?

NURSE: If yes, do not attempt grip strength measure with affected hand(s).

If respondent cannot use hand(s) for this or any other reason, code below.

Record respondent status.

- 1 Respondent has the use of both hands
- 2 Respondent is unable to use [^left / right (dominant)] hand
- 3 Respondent is unable to use [^left / right (non-dominant)] hand
- 4 Respondent is unable to use either hand

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether respondent is willing to have grip strength measured <> Yes) OR  
(Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = Unable to use either)  
[(MMGSWil <> 1) OR (MMGSSta = 4)]*

### MMGSSTP @

NURSE: Stop test, no handgrip measurement to be taken.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue with the next section.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

*IF Respondent is willing to have grip strength measured [MMGSWil = Yes]*

**MMGSINT @**

NURSE: Position the respondent correctly.

Adjust gripometer to hand size by turning the lever and reset arrow at zero.

Explain the procedure once again.

Show the respondent how to do the test and let [^him / her] have a practice with one hand.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]*

**MMGSN1**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (Non-dominant)] hand, first measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*

**MMGSD1**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **first** measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]*

**MMGSN2**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Non-dominant**)] hand, **second** measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*

**MMGSD2**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **second** measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*

use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]

**MMGSN3**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Non-dominant**)] hand, **third** measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*

**MMGSD3**

NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **third** measurement.

Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

Enter the result to the nearest whole value.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

**MMGSTP**

NURSE: Record respondent's position.

- 1 Standing without arm support
- 2 Sitting without arm support
- 3 Standing with arm support
- 4 Sitting with arm support

**[CHECKS N27 - N38]**

**MMGSRES**

NURSE CHECK: Code one only.

- 1 All measures obtained
- 2 Some measures obtained
- 3 No measures obtained

*IF Number of grip strength measurements obtained = All [MMGSRes = 1]*

**MMGSPRX @**

NURSE: Record any problems taking the grip strength measurement.

Press <Enter> if no problems encountered.

Press <Alt S> to close the text window and save your answer.

Open

*ELSE IF Number of grip strength measurements obtained = [some, none] [MMGSRes = [2, 3]*

**MMGSPR**

NURSE: Give reasons why no or only some measures were obtained.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Respondent refusal
- 2 Respondent in pain in hand / joints / muscles
- 3 Equipment failure
- 95 Other (specify at next question)

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Respondent refusal	MMGSPrB1	Mmgsprre
Respondent in pain in hand / joints / muscles	MMGSPrB2	Mmgsprpa
Equipment failure	MMGSPrB3	mmgspreq
Other	MMGSPrB9	Mmgspr95 (previously archived as 'mmgsprot')

*IF Reasons why no or only some measures obtained = Other [MMGSPrB = 95]*

**MMGSPRO @**

NURSE: Give details of why no or only some measures obtained.

String 40

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

## GS Module Checks

*IF First measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE [MMGSD1 = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK N27 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: First measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD1 > 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD1: First measurement with dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE  
[MMGSD2 = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK N28 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: Second measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD2 > 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD2: Second measurement with dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE [MMGSD3 = RESPONSE]*

**CHECK N29 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: Third measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD3 > 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD3: Third measurement with dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE*  
[MMGSN1 = RESPONSE]

**CHECK N30 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: First measurement with non-dominant hand <= 65 [MMGSN1 <= 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN1: First measurement with non-dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Second measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE*  
[MMGSN2 = RESPONSE]

**CHECK N31 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: Second measurement with non-dominant hand <= 65 [MMGSN2 <= 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN2: Second measurement with non-dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE*  
[MMGSN3 = RESPONSE]

**CHECK N32 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: Third measurement with non-dominant hand > 65 [MMGSN3 > 65]

NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN3: Third measurement with non-dominant hand) is very high!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE)*  
[(MMGSD2 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD1 = RESPONSE)]

**CHECK N33 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((First measurement with dominant hand - Second measurement with dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Second measurement with dominant hand - First measurement with dominant hand) >20)  
[((MMGSD1 - MMGSD2) > 20) OR ((MMGSD2 - MMGSD1) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement*

with dominant hand = RESPONSE)  
[(MMGSD3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD1 = RESPONSE)]

**CHECK N34 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((First measurement with dominant hand - Third measurement with dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with dominant hand - First measurement with dominant hand) >20)  
[((MMGSD1 - MMGSD3) > 20) OR ((MMGSD3 - MMGSD1) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE)  
[(MMGSD3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD2 = RESPONSE)]

**CHECK N35 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((Second measurement with dominant hand - Third measurement with dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with dominant hand - Second measurement with dominant hand) > 20)  
[((MMGSD2 - MMGSD3) > 20) OR ((MMGSD3 - MMGSD2) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Second measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)  
[(MMGSN2 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN1 = RESPONSE)]

**CHECK N36 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((First measurement with non-dominant hand - Second measurement with non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Second measurement with non-dominant hand - First measurement with non-dominant hand) >20)  
[((MMGSN1 - MMGSN2) > 20) OR ((MMGSN2 - MMGSN1) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)  
[(MMGSN3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN1 = RESPONSE)]

**CHECK N37 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((First measurement with non-dominant hand - Third measurement with non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with non-dominant hand - First measurement with non-dominant hand) >20)  
[((MMGSN1 - MMGSN3) > 20) OR ((MMGSN3 - MMGSN1) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (Second measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)  
[(MMGSN3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN2 = RESPONSE)]*

**CHECK N38 (Soft) MMGSTP**

CHECK: ((Second measurement with non-dominant hand - Third measurement with non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with non-dominant hand - Second measurement with non-dominant hand) > 20)  
[((MMGSN2 - MMGSN3) > 20) OR ((MMGSN3 - MMGSN2) > 20)]

NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

## 5 - BLOOD SAMPLE MODULE<sup>3</sup> (BS)

### BLINTRO @

NURSE: Now follows the Blood Sample module.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### CLOTB

NURSE: The next part of my visit is a blood sample. Before I can take blood, I need to ask you a couple of questions and then I will explain what is involved. READ OUT: May I just check, do you have a clotting or bleeding disorder or are you currently on anti-coagulant drugs such as Warfarin or other blood thinning drugs?

(NURSE: Aspirin or other antiplatelet therapy is not a contraindication for blood sample. If in doubt press F9 to check list of anticoagulant / antiplatelet drugs).

HELP <F9> DO NOT TAKE A BLOOD SAMPLE IF RESPONDENT IS TAKING: Warfarin Sinthrome (Acenocoumarol) Phenindione Pradaxa (Dabigatran Etexilate) Xareloto (Rivaroxaban).

TAKE A BLOOD SAMPLE IF RESPONDENT IS TAKING: Aspirin (Caprin; Nu-Seals) Flamasacard Clopidogrel (Plavix) Dipyridamole (Persantin, Persantin Retard, Asasantin Retard) Prasugrel (Efient) Eptifibatide (Inteligrin) Tirofiban (Aggrastat) PRESS <Esc> TO CLOSE.

1 Yes

2 No

### [CHECK N39]

*IF Whether has a clotting disorder = No [ClotB = 2]*

#### FIT

May I just check, have you ever had a fit (including epileptic fit or convulsion)?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether ever had a fit = No [Fit = 2]*

#### BSWILL

Would you be willing to have a blood sample taken?

1 Yes

2 No

3 Unable to

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether is willing to give blood sample = Yes [BSWill = 1]*

*IF respondent's age < 80 [PAge < 80]*

#### FASTASK

NURSE: Did you ask the respondent to fast?

1 Yes

2 No, advised respondent was not safe to fast

3 Did not contact respondent prior to visit

*Computed: IF respondent's age = 80 or over, FASTASK = No [over 80 year olds are not asked to fast]*

<sup>3</sup> This module documents the administration of the blood samples. For a list of the Wave 8 blood assays and their archived variable names, please see table 1 in Appendix A of this documentation and the ELSA Nurse User Guide ([Waves 2,4,6,8 Nurse Data User Guide](#)).

*IF Whether respondent was asked to fast = [Yes or Did not contact prior to visit] [FastAsk = 1 or 3]*

**DATELEAT @**

When did you last have anything to eat or drink (excluding water)?

NURSE: Enter the date (dd / mm / yyyy).

Enter the time at a later question.

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

*IF Date when last had anything to eat or drink = RESPONSE [DateLEat = RESPONSE]*

**[CHECKS N40 – N41]**

*IF Date when last had anything to eat or drink = Date at start of Blood module*

*[DateLEat = BIDate]*

**DLEATC1@**

NURSE: It seems that the respondent last ate ^whenate. Is this correct?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether time when respondent last ate is correct = No [Dleatc1 = 2]*

**DLEATC2@**

NURSE: Please enter when the respondent last ate.

- 1 Today
- 2 Yesterday
- 3 Other answer (explain in a note)

END OF FILTER

*IF (Date last ate = Date at start of Blood module AND Whether time when respondent last ate is correct = Yes) Or (Day last ate [if computer derivation incorrect] = Today) [(DateLEat = BIDate AND Dleatc1 = 1) Or (Dleatc2 = 1)]*

**TIMELEAT @**

NURSE: Enter the time in hours and minutes using the 24 hour clock (e.g. 17:30).

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

END OF FILTER

*IF Time last ate = RESPONSE [TimeLEat = RESPONSE]*

**[CHECK N42]**

*IF Time last ate is before or at Time at start of Blood module [TimeLEat <= BITime]*

**CHKDRK@**

Have you been drinking water during this time?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

*IF Time last ate is before or at Time at start of blood module [TimeLEat <= BITime]*

**TLEATC1@**

NURSE: It seems that the respondent last ate ^TimeAgo. Is this

correct?

1 Yes

2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Nurse check when respondent last ate = No) OR (Time last ate is after Time at start of blood module) [(Tleatc1 = 2) OR (TimeLEat > BTime)]*

**TLEATC2@**

NURSE: Did the respondent eat less than 5 hours ago?

1 Yes

2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

*IF (Whether last ate less than 5 hours ago = No) [Tleatc2 = 2]*

**TLEATC3@**

NURSE: Did the respondent eat less than 8 hours ago?

1 Yes

2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Time last ate is more than 5 hours before Time at start of blood module) AND (Nurse check when respondent last ate = Yes)) OR (Whether last ate less than 5 hours ago = No) [((TimeLEat + 5hrs < BTime) AND (Tleatc1 = 1)) OR (Tleatc2 = 2)]*

**LIGHTEAT**

What did you have to eat?

NURSE: Only code 1 below if the respondent has followed the instructions on the appointment record card, that is either:

Afternoon appointment - a light breakfast only

Evening appointment - a light lunch and/or their usual breakfast only

1 EITHER light breakfast OR light lunch &/ usual breakfast

2 Anything else (specify at next question)

*IF Type of meal last eaten = Other [LightEa = 2]*

**WHATEAT**

Did you have...

1 ...a drink only

2 ...a piece of fruit only

3 ...a snack, such as a sandwich or crisps or a snack bar or biscuit or bar of chocolate only

4 ...or a meal?

END OF FILTER

**FASTELIG**

Computed: Whether eligible for a fasting sample? Based on when and what last ate

1 Yes

2 No

*Compute: FASTELIG: Yes IF last ate before day of appointment, or ate on the day of the appointment but more than five hours before Time at start of blood module and (only ate according to fasting instructions, or had only a drink or fruit in addition)*

*[[((DateLEat < BDate) OR (LightEa = 1) OR (WhatEat = [1, 2]))]]*

*Otherwise: FASTELIG: No*

**BLREADY @**

NURSE: This respondent can give a blood sample now.

Remember to complete the Consent Forms.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

**BSCONS @**

NURSE: Explain need for written consent:

'Before I can take any blood, I have to obtain written consent from you.'

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

**CODE03 @**

NURSE: Ask the respondent to read and initial 'Blood Sample Consent part 1', on page 3 of the Consent Booklet. Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet (if not done already).

Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 54 of the Consent Booklet.

- Circle consent code **03** on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*IF Whether respondent registered with GP <> RESPONSE [GPRegB <> RESPONSE]*

**GPSAM @**

NURSE CHECK:

1 Respondent registered with GP

2 Respondent not registered with GP

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether respondent registered with GP = Yes) OR (Whether respondent registered with GP = Registered) [[(GPRegB = 1 OR GPSam = 1)]]*

**SENDSAM @**

May we send the results of your blood sample analysis to your GP?

1 Yes

2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether results of blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = Yes*

*[SendSam = 1]*

**BSSIGN @**

NURSE: Ask the respondent to read and initial 'Blood Sample Consent part 2', on page 3 of the Consent Booklet. Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet (if not done already).

Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet.

- Circle consent code **05** on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*ELSE IF Whether results of blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = No [SendSam = 2]*

**SENSAM @**

Why do you not want your blood sample results sent to your GP?

- 1 Hardly / never sees GP
- 2 GP recently took blood sample
- 3 Does not want to bother GP
- 4 Other

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

*IF Reason why respondent does not want blood results sent to their GP = Other*

*[SenSam = 4])*

**OTHSAM @**

NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for not wanting results sent to GP.

String 140

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether respondent registered with GP = Not registered) OR (Whether results of blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = No) [(GPSam = 2) OR (SendSam = 2)]*

**CODE06 @**

NURSE: Circle consent code **06** on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

**CONSTORB @**

May we have your consent to store any remaining blood for future analysis?

- 1 Storage consent given
- 2 Consent refused

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

*IF Whether consent granted for storing blood for future analysis = Yes [ConStorB = 1]*

**CODE09 @**

NURSE: Ask the respondent to read and initial 'Blood Sample Consent part 3', on page 4 of the Consent Booklet. Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet (if not done already).

Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 5 of the Consent Booklet.  
- Circle consent code **09** on front of the Consent Booklet.  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*ELSE IF Whether consent granted for storing blood for future analysis = No [ConStorB = 2]*

**CODE10 @**

NURSE: Circle consent code **10** on front of the Consent Booklet.  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.  
Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

**ConsPAX**

May we have your consent to extract the PAXgene from your blood sample and store this for future analysis?

Do you have any questions about this?

NURSE: Answer any questions by referring to the nurse leaflet and your project instructions.

1. PAXgene consent given
2. Consent refused

*IF consents to PAXGene [ConsPAX=1]*

**Code11 @**

NURSE: Ask the respondent to read and initial 'blood sample consent – PAXgene', on page 4 of the Consent Booklet.  
Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to print name, sign and date the Consent Form in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet (if not done already).  
Nurse: Print your name, sign and date in the spaces provided at the bottom of page 4 of the Consent Booklet.  
- Circle consent code **11** on front of the Consent Booklet.  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."  
Range: 1..1

*ELSE IF no consent to PAXGene [ConsPAX=2]*

**Code12 @**

NURSE: Circle consent code **12** on front of the Consent Booklet.  
  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.  
Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

**TAKESA1 @**

NURSE:  
- Check that the respondent has initialled all applicable boxes.  
Take the samples in order of priority:  
First, only if using a butterfly needle, 3ml clear top Discard tube  
Then the 1.8ml citrate tube (blue)  
then the 6ml plain tube (red)  
[^BLANK / then the 2ml fluoride tube (grey)]  
[^then] the 2ml EDTA tube (light purple)  
[IF ConsPAX = Yes]: ^Finally 2.5ml PAXgene TUBE (red top)].  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.  
Range: 1..1

**TAKESA2 @**

NURSE:

- Check that you have the correct sheet of barcode labels for the respondent.
- Check with respondent their name and date of birth on the label sheet.
- Stick one barcode label on each tube.

Press &lt;1&gt; and &lt;Enter&gt; to continue.

Range: 1..1

**SAMPF1 @**NURSE: Code if the plain **red** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]***SAMPF2 @**NURSE: Code if the citrate **blue** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]**IF Whether eligible for a fasting sample based on when and what last ate = Yes [FastElig = 1]***SAMPF3 @**NURSE: Code if the fluoride **grey** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

END OF FILTER

**SAMPF4 @**NURSE: Code if the 2ml EDTA **LIGHT purple** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]**IF consents to PAXGene [ConsPAX=1]***SampF7 @**NURSE: Code if the 2.5ml PAXgene **RED top** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):

1. Yes, completely filled (2.5ml)
2. Yes, partially filled
3. No

END OF FILTER

**SampTak**

Computed: Whether a blood sample was obtained

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*Compute SampTak = Yes: IF((SAMPF1 = 1) OR (SAMPF2 = 1) OR (SAMPF3 = 1) OR (SAMPF4 = 1) | | OR (SAMPF7 = 1))**IF Blood sample outcome (computed) = Sample obtained [SampTak = 1]***SAMPARM @**

NURSE: Code from which arm the blood was taken.

- 1 Right arm
  - 2 Left arm
- [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**SAMDIF**

NURSE: Record any problems in taking blood sample.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 No problem
- 2 Incomplete sample
- 3 Collapsing / poor veins
- 4 Second attempt necessary
- 5 Some blood obtained, but respondent felt faint/fainted
- 6 Unable to use tourniquet
- 7 Other (specify at next question)

**[Code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No problem	SamDifC1	samdifno
Incomplete sample	SamDifC2	samdifin
Collapsing / poor veins	SamDifC3	samdifve
Second attempt necessary	SamDifC4	samdifse
Some blood obtained, but respondent felt faint/fainted	SamDifC5	samdiffa
Unable to use tourniquet	SamDifC6	samdifto
Other (specify)	SamDifC7	samdif95 (previously archived as 'samdifot')

**[CHECKS N43 - N44]**

*IF (Problems taking blood sample = Other [SamDifC = 7]*

**OTHBDIF @**

NURSE: Give full details of other problem(s) in taking blood sample.

String 140

END OF FILTER

*IF Whether eligible for a fasting sample based on when and what last ate = Yes [FastElig = 1]*

**BREAKFAST @**

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue. [At previous waves, nurse encouraged respondents to eat at this point before taking further physical measures not included at W8.]

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

**SNDRSAM @**

Would you like to be sent the results of your blood sample analysis?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF Whether respondent would like to be sent the results of the analysis = Yes [SnDrSam = 1]*

**CODE07 @**

NURSE: Circle consent **code 07** on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

*ELSE IF Whether respondent would like to be sent the results of the analysis = No*  
*[SnDrSam = 2]*

**CODE08 @**

NURSE: Circle consent **code 08** on front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF Blood sample outcome (derived) = Sample not obtained [SampTak = 2]*

**NOBSM**

NURSE: Code reason(s) no blood obtained.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 No suitable or no palpable vein / collapsed veins
- 2 Respondent was too anxious / nervous
- 3 Respondent felt faint / fainted
- 4 Other

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
No suitable or no palpable vein / collapsed veins	NoBSM1	nobsmsv
Respondent was too anxious / nervous	NoBSM2	nobsmsp
Respondent felt faint / fainted	NoBSM3	nobsmfa
Other	NoBSM4	nobsm95 (previously archived as 'nobsmot')

*IF (Reasons for not obtaining blood sample = Other) [NoBSM = 4]*

**OTHNOBSM @**

NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) no blood obtained.

String 140

END OF FILTER

**CODE10A @**

NURSE: Cross out consent codes **03, 05, 07, 09, and 11** if already circled on the front of the Consent Booklet.

Replace with consent codes **04, 06, 08, 10, and 12** on the front of the Consent Booklet.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF Whether is willing to give blood sample = No [BSWill = 2]*

**REFBSC**

NURSE: Record why blood sample refused.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Previous difficulties with venepuncture
- 2 Dislike / fear of needles
- 3 Respondent recently had blood test / health check
- 4 Refused because of current illness

- 5 Worried about HIV or AIDS
- 6 Other

**[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]**

Description	Variable	Archive
Previous difficulties with venepuncture	RefBSC1	refbscdi
Dislike / fear of needles	RefBSC2	refbscne
Respondent recently had blood test / health check	RefBSC3	refbscte
Refused because of current illness	RefBSC4	refbscil
Worried about HIV or AIDS	RefBSC5	refbschi
Other	RefBSC6	refbsc95 (previously archived as 'refbscot')

*IF (Reason why blood sample refused = Other [RefBSC = 6]*

**OTHREFBS @**

NURSE: Give full details of other reason(s) for refusing blood sample.  
String 135

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF((Whether has a clotting disorder = [Yes, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Whether ever had a fit = [Yes, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Whether is willing to give blood sample = No))  
[[ClotB = [1, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Fit = [1, NONRESPONSE]) OR (BSWill = 2)]]*

**NOCODES @**

NURSE: No blood to be taken.  
Circle consent codes **04, 06, 08, 10, and 12** on the front of the Consent Booklet.  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.  
Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

## BS Module Checks

**CHECK N39 (Soft) CLOTB**

CHECK: Blood sample: whether has a clotting disorder = Yes [ClotB = 1]

NURSE: You have coded that the respondent has a clotting / bleeding disorder or is taking anti-coagulant drugs. This means that no blood is to be taken.  
Is this correct?  
If yes suppress this warning and continue. If no, go back and code 2.

END OF CHECK

**CHECK N40 (Hard) DATELEAT**

CHECK: date when last had anything to eat or drink > date at start of Blood module [DateLEat > BDate]

Please check, you have entered a future date.

END OF CHECK

#### **CHECK N41 (Soft) DATELEAT**

CHECK: date when last had anything to eat or drink > two days before date at start of Blood module [DateLEat < (BIDate-(0, 0, 2))]

Please check, that is more than 24 hours ago.

If respondent has not eaten/drunk anything in the last 24 hours please explain in a note.

END OF CHECK

#### **CHECK N42 (Soft) TIMELEAT@**

CHECK: time when last had anything to eat or drink <= time at start of Blood module [TimeLEat <= BTime]

Please check, you seem to have entered a future time.

If time is correct please explain in a note why this has occurred.

END OF CHECK

*IF ((Whether citrate blue tube was filled = No) OR (Whether plain red tube was filled = No) OR (Whether fluoride grey tube was filled = No) OR (Whether (first) EDTA purple tube was filled = No) OR (Whether second EDTA purple tube was filled = No) OR (Whether third EDTA purple tube was filled = No))*

*[((SampF1 = 2) OR (SampF2 = 2) OR (SampF3 = 2) OR (SampF4 = 2) OR (SampF5 = 2) OR (SampF6 = 2))]*

#### **CHECK N43 (Soft) SAMDIF**

CHECK: Whether any problems in taking sample = no problem [(SamDifC = 1)]

You should not code 'No problems' as you did not fill all six tubes.

Please amend or explain in a note <Ctrl M>.

END OF CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **CHECK N44 (Hard) SAMDIF**

CHECK: (Whether any problems in taking sample = no problem) AND (Whether any problems in taking sample = at least one other answer)

[SamDifC.CARDINAL <> 1]

If code 1 'No problem' is used then no other codes are allowed.

END OF CHECK

## **Venepuncture Checklist (paradata)**

*IF attempted to take blood AND not mentioned "No suitable or palpable vein/collapsed vein" OR "Anxious" as reason for not taking blood) [TakeSa = 1 and (NOBSM <> 1 And NOBSM <> 2)]*

**VPSYS<sup>4</sup> @**

<sup>4</sup> Between June and December 2016 an average of 16.0% of citrate tubes used for CFIB analysis were insufficiently filled to be able to conduct analysis. This under-filling was found to be considerably more prevalent when butterfly needles were used to collect the sample. From January 2018 nurses were asked to take and

NURSE: Which system did you use to take blood?

- 1 Vacutainer needle
- 2 Butterfly needle

**VPHAND @**

NURSE: Was the respondent left handed or right handed?

- 1 Left handed
- 2 Right handed

**VPARM @**

NURSE: Which arm did you use to take blood?

- 1 The right arm
- 2 The left arm
- 3 Both arms

**VPSKIN @**

NURSE: Code the skin condition of the arm used.

- 1 Skin intact
- 2 Skin not intact

**VPALCO @**

NURSE: Did you use an alcohol wipe?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No - water-based wipe used
- 3 No wipe used

*IF no alcohol wipe used [VPALCO = 2 or 3]*

**VPALCONO @**

NURSE: Why was alcohol wipe not used?

OPEN

END OF FILTER

**VPSAM @**

NURSE: Code the number of attempts made to take blood.

- 1 Sample taken on first attempt
- 2 Sample taken on second attempt
- 3 Both attempts failed
- 4 First attempt failed, did not make second attempt

**VPPRESS @**

NURSE: Code who applied pressure to the puncture site.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Nurse,
- 2 Respondent
- 3 Partner or spouse

**VPSENS @**

NURSE: Was the respondent sensitive to the tape or plaster?

- 1 Sensitive to tape/plaster
- 2 Not sensitive to tape/plaster
- 3 Did not check

---

discard a small sample of blood before the citrate tube when using a butterfly needle. Between January and May 2017 an average of 6.5% of citrate tubes were under-filled.

**VPPROB @**

NURSE: Was there any abnormality noted after 5 minutes?

Please remember to recheck the site after completion of the blood sample module.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Sensory deficit
- 2 Haematoma
- 3 Swelling
- 4 Other (describe at next question)
- 5 None

*IF Other Abnormality noted after 5 minutes [VpProb=OTHER[*

**VPOTHER @**

NURSE: Record the details of the other abnormality fully.

STRING: 135

END OF FILTER

*IF Any Abnormality noted after 5 minutes [VPPROB = VPPROB <> None]*

**VPDETAIL @**

NURSE: You have coded that an abnormality was noted after 5 minutes.

Please record the action you took when you noticed this.

OPEN

END OF FILTER

**VPCHECK @**

NURSE: Did you re-check the puncture site after completion of the blood sample module?

- 1 Yes, site was re-checked
- 2 No, site was not re-checked

END OF FILTER

## 6 - NUMBER SERIES MODULE (FLUID INTELLIGENCE/ COGNITIVE FUNCTION) (CF)

### CF200PRE @

In the next section of the interview, we will do a task that looks at number sequences.

You may remember doing some memory and concentration tasks in your ELSA interview, and this task will be similar to those.

The task is designed so that no-one gets the highest score possible. Please just do the best you can.

NURSE: BEFORE STARTING THE TEST, MAKE SURE RESPONDENT HAS GLASSES ETC IF NEEDED.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### CF200PRE

Next I'm going to read you several numbers and I'd like you to write them down from left to right.

There will be a blank number in the series that I read to you. Draw a dash or short blank line when I say 'blank'.

Then look at the series of numbers, and based on the pattern of numbers tell me what number goes in the blank. Sometimes the blank will be at the end of the series, and sometimes the blank will be in the middle.

NURSE: MAKE SURE RESPONDENT HAS PENCIL AND PAPER READY FOR WRITING DOWN THE NUMBERS.

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY.

ALLOW ENOUGH TIME WHEN READING NUMBERS FOR RESPONDENT TO WRITE DOWN SEQUENCE.

For example, if I said the numbers '2. . . 4. . . 6. . . BLANK' then what number would go in the blank?

CORRECT RESPONSE: 8

NURSE: IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT GIVE THE CORRECT RESPONSE (8) THEN SAY:

THE NUMBER 8 GOES IN THE BLANK BECAUSE THE CORRECT ORDER IS 2 4 6 8.

PROBE TO CHECK THAT THE RESPONDENT UNDERSTANDS TASK.

01 Correct

05 Incorrect

06 Respondent doesn't understand instructions

*IF example1 = Incorrect, Respondent doesn't understand instructions OR example1 = DK*

*[(CF200pre =5,6 ) OR (CF200pre = DK)]*

### CF240

Let's try another one. I'm going to read you a series of numbers. There will be a blank number in the series that I read to you. I would like you to write down the numbers from left to right and then tell me what number goes in the blank based on the pattern of numbers.

1. . . 2. . . BLANK. . . 4

CORRECT RESPONSE: 3

IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT KNOW THE ANSWER, RECORD 'DON'T KNOW' (CTRL-K). IF RESPONDENT IS UNABLE TO UNDERSTAND HOW TO DO THE TEST, CODE 6, RATHER THAN (CTRL-K)

01 Correct

05 Incorrect

06 Respondent doesn't understand instructions

*IF example2 = Incorrect, Respondent doesn't understand instructions OR example2=DK*

*[(CF240 =Incorrect,DoesntUndInstruct) OR (CF240=DK)]*

### CF241

The correct answer is 3.

NURSE: PROBE TO CHECK THAT THE RESPONDENT UNDERSTANDS THE TASK

01 Continue

05 Respondent seems confused or does not understand task

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF example 1 = Correct OR example2 = Correct or check respondent understands task = continue*  
*[(CF200pre = Correct) OR (CF240 = Correct) OR (CF241 = Cont)]*

**CF242**

I am now going to ask you six more questions like the one you just did.

Sometimes the blank will be at the end of the series, and sometimes it may be at the beginning or in the middle.

You may be asked a question with more than one blank in the sequence.

The numbers might increase, like 2, 4, 6, or decrease, like 6, 4, 2.

Some of the problems may be easy but others may be hard. Just do the best you can.

It is more important to answer the item correctly than to answer quickly, so take a little time to think before answering. It is okay if you do not know the answer because some of the items are intended to be very difficult.

You can go on to the next item at any time. Are you ready to begin?

NURSE: MAKE SURE RESPONDENT HAS PENCIL AND PAPER READY

FOR WRITING DOWN THE | NUMBERS.

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS IF NECESSARY.

PERMIT AS MUCH TIME AS RESPONDENT WISHES FOR EACH QUESTION. IF

THE RESPONDENT HAS NOT GIVEN AN ANSWER AFTER ABOUT A MINUTE,

ASK: 'WOULD YOU JUST LIKE TO GO ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION?

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

**CFFIRND @**

Random number for group of fluid intelligence questions

1..2

*IF ready to begin = continue [CF242 = Cont]*

*IF automatically generated random number =1 [CFFIRnd = 1]*

**CF201G1**

Please write down the following numbers from left to right: 8 . . . BLANK . . . 12 . . .  
14.

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT KNOW THE ANSWER, RECORD CTRL-K. DO NOT RECORD A DON'T KNOW RESPONSE AS UNABLE TO DO.

01 Correct answer 10

02 Incorrect answer

03 Unable to do any of these tests

*IF CF201G1 = answered [(CF201g1 = DK) OR (CF201g1 =Correct,Incorrect)]*

**CF202H1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 23 . . . 26 . . . 30 . . 35 . . . BLANK.  
(Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE

THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 41

01 Correct answer 41

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF202H1= answered [(CF202h1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF202h1 = DK)]*

**CF20311**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 18 . . 17 . . . 15 . . . BLANK . . . 8.  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 12

01 Correct answer 12

02 Incorrect answer

**CF216c @**

Computed: Number of correct answers in question set 1 so far (CF201g1, CF202H1, CF20311)

Range: 0..97

*IF question set 1 = no questions answered correctly [CF216c = 0]*

**CF204A1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 6 . . . 7 . . . BLANK . . . 9.  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 8

01 Correct answer 8

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF204a1 = answered [(CF204a1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF204a1 = DK)]*

**CF205B1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 6 . . . BLANK . . . 4 . . . 3.  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 5

01 Correct answer 5

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF205b1 = answered [(CF205b1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF205b1 = DK)]*

**CF206C1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 5 . . . 8 . . . 11 . . . BLANK.  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS

CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 14

01 Correct answer 14

02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF question set 1 = one question answered correctly [CF216c = 1]*

**CF207D1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: BLANK . . . 4 . . . 6 . . . 8.  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 2

01 Correct answer 2

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF207D1 = answered [(CF207d1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF207d1 = DK)]*

**CF208E1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 1 . . . 3 . . . 3 . . . 5 . . . 7 . . . 7 . . . BLANK.

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 9

01 Correct answer 9

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF208E1 = answered [(CF208e1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF208e1 = DK)]*

**CF209F1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 18 . . . 10 . . . 6 . . . BLANK . . . 3.

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 4

01 Correct answer 4

02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF question set 1 = two questions answered correctly [CF216c = 2]*

**CF210J1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 17 . . . BLANK . . . 12 . . . 8  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 15

01 Correct answer 15

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF210J1 = answered [(CF210j1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF210j1 = DK)]*

**CF211K1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 10 ... BLANK ... 3 ... 1 .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 6

01 Correct answer 6

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF211K1 = answered [(CF211k1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF211k1 = DK)]*

**CF212L1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 17 ... 16 ... 14 ... 10 ... . BLANK . Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 2 OR 3

01 Correct answer, either 2 or 3

02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSEIF question set 1 = three questions answered correctly [CF216c = 3]*

**CF213M1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: BLANK ... 20 ... 26 ... 38 ... 62

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 17

01 Correct answer 17

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF213M1 = answered [(CF213m1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF213m1 = DK)]*

**CF214N1**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 5 ... BLANK ... 11 ... 19 ... 35 .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 7

01 Correct answer 7

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF214N1 = answered [(CF214n1 = RESPONSE) OR (CF214n1 = DK)]*

**CF21501**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 70 ... BLANK ...  
BLANK ... 84 .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number  
that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT  
GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR  
HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT ANSWERS COULD BE 72 & 76  
OR 78 & 82

01 Correct answer either 72 & 76 or 78 & 82

02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

*IF automatically generated number = 2 [CFFIRnd = 2]*

**CF221G2**

Please write down the following numbers: 7 ... 10 ... 13 ... BLANK .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that  
belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE  
THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER  
IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 16

01 Correct answer 16

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF221G2 = answered [(CF221g2 = DK) OR (CF221g2 =Correct,Incorrect)]*

**CF222H2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: BLANK ... 13 ... 15 ... 18 ... 22.

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the  
blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE  
THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER  
ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 12

01 Correct answer 12

02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF222H2 = answered [(CF222h2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF222h2 = DK)]*

**CF223I2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 18 ... 17 ... BLANK ... 12 ... 8 .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that  
belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE  
THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER  
ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 15

01 Correct answer 15

02 Incorrect answer

**CF226c @**

Computed: Number of correct answers in question set 2 so far (CF221G2, CF222H2, CF223I2)  
Range: 0..97

*IF CF223I2 = answered [(CF223i2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF223i2 = DK)]*

*IF question set 2 = no questions answered correctly [CF226c = 0]*

**CF224A2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 4 ...5 ... 6 ... BLANK .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT  
GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR  
HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 7

- 01 Correct answer 7
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF224A2 = answered [(CF224a2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF224a2 = DK)]*

**CF225B2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 5 ...4 ... 3 ... BLANK .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT  
GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR  
HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 2

- 01 Correct answer 2
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF225B2 = answered [(CF225b2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF225b2 = DK)]*

**CF226C2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 11 ... BLANK ... 15 ... 17 .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT  
GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR  
HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 13

- 01 Correct answer 13
- 02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF question set 2 = one question answered correctly [CF226c = 1]*

**CF227D2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: BLANK ... 15 ... 13 ... 11 .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT  
GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR  
HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 17

- 01 Correct answer 17,
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF227D2 = answered (CF227d2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF227d2 = DK)|*

**CF228E2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 10 ... 6 ... 3 ... BLANK

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 1

- 01 Correct answer 1
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF228E2 = answered [(CF228e2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF228e2 = DK)]*

**CF229F2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 11 ... 9 ... 6 ... BLANK  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 2

- 01 Correct answer 2
- 02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF question set 2 = two questions answered correctly [CF226c = 2]*

**CF230J2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 1 ... 3 ... 9 ... BLANK .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT ANSWER IS 27.

- 01 Correct answer 27
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF230J2 = answered [(CF230j2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF230j2 = DK)]*

**CF231K2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 13 ... 15 ... 19 ... BLANK .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 27, 35, 25 OR 26

- 01 Correct answer 27, 35, 25 or 26
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF232K2 = answered [(CF231k2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF231k2 = DK)]*

**CF232I2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 3 ... 3 ... 4 ... 6 ...  
6 ... 7 ... BLANK ... BLANK .

Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT ANSWERS ARE 9 & 9

- 01 Correct answer 9 & 9
- 02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF question set 2 = three questions answered correctly [CF226c = 3]*

**CF233M2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 6 ... BLANK ... 15 ... 27 ... 51 .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 9

- 01 Correct answer 9
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF233M2 = answered [(CF233m2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF233m2 = DK)]*

**CF234N2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: BLANK ... 18 ... 24 ... 36 ... 60 .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 15

- 01 Correct answer 15
- 02 Incorrect answer

*IF CF234N2 = answered [(CF234n2 = RESPONSE) OR (CF234n2 = DK)]*

**CF235O2**

Next, please write down the following numbers: 60 ... 33 ... 24 ... 21... BLANK .  
Now look at the numbers that you just wrote down and tell me the number that belongs in the blank.

NURSE: DO NOT PROVIDE FURTHER PROMPTS, AND DO NOT GIVE THE CORRECT ANSWER OR TELL THE RESPONDENT IF HIS OR HER ANSWER IS CORRECT. CORRECT RESPONSE: 20

- 01 Correct answer 20
- 02 Incorrect answer

END OF FILTER

*IF any questions refused*

*[CF200pre=RF OR CF240=RF OR CF241=RF OR CF242=RF OR CF201g1=RF OR CF202h1=RF OR CF203i1=RF OR CF216c=RF OR CF204a1=RF OR CF205b1=RF OR CF206c1=RF OR CF207d1=RF OR CF208e1=RF OR CF209f1=RF OR CF210j1=RF OR CF211k1=RF OR CF212l1=RF OR CF213m1=RF OR CF214n1=RF OR CF215o1=RF OR CF221g2=RF OR CF222h2=RF OR CF223i2=RF OR CF226c=RF OR CF224a2=RF OR CF225b2=RF OR*

CF226c2=RF OR CF227d2=RF OR CF228e2=RF OR CF229f2=RF OR CF230j2=RF OR  
 CF231k2=RF OR CF232l2=RF OR |  
 CF233m2=RF OR CF234n2=RF OR CF235o2=RF]

**CFSTOP**

NURSE: WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Insufficient understanding of the instructions
- 02 Physical disability made completing the test impossible
- 03 Attention problems, excessive distraction
- 04 Insufficient time
- 05 Extreme anxiety or discomfort
- 06 Other person present
- 07 Respondent doesn't want to do the test
- 08 Language problems
- 97 Other reasons

*[Code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]*

Description	Variable	Archive
Insufficient understanding of the instructions	CFStop1	CFStop1
Physical disability made completing the test impossible	CFStop2	CFStop2
Attention problems, excessive distraction	CFStop3	CFStop3
Insufficient time Extreme anxiety or discomfort	CFStop4	CFStop4
Other person present	CFStop5	CFStop5
Respondent doesn't want to do the test	CFStop6	CFStop6
Language problems	CFStop7	CFStop7
Other reasons	CFStop8	CFStop8

END OF FILTER

**CFEND @**

NURSE: Please press 1 to set time stamp for end of fluid intelligence questions.  
 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## 7 - FINAL QUESTIONS (FQ)

### ALLCHECK @

Check before leaving the respondent:

1. PUNCTURE SITE AFTER TAKING BLOOD (IF APPLICABLE)
2. CONSENT BOOKLET PRESENT IF APPLICABLE
3. CHECK BOOKLET FOR:
  - A. INITIALS FOR ALL SECTIONS RESPONDENT AGREED TO
  - B. SIGNATURES AT THE END OF THE BOOKLET
  - C. FULL GP AND RESPONDENT DETAILS
  - D. CONSENT CODES [for measures agreed/not agreed] ARE CIRCLED ON THE FRONT
  - E. TEAR OUT THE WHITE COPIES OF THE CONSENT BOOKLET AND LEAVE WITH THE RESPONDENT

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### ENDREACH @

NURSE: End of questionnaire reached.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### NUROUTC (Archive: w8nurout)

NURSE: Why were you not able to complete the nurse schedule for person ^PerNum ^RName?"

77 Core member ineligible for nurse visit (not part of nurse sub-sample)

78 Partner ineligible for Nurse Visit

79 Ineligible but nurse schedule completed

79 Partner but nurse schedule completed

80 Refused nurse visit in main interview - and still refuses nurse visit",

81 Nurse schedule completed

82 No contact made

83 Refusal by person

84 Proxy refusal

85 Broken appointment

86 Ill (at home)

87 Ill (in hospital)

88 Away (other reason)

89 Other reason for schedule not being completed

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*Computed if nurse schedule completed: productive code 78, 79 or 81 based on sample member status and nurse eligibility flag*

### INTSC2 @

NURSE: Has the respondent completed and sent back all the self-completion questionnaires?

All respondents are asked to complete the GREEN self-completion questionnaire. Men are also asked to fill in the TEAL BLUE self-completion and women are asked to fill in the PEACH self-completion.

1 All completed, posted back by respondent or interviewer

All completed, but (some) not returned yet

Some not completed yet

Not asked to complete any self-completion questionnaires

*IF respondent not yet completed all self-completion questionnaire(s) [!IntSC2=3]*

### INTSC5 @

NURSE: Has the respondent completed the self-completion questionnaire(s)?

1 Completed, to be posted back by nurse

2 To be posted back by respondent

3 Respondent refused

| *[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]*

END OF FILTER

**SURDOC @**

NURSE: Has the respondent given you any survey (other) documents left with them by the interviewer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether respondent gave nurse interviewer document = Yes [SurDoc = 1]*

**WHHDOC @**

NURSE: Code which document(s) you have been given.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Orange self completion booklet
- 2 Purple or green self completion booklet
- 3 Yellow consent form
- 4 Pink NHS register linkage consent form

*IF Interviewer documents given to nurse = Blue self completion booklet [Whhdoc=1]*

**SCDOC @**

Please put the self completion booklet in pre-paid envelope and post back to the office.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

1..1

END OF FILTER

*IF Interviewer documents given to nurse = Yellow consent form OR Pink NHS register linkage consent form [Whhdoc=2 or 3]*

**FULLDOC @**

NURSE: If the respondent is giving you a completed consent form - check that serial number, check letter and person number have been filled in on the relevant form(s) (yellow and/or pink).

Tear off top copy and return to office in prepaid envelope.

Leave bottom copy with respondent for their records.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."

1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**THANK @**

NURSE: Thank the respondent for [^his / her] co-operation.

Then press <1> and <Enter> to finish.

Range: 1..1

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Nurse Data Derived Variables Wave 8 - 2016/17

Version 1 (May 2018)

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# NURSE EUL DATASET DERIVED VARIABLES

## 1 - LIST OF DERIVED VARIABLES

The Wave 8 Nurse EUL dataset includes the following derived variables. These variables are placed at the end of the file and marked with “D” at the start of the variable label.

Description	Archive
(D) Definitive age variable collapsed at 90+: priority diag, dhage	indager
(D) Definitive sex variable: priority disex, dhsex	indsex
(D) Whether BP readings are valid	bprespc
(D) Valid mean systolic BP	sysval
(D) Valid mean diastolic BP	diaval
(D) Valid pulse pressure	pulval
(D) Valid mean arterial pressure	mapval

Additional derived variables (archived under EUL) indicating the number of hours fasted before the start of the blood sample module, and the types of drugs taken in the past seven days (in question ‘*medbi*’), are under preparation and will be archived later in 2018.

## DETAILS OF DERIVATION

Details on the derivation logic of the DVs will be added to this documentation later in 2018.

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

**Nurse Data  
Archive Files  
Wave 8 – 2016/17**

**Version 1 (May 2018)**

---

NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).

# NURSE DATA ARCHIVE FILES

## 1 - ARCHIVE FILE STRUCTURE AND LICENCES

The ELSA Wave 8 nurse data is archived under two data files: End User Licence (EUL) and Special Licence (SL). The SL dataset includes all the variables in the EUL dataset, as well as additional variables only available in the SL dataset, as specified below.

For information about how to access data at EUL, SL and SA levels of security, please refer to the UK Data Service website ([www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/get-data/how-to-accessdataservice.ac.uk/](http://www.ukdataservice.ac.uk/get-data/how-to-accessdataservice.ac.uk/)).

## 2 - FILE SUMMARY

File name	Description of contents	Access level	Version	Date
wave_8_elsa_nurse_data_EUL_v1	Majority of the CAPI questionnaire & all blood analysis variables	EUL	1	May 18
wave_8_elsa_nurse_data_SL_v1	All variables in the EUL dataset & additional SL-level variables	SL	1	May 18

## 3 - END USER LICENCE (EUL) DATASET

The EUL dataset contains, in order:

- Administrative variables (serial numbers, outcome codes, interview month and date)
- Variables from the nurse CAPI Questionnaire, in the order of the questionnaire

*All variables without the “@” symbol in the Wave 8 Nurse Questionnaire (included earlier in this documentation) are archived in the nurse EUL dataset unless otherwise indicated.*

- Blood analysis variables as detailed in the table below.

*The blood variables are placed after the blood sample module variables in the dataset.*

- Derived variables
- Statistical weight variables

### List of Wave 8 blood assays

Description	Archive
Blood analysis: total cholesterol level (mmol/l)	chol
Blood analysis: HDL level (mmol/l)	hdl
Blood analysis: triglyceride level (mmol/l)	trig
Blood analysis: LDL level (mmol/l)	ldl
Blood analysis: ferritin level (ng/ml)	rtin
Blood analysis: CRP level (mg/l)	hscrp
Blood analysis: Vitamin D level (unit)	vitd
Blood analysis: insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1) level (nmol/l)	igf1
Blood analysis: glycated haemoglobin level (%)	hba1c

Blood analysis: glucose level (mmol/l) - fasting samples only	fglu
Blood analysis: fibrinogen level (g/l)	cfib
Blood analysis: haemoglobin level (g/dl)	hgb
Blood analysis: mean corpuscular haemoglobin level (pg/cell)	mch
Blood analysis: white blood cell WBC, leukocyte) count (billions/l)	wbc

## 4 - SPECIAL LICENCE (SL) DATASET

The SL dataset includes all the variables in the EUL dataset, in the order specified above, as well as the additional SL variables in the relevant position within the questionnaire data.

The variables detail individual drugs taken by respondents in the seven days prior to the nurse visit as well as the total number of medications taken. For the individual drugs, there are 22 sets of archived variables, corresponding to the up to 22 loops of drugs recorded and coded per respondent.

### Additional variables in the nurse Wave 8 SL dataset

Description	Archive
Drug: whether taken/used drug [1-22] in the last 7 days	medbia-medbia22
Drug: drug code [1-22]	drc1-drc22*
Drug: whether drug [1-22] taken because of a heart problem	ytakehp1- ytakehp22
Drug: whether drug [1-22] taken because of high blood pressure	ytakebp1- ytakebp22
Drug: whether drug [1-22] taken because of cholesterol	ytakech1- ytakech22
Drug: whether drug [1-22] taken for some other reason	ytakeot1- ytakeot22
Drug: number of medications mentioned at medbi	nummeds

\*The detailed drug code data (variables drc1-drc22) record the detailed drug codes as per the British National Formulary No. 69 (March 2015). Please refer to 'Coding Prescribed Medicines' reference manual used by the nurses, available in a later section of this documentation.

# NatCen

Social Research that works for society

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Coding Prescribed Medications

**For use on all nurse visits**  
*(to be used with BNF 60)*

BNF 69 (March 2015)

Please note that some drugs were given new codes in 2011. This is to separate different types of drugs, so they can be separated in analyses.

*Some drug sections that have only two section numbers in the BNF (eg 2.12) were divided into two or three groups, to separate the types of drugs. Where this is the case, all of the drugs listed under the relevant sections in the BNF are listed in this booklet.*

**Lipid-lowering drugs, formerly coded as 02.12.00**

Statins.....02.12.01

Other lipid-lowering drugs.....02.12.02

*Some have been split into two or three constituent sections, using the BNF subsection numbers (eg : 2.5.5.1, 2.5.5.2, 2.5.5.3). Where this is the case, all of the drugs listed under the relevant sections in the BNF are listed in this booklet.*

**Antihypertensives formerly coded as 02.05.05**

Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors.....02.05.51

Angiotensin II receptor antagonists.....02.05.52

Renin inhibitors.....02.05.53

**Antidiabetic drugs formerly coded as 06.01.02**

Sulphonylureas.....06.01.21

Biguanides (e.g. Metformin).....06.01.22

Others.....06.01.23

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

<b>A</b>	
ABIDEC .....	09.06.07
ABILIFY .....	04.02.01
ACAMPROSATE .....	04.10.01
ACARBOSE .....	06.01.23
ACCOLATE .....	03.03.02
ACCUPRO .....	02.05.51
ACCURETIC .....	02.05.01
ACENOCOUMAROL .....	02.08.02
ACICLOVIR	
cold sore .....	13.10.03
eye .....	11.03.03
infections .....	05.03.02
ACIPIMOX .....	02.12.02
ACRIVASTINE .....	03.04.01
ACTONEL, ACTONEL ONCE A WEEK, ACTONEL COMBI .....	06.06.02
ACTOS .....	06.01.23
ADALAT, ADALAT LA, ADALAT RETARD .....	02.06.02
ADCAL .....	09.05.01
ADCAL – D3 .....	09.06.04
AGGRASTAT .....	02.09.00
ALDACTONE .....	02.02.03
ALENDRONIC ACID .....	06.06.02
ALFUZOSIN .....	07.04.01
ALISKIREN .....	02.05.53
ALLOPURINOL .....	10.01.04
ALOGLIPTIN .....	06.01.23
ALPHAGAN (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
AMARYL .....	06.01.21
AMIAS .....	02.05.52
AMILORIDE (HYDROCHLORIDE) .....	02.02.03
AMIODARONE (HYDROCHLORIDE) .....	02.03.02
AMITRIPTYLINE .....	04.03.01
AMLODIPINE BESILATE .....	02.06.02
AMOXICILLIN (was AMOXYCILLIN) .....	05.01.01
AMOXIL .....	05.01.01
AMPICILLIN .....	05.01.01
ANTABUSE .....	04.10.01
APIXABAN .....	02.08.02
APROVEL .....	02.05.52
AQUEOUS CREAM .....	13.02.01
ARIPIRAZOLE .....	04.02.01
ARTHROTEC .....	10.01.01
ASACOL .....	01.05.01
ASASANTIN RETARD .....	02.09.00

ASCORBIC ACID .....	09.06.03
ASMANEX.....	03.02.00
ASPIRIN	
analgesic .....	04.07.01
antiplatelet .....	02.09.00
migraine .....	04.07.04
myocardial infarction .....	02.10.01
rheumatic disease .....	10.01.01
ATENOLOL .....	02.04.00
ATORVASTATIN .....	02.12.01
ATROPINE SULPHATE (eye drops) .....	11.05.00
ATROVENT .....	03.01.02
AUGMENTIN, AUGMENTIN-DUO .....	05.01.01
AXID .....	01.03.01
AZATHIOPRINE	
myasthenia gravis .....	10.02.01
rheumatic disease.....	10.01.03
transplant rejection .....	08.02.01
ulcerative colitis.....	01.05.03
AZILSARTAN MEDOXOMIL.....	02.05.52
<b>B</b>	
BACLOFEN .....	10.02.02
BACTROBAN .....	13.10.01
BALNEUM, BALNEUM PLUS, BALNEUM WITH TAR .....	13.02.01
BECLOMETASONE (was BECLOMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE)	
asthma .....	03.02.00
nasal allergy .....	12.02.01
BECONASE (nasal spray) .....	12.02.01
BENDROFLUMETHIAZIDE or BENDROFLUAZIDE .....	02.02.01
BETA-CARDONE.....	02.04.00
BETAGAN (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
BETAHISTINE DIHYDROCHLORIDE, BETAHISTINE HCL.....	04.06.00
BETNESOL	
ear .....	12.01.01
eye .....	11.04.01
nose .....	12.02.01
BETNESOL N	
ear .....	12.01.01
eye .....	11.04.01
nose .....	12.02.03
BETNOVATE(incl Betnovate-RD, Betnovate-C, Betnovate-N) .....	13.04.00
BETAMETHASONE VALERATE .....	13.04.00
BETOPTIC (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
BEZAFIBRATE .....	02.12.02
BEZALIP, BEZALIP-MONO .....	02.12.02
BIMATOPROST (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
BISACODYL .....	01.06.02

BISOPROLOL, BISOPROLOL FUMARATE .....	02.04.00
BRICANYL, BRICANYL SA .....	03.01.01
BRUFEN, BRUFEN RETARD .....	10.01.01
BUDESONIDE INHALER .....	03.02.00
BUMETANIDE .....	02.02.02
BUPRENORPHINE	
analgesic .....	04.07.02
opioid dependence, other .....	04.10.03
BUPROPION (HYDROCHLORIDE) .....	04.10.02
BURINEX .....	02.02.02
BUSCOPAN.....	01.02.00
BYDUREON.....	06.01.23
BYETTA.....	06.01.23
<b>C</b>	
CALCICHEW, CALCICHEW FORTE .....	09.05.01
CALCICHEW-D3, CALCICHEW-D3 FORTE .....	09.06.04
CALPOL .....	04.07.01
CAMPRAL EC.....	04.10.01
CANAGLIFLOZIN.....	06.01.23
CANDESARTAN / CANDESARTAN CILEXETIL.....	02.05.52
CANESTEN	
anogenital .....	07.02.02
antifungal/skin .....	13.10.02
ear .....	12.01.01
HC .....	13.04.00
CAPOTEN.....	02.05.51
CAPOZIDE.....	02.05.51
CAPRIN	
antiplatelet.....	02.09.00
CAPTOPRIL .....	02.05.51
CARACE / CARACE PLUS.....	02.05.51
CARBAMAZEPINE	
bipolar disorder .....	04.02.03
diabetes .....	06.05.02
diabetic neuropathy .....	06.01.05
epilepsy .....	04.08.01
trigeminal neuralgia .....	04.07.03
CARBOCISTEINE .....	03.07.00
CARDICOR.....	02.04.00
CARDURA.....	02.05.04
CAVERJECT .....	07.04.05
CEFACLOR .....	05.01.02
CEFALEXIN (was CEPHALEXIN) .....	05.01.02
CERAZETTE.....	07.03.02
CERUMOL (ear drops) .....	12.01.03
CETIRIZINE, CETIRIZINE HYDROCHLORIDE.....	03.04.01
CHAMPIX .....	04.10.02

CHLORAMBUCIL .....	08.01.01
CHLORAMPHENICOL	
capsules or injection .....	05.01.07
ear .....	12.01.01
eye .....	11.03.01
CHLOROMYCETIN	
eye drops .....	11.03.01
CHLORPHENIRAMINE or CHLORPHENAMINE (MALEATE) .....	03.04.01
CHOLESTAGEL .....	02.12.02
CICLOSPORIN	
organ transplant / bone marrow transplant / nephrotic syndrome.....	08.02.02
rheumatoid arthritis.....	10.01.03
severe atopic dermatitis / severe psoriasis.....	13.05.03
ulcerative colitis.....	01.05.03
CILAZAPRIL.....	02.05.51
CILEST .....	07.03.01
CILOXAN.....	11.03.01
CIMETIDINE .....	01.03.01
CIPRAMIL.....	04.03.03
CIPROFIBRATE .....	02.12.02
CIPROFLOXACIN	
eye.....	11.03.01
infections (except eye).....	05.01.12
CIPROXIN .....	05.01.12
CITALOPRAM.....	04.03.03
CLENIL MODULITE INHALER .....	03.02.00
CLOPIDOGREL.....	02.09.00
CLOTRIMAZOLE	
ear.....	12.01.01
skin.....	13.10.02
vaginal .....	07.02.02
CO-AMILOFRUSE .....	02.02.04
CO-AMILOZIDE (diuretic) .....	02.02.04
CO-AMOXICLAV .....	05.01.01
CO-APROVEL.....	02.05.52
CO-CODAMOL .....	04.07.01
CO-DANTHRAMER .....	01.06.02
CO-DANTHRUSATE .....	01.06.02
CO-DIOVAN .....	02.05.52
CO-DYDRAMOL .....	04.07.01
CODEINE / CODEINE PHOSPHATE	
analgesic .....	04.07.02

cough suppressant (codeine linctus) .....	03.09.01
diabetic neuropathy .....	06.01.05
diarrhoea .....	01.04.02
COLECALCIFEROL.....	09.06.04
COLESEVELAM HYDROCHLORIDE.....	02.12.02
COLESTID.....	02.12.02
COLESTIPOL HYDROCHLORIDE .....	02.12.02
COLESTYRAMINE .....	02.12.02
COLOFAC .....	01.02.00
COLPERMIN .....	01.02.00
COMBIVENT.....	03.01.04
COMPETACT.....	06.01.23
CONCERTA XL .....	04.04.00
CORACTEN.....	02.06.02
CORSODYL.....	12.03.04
COVERSYL /COVERSYL ARGININE / COVERSYL ARGININE PLUS.....	02.05.51
COZAAR.....	02.05.52
COZAAR COMP.....	02.05.52
CO-ZIDOCAPT.....	02.05.51
CREON .....	01.09.04
CRESTOR .....	02.12.01

## D

DABIGATRAN ETEXILATE.....	02.08.02
DAKTACORT .....	13.04.00
DALACIN	
-C .....	05.01.06
-T (acne) .....	13.06.01
vaginal .....	07.02.02
DALMANE.....	04.01.01
DAPAGLIFLOZIN.....	06.01.23
DELTACORTRIL(PREDNISOLONE).....	06.03.02
DEPIXOL	
injection.....	04.02.02
tablets for depressive illness.....	04.03.04
tablets for schizophrenia.....	04.02.01
DEPO-PROVERA (ALSO CHECK Provera) contraceptive .....	07.03.02
DERBAC-M .....	13.10.04
DERMOL CREAM .....	13.02.01
DERMOVATE, DERMOVATE-NN .....	13.04.00
DEXAMETHASONE (eye drops) .....	11.04.01
DIAMICRON.....	06.01.21
DIAMICRON MR.....	06.01.21
DIANETTE .....	13.06.02
DIAZEPAM	
anxiety .....	04.01.02
epilepsy .....	04.08.02
febrile convulsions .....	04.08.03

hypnotic .....	04.01.01
muscle spasm .....	10.02.02
<b>DICLOFENAC SODIUM</b>	
eye .....	11.08.02
gout (acute attack) .....	10.01.01
postoperative pain .....	10.01.01
rheumatic disease / arthritis .....	10.01.01
ureteric colic .....	07.04.03
musculoskeletal pain .....	10.01.01
<b>DICLOMAX RETARD, DICLOMAX SR</b> .....	10.01.01
<b>DIDRONEL, DIDRONEL PMO</b> .....	06.06.02
<b>DIFFLAM</b> .....	12.03.01
<b>DIFLUCAN</b> .....	05.02.01
<b>DIGOXIN</b> .....	02.01.01
<b>DIHYDROCODEINE</b> .....	04.07.02
<b>DILTIAZEM</b> .....	02.06.02
<b>DIORALYTE</b> .....	09.02.01
<b>DIOVAN</b> .....	02.05.52
<b>DIPROBASE</b> .....	13.02.01
<b>DIPYRIDAMOLE</b> .....	02.09.00
<b>DISTACLOR, DISTACLOR MR</b> .....	05.01.02
<b>DISULFIRAM</b> .....	04.10.01
<b>DITROPAN</b> .....	07.04.02
<b>DIXARIT (migraine)</b> .....	04.07.04
<b>DOCUSATE SODIUM</b> .....	01.06.02
<b>DOMPERIDONE</b> .....	04.06.00
<b>DONEPEZIL</b> .....	04.11.00
<b>DORALESE</b> .....	07.04.01
<b>DOSULEPIN, DOSULEPIN HYDROCHLORIDE</b> .....	04.03.01
<b>DOVONEX</b> .....	13.05.02
<b>DOXAZOSIN</b>	
hypertension.....	02.05.04
prostate enlargement.....	07.04.01
<b>DOXYCYCLINE</b>	
acne .....	13.06.02
antibacterial .....	05.01.03
malaria .....	05.04.01
<b>DYAZIDE</b> .....	02.02.04
<b>E</b>	
<b>E45 (cream)</b> .....	13.02.01
<b>EBIXA</b> .....	04.11.00
<b>EDARBI</b> .....	02.05.52
<b>EFIENT</b> .....	02.09.00
<b>ELIQUIS</b> .....	02.08.02
<b>ELLESTE SOLO</b> .....	06.04.01
<b>ELOCON</b> .....	13.04.00
<b>EMPAGLIFLOZIN</b> .....	06.01.23

EMULSIFYING OINTMENT .....	13.02.01
ENALAPRIL – MALEATE .....	02.05.51
EPANUTIN .....	04.08.01
EPANUTIN READY-MIXED PARENTERAL .....	04.08.02
EPILIM, EPILIM CHRONO, EPILIM INTRAVENOUS.....	04.08.01
EPROSARTAN.....	02.05.52
EPTIFIBATIDE.....	02.09.00
EQUASYM .....	04.04.00
ERYMAX .....	05.01.05
ERYTHROMYCIN	
acne .....	13.06.02
antibacterial, enteritis .....	05.01.05
ERYTHROPEDE, ERYTHROPEDE A .....	05.01.05
ESTRADERM MX/TTS (patches) .....	06.04.01
EUCREAS.....	06.01.23
EUMOVATE (cream) .....	13.04.00
EXENATIDE .....	06.01.23
EZETIMIBE .....	02.12.02
EZETROL .....	02.12.02
<b>F</b>	
FAMOTIDINE .....	01.03.01
FELDENE .....	10.01.01
FELODIPINE .....	02.06.02
FEMARA.....	08.03.04
FEMODENE, FEMODENE ED .....	07.03.01
FEMULEN .....	07.03.02
FENOFIBRATE .....	02.12.02
FERROGRAD, FERROGRAD C, FERROGRAD FOLIC .....	09.01.01
FERROUS FUMARATE .....	09.01.01
FERROUS GLUCONATE .....	09.01.01
FERROUS SULPHATE .....	09.01.01
FEXOFENADINE, FEXOFENADINE HYDROCHLORIDE.....	03.04.01
FINASTERIDE	
male pattern baldness/alopecia in men.....	13.09.00
prostate enlargement.....	06.04.02
FLAMASACARD.....	02.09.00
FLIXONASE .....	12.02.01
FLIXOTIDE .....	03.02.00
FLOMAXTRA XL .....	07.04.01
FLUANXOL	
tablets for depressive illness.....	04.03.04
tablets for schizophrenia.....	04.02.01
FLUCLOXACILLIN	
antibacterial .....	05.01.01
ear .....	12.01.01
FLUOXETINE .....	04.03.03
FLUPENTIXOL	

injection.....	04.02.02
tablets for depressive illness.....	04.03.04
tablets for schizophrenia.....	04.02.01
FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE .....	12.02.01
FLUTICASONE FUROATE .....	12.02.01
FLUVASTATIN .....	02.12.01
FOLIC ACID .....	09.01.02
FORCEVAL.....	09.06.07
FORXIGA.....	06.01.23
FOSAMAX .....	06.06.02
FOSINOPRIL SODIUM .....	02.05.51
FOSTAIR.....	03.02.00
FRUSEMIDE or FUROSEMIDE .....	02.02.02
FUCIBET .....	13.04.00
FUCIDIN	
antibiotic .....	05.01.07
skin .....	13.10.01
-H (hydrocortisone) .....	13.04.00
FUCITHALMIC .....	11.03.01
FYBOGEL .....	01.06.01
<b>G</b>	
GABAPENTIN.....	04.08.01
GALENPHOL .....	03.09.01
GALPSEUD.....	03.10.00
GALVUS.....	06.01.23
GASTROCOTE .....	01.01.02
GAVISCON, GAVISCON ADVANCE, GAVISCON INFANT .....	01.01.02
GEMFIBROZIL .....	02.12.02
GENTISONE HC .....	12.01.01
GOPTEN .....	02.05.51
GOSERELIN	
endometriosis/IVF.....	06.07.02
malignant disease.....	08.03.04
GLIBENCLAMIDE .....	06.01.21
GLICLAZIDE .....	06.01.21
GLIMEPIRIDE .....	06.01.21
GLIPIZIDE .....	06.01.21
GLUCOBAY.....	06.01.23
GLUCOPHAGE.....	06.01.22
GLUCOPHAGE SR.....	06.01.22
GLYCERYL TRINITRATE .....	02.06.01
<b>H</b>	
HALF-INDERAL LA .....	02.04.00
HEMINEVRIN hypnotics .....	04.01.01
HIRUDOID .....	13.13.00
HYDRALAZINE .....	02.05.01
HYDROCORTISONE	

asthma .....	06.03.02
ear .....	12.01.01
eye drops .....	11.04.01
haemorrhoids .....	01.07.02
mouth treatment .....	12.03.01
skin treatment .....	13.04.00
steroid replacement therapy .....	06.03.01
ulcerative colitis .....	01.05.02
HYDROXOCOBALAMIN (injections) .....	09.01.02
HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE, HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE SULPHATE.....	10.01.03
HYPROMELLOSE (eye drops) .....	11.08.01
HYTRIN	
hypertension.....	02.05.04
prostate enlargement.....	07.04.01

## I

IBUGEL .....	10.03.02
IBUPROFEN	
non-steroid anti-inflammatory .....	10.01.01
rheumatic disease including gout .....	10.01.01
topical antirheumatic .....	10.03.02
IMDUR.....	02.06.01
IMIDAPRIL HYDROCHLORIDE.....	02.05.51
IMIGRAN .....	04.07.04
IMIPRAMINE .....	04.03.01
IMODIUM .....	01.04.02
INDAPAMIDE .....	02.02.01
INDOMETACIN (was INDOMETHACIN)	
gout (acute attack) .....	10.01.04
obstetrics.....	07.01.03
rheumatic disease .....	10.01.01
INEGY.....	02.12.01
INFACOL .....	01.01.01
INNOVACE.....	02.05.51
INNOZIDE.....	02.05.51
INSULIN .....	06.01.01
INTEGRILIN.....	02.09.00
INVOKANA.....	06.01.23
IRBESARTAN.....	02.05.52
IRBESARTAN WITH HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	02.05.52
ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE .....	02.06.01
ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE .....	02.06.01
ISTIN.....	02.06.02

## J

JANUMET.....	06.01.23
JANUVIA.....	06.01.23
JARDIANCE.....	06.01.23
JENTADUETO.....	06.01.23

## K

KAPAKE .....	04.07.01
KETOROLAC TROMETAMOL (eye drops) .....	11.08.02
KLARICID, KLARICID XL .....	05.01.05
KLIOFEM.....	06.04.01
KOMBOGLYZE.....	06.01.23

## L

LABETALOL HYDROCHLORIDE .....	02.04.00
LACIDIPINE.....	02.06.02
LACRI-LUBE .....	11.08.01
LACTULOSE .....	01.06.04
LAMICTAL.....	04.08.01
LAMISIL cream .....	13.10.02
LAMOTRIGINE.....	04.08.01
LANSOPRAZOLE .....	01.03.05
LATANOPROST (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
LERCANIDIPINE HYDROCHLORIDE.....	02.06.02
LESCOL .....	02.12.01
LESCOL XL.....	02.12.01
LETROZOLE.....	08.03.04
LEVONELLE	07.03.05
One Step.....	07.03.05
1500 .....	07.03.05
LEVOTYROXINE SODIUM (THYROXINE).....	06.02.01
LINAGLIPTIN .....	06.01.23
LIPANTIL .....	02.12.02
LIPITOR .....	02.12.01
LIPOSTAT .....	02.12.01
LIQUIFILM TEARS (eye drops).....	11.08.01
LIRAGLUTIDE .....	06.01.23
LISINAPRIL .....	02.05.51
LIVIAL.....	06.04.01
LIXISENATIDE.....	06.01.23
LOCORTEN – VIOFORM .....	12.01.01
LOESTRIN 20, LOESTRIN 30 .....	07.03.01
LOFEPRAMINE HCL .....	04.03.01
LOFEXIDINE HYDROCHLORIDE.....	04.10.03
LOGYNON, LOGYNON ED.....	07.03.01
LOJUXTA.....	02.12.02
LOMITAPIDE.....	02.12.02
LOMOTIL .....	01.04.02
LOPERAMIDE .....	01.04.02
LOPID.....	02.12.02
LOPRAZOLAM .....	04.01.01
LORATADINE .....	03.04.01
LORAZEPAM	
anxiolytic .....	04.01.02
epilepsy .....	04.08.02

LOSARTAN POTASSIUM.....	02.05.52
LOSARTAN POTASSIUM WITH HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	02.05.52
LOSEC .....	01.03.05
LUSTRAL .....	04.03.03
LYCLEAR .....	13.10.04
LYMECYCLINE .....	05.01.03
LYRICA.....	04.08.01
LYXUMIA.....	06.01.23
<b>M</b>	
MAALOX, MAALOX TC, MAALOX PLUS .....	01.01.01
MACROBID.....	05.01.13
MACROGOL ORAL POWDER.....	01.06.04
MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE .....	01.01.01
MAGNAPEN .....	05.01.01
MANEVAC .....	01.06.02
MARVELON .....	07.03.01
MAXEPA .....	02.12.02
MEBEVERINE HYDROCHLORIDE .....	01.02.00
MEDOCODENE.....	04.07.01
MEFENAMIC ACID .....	10.01.01
MELOXICAM .....	10.01.01
MEMANTINE HYDROCHLORIDE.....	04.11.00
METFORMIN.....	06.01.22
METFORMIN HYDROCHLORIDE.....	06.01.22
METHADONE	
analgesic .....	04.07.02
cough linctus .....	03.09.01
substance dependence .....	04.10.03
METHOTREXATE	
malignant diseases .....	08.01.03
rheumatic diseases .....	10.01.03
skin (psoriasis) .....	13.05.03
METHYLDOPA .....	02.05.02
METOCLOPRAMIDE	
migraine .....	04.07.04
nausea and vertigo .....	04.06.00
METOPROLOL (migraines) .....	04.07.04
METOPROLOL TARTRATE .....	02.04.00
METRONIDAZOLE	
antibacterial .....	05.01.11
amoebiasis .....	05.04.02
Crohn's disease, diarrhoea .....	01.05.00
giardiasis .....	05.04.02
skin .....	13.10.01
trichomoniasis .....	05.04.03
ulcerative gingivitis.....	12.03.02
MAXEPA.....	02.12.02

MICARDIS.....	02.05.52
MICARDIS PLUS.....	02.05.52
MICROGYNON 30, MICROGYNON 30 ED .....	07.03.01
MICRONOR .....	07.03.02
MINOCIN MR .....	05.01.03
MINOCYCLINE.....	05.01.03
MINODIAB.....	06.01.21
MIRTAZAPINE .....	04.03.04
MISOPROSTOL .....	01.03.04
MODECATE .....	04.02.02
MODURETIC.....	02.02.04
MOEXIPRIL HYDROCHLORIDE.....	02.05.51
MOMETASONE FUROATE	
asthma.....	03.02.00
skin.....	13.04.00
MONTELUKAST .....	03.03.02
MOTENS .....	02.06.02
MOTILIUM .....	04.06.00
MOVICOL, MOVICOL-HALF, MOVICOL-PAEDIATRIC PLAIN.....	01.06.04
MST CONTINUS .....	04.07.02
MUCOGEL .....	01.01.01
<b>N</b>	
NALTREXONE HYDROCHLORIDE .....	04.10.03
NAPROSYN, NAPROSYN S/R .....	10.01.01
NAPROXEN	
gout (acute attack) .....	10.01.04
pain .....	10.01.01
rheumatic disease .....	10.01.01
NASEPTIN.....	12.02.03
NATEGLINIDE.....	06.01.23
NATRILIX .....	02.02.01
NAVISPARE .....	02.02.04
NEURONTIN.....	04.08.01
NIASPAN .....	02.12.02
NICORANDIL .....	02.06.03
NICORETTE (any type) .....	04.10.02
NICOTINE REPLACEMENT THERAPY .....	04.10.02
NICOTINELL (any type).....	04.10.02
NICOTINIC ACID.....	02.12.02
NIFEDIPINE .....	02.06.02
NIQUITIN CQ (any type) .....	04.10.02
NITRAZEPAM .....	04.01.01
NITROFURANTOIN.....	05.01.13
NITROLINGUAL (spray) .....	02.06.01
NIZORAL	
scalp .....	13.09.00
skin .....	13.10.02

vaginal and vulval candidiasis .....	07.02.02
<b>NORETHISTERONE / NORETHISTERONE ENANTATE</b>	
(as ingredient) sex hormone .....	06.04.01
combined oral contraception .....	07.03.01
progestogen-only contraception .....	07.03.02
malignant disease .....	08.03.02
menstrual disorders .....	06.04.01
<b>NORGESTON</b> .....	07.03.02
<b>NORIDAY</b> .....	07.03.02
<b>NORMASOL SACHET</b> .....	13.11.01
<b>NOYADA</b> .....	02.05.51
<b>NU-SEALS ASPRIN</b>	
analgesics .....	04.07.01
cardiovascular .....	02.09.00
<b>NYSTAN / NYSTATIN</b>	
antifungal tablets .....	12.03.02
mouth .....	12.03.02
skin .....	13.10.02
<b>O</b>	
<b>OILATUM EMOLLIENT</b> .....	13.02.01
<b>OLBETAM</b> .....	02.12.02
<b>OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL</b> .....	02.05.52
<b>OLMETEC / OLMETEC PLUS</b> .....	02.05.52
<b>OMACOR</b> .....	02.12.02
<b>OMEGA-3-ACID ETHYL ESTERS</b> .....	02.12.02
<b>OMEGA-3-MARINE TRIGLYCERIDES</b> .....	02.12.02
<b>OMEPRAZOLE</b> .....	01.03.05
<b>ONGLYZA</b> .....	06.01.23
<b>ORLISTAT</b> .....	04.05.01
<b>OPTICROM (eye drops)</b> .....	11.04.02
<b>ORUVAIL</b>	
capsules .....	10.01.01
gel .....	10.03.02
<b>OTOMIZE (ear spray)</b> .....	12.01.01
<b>OTOSPORIN (ear drops)</b> .....	12.01.01
<b>OVRANETTE</b> .....	07.03.01
<b>OXYBUTYNIN HYDROCHLORIDE</b> .....	07.04.02
<b>OXYGEN</b> .....	03.06.00
<b>OXYTETRACYCLINE</b>	
acne .....	13.06.02
antibiotic .....	05.01.03
<b>P</b>	
<b>PANTOPRAZOLE</b> .....	01.03.05
<b>PARACETEMOL</b>	
analgesics .....	04.07.01
febrile convulsions .....	04.08.03

migraine .....	04.07.04
PARAMAX .....	04.07.04
PAROXETINE.....	04.03.03
PAVACOL-D .....	03.09.01
PENICILLIN, PENICILLIN V or V-K (PHENOXYMETHYLPENICILLIN) .....	05.01.01
PERDIX .....	02.05.51
PERINDOPRIL.....	02.05.51
PERINDOPRIL ARGININE.....	02.05.51
PERINDOPRIL ERBUMINE.....	02.05.51
PERSANTIN, PERSANTIN RETARD.....	02.09.00
PHENERGAN .....	03.04.01
PHENINDIONE.....	02.08.02
PHENOBARBITAL (was PHENOBARBITONE) .....	04.08.01
PHENYTOIN	
epilepsy .....	04.08.01
trigeminal neuralgia .....	04.07.03
PHOLCODINE LINCTUS .....	03.09.01
PHYLLOCONTIN CONTINUS .....	03.01.03
PICOLAX .....	01.06.05
PILOCARPINE HCL	
dry mouth .....	12.03.05
eye .....	11.06.00
PIOGLITAZONE .....	06.01.23
PIRITON .....	03.04.01
PIROXICAM	
capsules and tablets .....	10.01.01
gel.....	10.03.02
PLAQUENIL.....	10.01.03
PLAVIX.....	02.09.00
POLYTAR, POLYTAR AF, POLYTAR PLUS	
emollient .....	13.05.02
liquid/shampoo .....	13.09.00
PRADAXA.....	02.08.02
PRANDIN .....	06.01.23
PRASUGREL.....	02.09.00
PRAVASTATIN SODIUM .....	02.12.01
PRAXILENE .....	02.06.04
PREDNISOLONE	
asthma .....	03.01.00
Crohn's disease .....	01.05.02
eye .....	11.04.01
malignant disease or immunosuppression.....	08.02.02
rectal .....	01.05.02
rheumatic disease .....	10.01.02
other .....	06.03.02
PREGABALIN.....	04.08.01
PREGADAY .....	09.01.01

PREMARIN	
tablets .....	06.04.01
PREMPAK-C .....	06.04.01
PRESTYLON.....	02.12.02
PRIADEL .....	04.02.03
PROCHLORPERAZINE	
nausea and vertigo .....	04.06.00
psychoses .....	04.02.01
PROCTOSEDYL .....	01.07.02
PROCYCLIDINE .....	04.09.02
PROPECIA.....	13.09.00
PROPRANOLOL	
cardiovascular .....	02.04.00
migraine .....	04.07.04
thyrotoxicosis .....	06.02.02
tremor .....	04.09.03
PROSCAR .....	06.04.02
PROTHIADEN .....	04.03.01
PROVERA (sex hormone)	
malignant disease .....	08.03.02
sex hormone .....	06.04.01
PROZAC .....	04.03.03
PULMICORT (inhaler), PULMICORT TURBOHALER, PULMICORT RESPULES .....	03.02.00
PYRIDOXINE .....	09.06.02
<b>Q</b>	
QUESTRAN.....	02.12.02
QUESTRAN LIGHT.....	02.12.02
QUETIAPINE.....	04.02.01
QUINAPRIL .....	02.05.51
QUININE	
malaria .....	05.04.01
nocturnal cramps/muscle relaxant .....	10.02.02
QVAR.....	03.02.00
<b>R</b>	
RABEPRAZOLE .....	01.03.05
RAMIPRIL .....	02.05.51
RANITIDINE .....	01.03.01
RASILEZ .....	02.05.53
REGULAN .....	01.06.01
REGURIN, REGURIN XL.....	07.04.02
RELIFEX.....	10.01.01
REPAGLINIDE.....	06.01.23
RHINOCORT AQUA .....	12.02.01
RISEDRONATE SODIUM.....	06.06.02
RIVAROXABAN.....	02.08.02
RIZATRIPTAN .....	04.07.04
ROSUVASTATIN .....	02.12.01

**S**

SALAMOL EASI - BREATHE.....	03.01.01
SALAZOPYRIN	
chronic diarrhoea, inflammatory bowel disease (Ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease) .....	01.05.01
rheumatic disease .....	10.01.03
SALBUTAMOL .....	03.01.01
SALMETEROL .....	03.01.01
SANOMIGRAN .....	04.07.04
SAXAGLIPTIN .....	06.01.23
SCHERIPROCT.....	01.07.02
SECURON, SECURON SR .....	02.06.02
SENNA .....	01.06.02
SENOKOT .....	01.06.02
SERC 16, SERC 8 .....	04.06.00
SERETIDE.....	03.02.00
SEREVENT .....	03.01.01
SEROQUEL, SEROQUEL XL.....	04.02.01
SEROXAT .....	04.03.03
SERTRALINE .....	04.03.03
SEVIKAR.....	02.05.52
SEVIKAR HCT.....	02.05.52
SEVREDOL.....	04.07.02
SILDENAFIL .....	07.04.05
SIMPLE LINCTUS .....	03.09.02
SIMVASTATIN .....	02.12.01
SINEMET, SINEMET LS, SINEMET-PLUS, SINEMET CR .....	04.09.01
SINGULAIR.....	03.03.02
SINTHROME.....	02.08.02
SITAGLIPTIN.....	06.01.23
SLOW-K .....	09.02.01
SNO TEARS (eye drops).....	11.08.01
SODIUM BICARBONATE	
antacid .....	01.01.01
ear drops .....	12.01.03
oral (capsules) .....	09.02.01
urine alkalinisation .....	07.04.03
SOFRADEX	
ear .....	12.01.01
eye .....	11.04.01
SOLIFENACIN SUCCINATE.....	07.04.02
SOLPADOL .....	04.07.01
SOTACOR.....	02.04.00
SOTALOL, SOTALOL HYDROCHLORIDE.....	02.04.00
SPASMONAL .....	01.02.00
SPIRIVA.....	03.01.02
SPIRONOLACTONE.....	02.02.03
STARLIX .....	06.01.23

STEMETIL .....	04.06.00
SUBUTEX .....	04.10.03
SUDAFED	
tablets, elixir .....	03.10.00
SUDOCREM .....	13.02.02
SULFASALAZINE	
inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease) .....	01.05.01
rheumatic disease.....	10.01.03
SULFONYLUREAS.....	06.01.21
SULPIRIDE	
antipsychotic .....	04.02.01
Tourette syndrome .....	04.09.03
SUPRALIP .....	02.12.02
SYMBICORT INHALER .....	03.02.00
<b>T</b>	
TAMOXIFEN .....	08.03.04
TANATRIL .....	02.05.51
TAMSULOSIN HYDROCHLORIDE .....	07.04.01
TEGRETOL .....	04.08.01
TELFAST.....	03.04.01
TELMISARTAN.....	02.05.52
TEMAZEPAM	
anaesthesia .....	15.01.04
hypnotic .....	04.01.01
TEMGESIC .....	04.07.02
TENORET 50 .....	02.04.00
TENORETIC .....	02.04.00
TENORMIN .....	02.04.00
TERAZOSIN	
hypertension.....	02.05.04
prostate enlargement.....	07.04.01
TERBUTALINE SULPHATE .....	03.01.01
TEVETEN .....	02.05.52
THYROXINE (LEVOTHYROXINE) .....	06.02.01
TILADE CFC-FREE INHALER (MINT) .....	03.03.01
TILDIEM LA, TILDIEM RETARD .....	02.06.02
TIMODINE .....	13.04.00
TIMOLOL	
eye drops .....	11.06.00
TIMOPTOL, TIMOPTOL LA .....	11.06.00
TIOTROPIUM INHAER .....	03.01.02
TIROFIBAN.....	02.09.00
TOLBUTAMIDE.....	06.01.21
TRAJENTA.....	06.01.23
TRAMADOL HYDROCHLORIDE .....	04.07.02
TRANDOLAPRIL .....	02.05.51
TRANEXAMIC ACID .....	02.11.00

TRAXAM .....	10.03.02
TRIAPIN.....	02.05.51
TRIMETHOPRIM .....	05.01.08
TRIMOVATE .....	13.04.00
TRIPTAFEN .....	04.03.01
TRITACE .....	02.05.51
TROSPIUM CHLORIDE.....	07.04.02
TRUSOPT .....	11.06.00
TYLEX .....	04.07.01

## U

UNIPHYLLIN CONTINUS .....	03.01.03
---------------------------	----------

## V

VALSARTAN.....	02.05.52
VALSARTAN WITH HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	02.05.52
VARDENAFILL .....	07.04.05
VARENICLINE .....	04.10.02
VASCACE .....	02.05.51
VENTOLIN .....	03.01.01
VENLAFAXINE .....	04.03.04
VERAPAMIL	
angina .....	02.06.02
arrhythmias .....	02.03.02
hypertension .....	02.06.02
VESICARE.....	07.04.02
VIAGRA.....	07.04.05
VICTOZA.....	06.01.23
VILDAGLIPTIN.....	06.01.23
VIPDOMET.....	06.01.23
VIPIDIA.....	06.01.23
VISCOTEARs .....	11.08.01
VITAMIN B .....	09.06.02
VITAMIN CAPSULES.....	09.06.07
VOKANAMET.....	06.01.23
VOLTAROL	
emulgel .....	10.03.02
ophtha .....	11.08.02
rheumatic disease and gout .....	10.01.01

## W

WARFARIN .....	02.08.02
----------------	----------

## X

XALATAN (eye drops) .....	11.06.00
XARELTO.....	02.08.02
XENICAL.....	04.05.01
XIGDUO.....	06.01.23
XULTOPHY .....	06.01.23

## Y

YASMIN.....	07.03.01
-------------	----------

**Z**

ZAFIRLUKAST .....	03.03.02
ZANIDIP .....	02.06.02
ZANTAC .....	01.03.01
ZAPAIN .....	04.07.01
ZESTORETIC.....	02.05.51
ZESTRIL .....	02.05.51
ZIMOVANE .....	04.01.01
ZINERYT .....	13.06.01
ZOCOR .....	02.12.01
ZOPICLONE .....	04.01.01
ZOTON .....	01.03.05
ZOVIRAX	
cold sore .....	13.10.03
eye .....	11.03.03
infections .....	05.03.02
ZYBAN.....	04.10.02
ZYDOL, ZYDOL SR, ZYDOL XL .....	04.07.02
ZYLORIC .....	10.01.04
Unable to code .....	99.99.99

*Codes taken from the British National Formulary No. 69 March 2015*

# Appendix



# ELSA Survey Topics Waves 0 to 8

Summary of the data collected at each wave of the ELSA study.

**Note:** Wave 0 refers to the relevant Health Survey for England survey year from which the ELSA sample was recruited.

**Legend:**

✓ collected

(✓) only updated if circumstances change.

(SC) collected in the Self Completion questionnaire

(NV) collected in the Nurse Visit

(MI) collected in the Main Interview (where requires specification)

## DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
<b>Household composition</b>									
Household membership	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Changes in household membership		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Living parents, siblings, children, and grandchildren	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Marital status	✓	✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Ethnic group	✓	✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Country of birth	✓	✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Educational qualifications	✓	✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Age completed full-time education		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Occupation of main carer when respondent aged 14 yr		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Proximity to children									✓

## ECONOMICS DATA

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
<b>Household Income</b>									
Earnings		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
State benefits (by source and recipient)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Private pensions		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset income (by asset category)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Other income (including receipt of lump sums)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
<b>Wealth</b>									
Financial assets (12 categories)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Physical assets (5 categories)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Business wealth		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Debt (3 categories)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Housing wealth and mortgage debt (including equity release and home reversion plans)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lifetime inheritances and gifts							✓	✓	✓
Life insurance		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Pensions</b>									
Current plan details		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Date joined plan		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Current contributions		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Self-reported accrued pension wealth		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Past pension details (up to 3 past pensions)		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Plan names		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
State pension statements				✓					
Knowledge of female state pension age				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
State pension deferral					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
End to compulsory annuitisation									✓
<b>Employment</b>									
Main job details	✓	✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Health and work disability			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Normal pay and hours	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Secondary and other economic activity details		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Age and reason for retirement if retired		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Employer name and permission to contact		✓	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)	(✓)
Compulsory retirement ages			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Health limiting ability to work			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Desired/offered/requested workplace adaptations			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Consumption</b>									
Housing (rent and mortgage payments)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Satisfaction with housing and area						✓	✓	✓	✓
Vehicle ownership		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Durable ownership		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
Durable purchases			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Food in, food out		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Fuel expenditures			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Health insurance contributions		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Leisure			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clothing			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Transfers (incl. charitable giving and Child Trust Funds)			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Expectations</b>									
Mortality		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Employment		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bequest and inheritances		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Health limit ability to work		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Income adequacy		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Movement into nursing home			✓				✓	✓	✓
House value		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Moving house			✓						
Public and private pension income			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Self-reported financial planning period		✓	✓						
Perceived financial position relative to neighbours/friends/colleagues			✓	✓	✓	✓			
Future housing and care needs							✓	✓	✓
Short stays in residential/nursing homes									✓
Risk module (subgroup)						✓			

## MEASURES OF HEALTH, DISABILITY AND HEALTH BEHAVIOUR

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
<b>Physical Health</b>									
Self-rated general health; (Limiting) long-standing illness	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mobility: difficulties walking ¼ mile & symptoms if try		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Eyesight and hearing – self-reported health and difficulties. Whether had glaucoma/diabetic eye disease/cataract/macular degeneration, Cataract surgery		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dental health – self reported health and difficulties				✓	✓	✓		✓	
If age 65+ years, whether blood pressure checked in last year		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
Physician diagnosed conditions: Ischaemic heart disease, stroke, diabetes, raised cholesterol, quality of care, chronic lung disease, asthma, arthritis, osteoporosis, cancer, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer, dementia.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Falls and resulting fractures if age 60+y, quality of care		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hip and knee replacements received, quality of care		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pain: overall rating (mild/mod/severe) and for back, hip, knees, quality of care.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Balance, quality of care, dizziness		✓	✓		✓		✓		
Sleep disturbance					✓		✓		✓
Diagnostic symptom assessments: Rose Angina, MRC Respiratory Questionnaire;	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Edinburgh Claudication Questionnaire				✓		✓	✓		
Disabilities: Mobility problems, ADLS and IADLS listed. Aids used, Sources of help, Who pays Age 65+y: whether use meals on wheels, day centres, lunch clubs		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Urinary incontinence, quality of care	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ (SC)
Menopause					✓	✓	✓		✓
Cancer screening participation						✓	✓	✓	✓
Polypharmacy							✓		✓
Hear-check test								✓	
Sense of taste and smell									✓
Perceived weight									✓
Health preferences and attitudes to risk									✓
<b>Health behaviours</b>									
Smoking history, quality of care for cessation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Alcohol consumption: usual frequency, heaviest consumption day last week	✓	✓ (SC)							
Physical activity: frequency do vigorous/moderate/mild exercise, Whether job sedentary or physically active	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Consumption of fruit and vegetables				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Mental health</b>									
Psychiatric and emotional problems, quality of care		✓	✓	✓	✓				
General Health Questionnaire (GHQ-12)	✓	✓		✓					

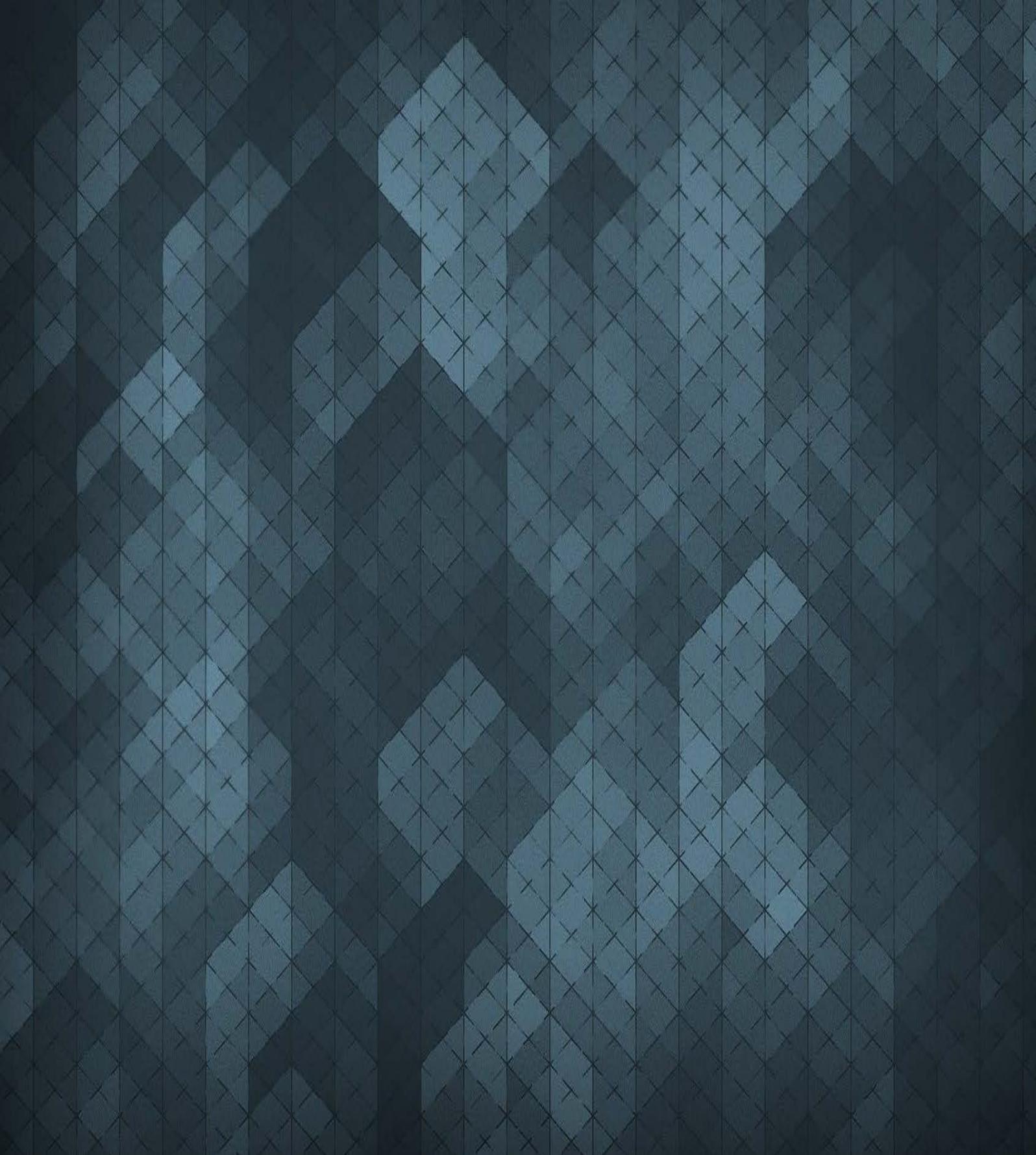
	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
CES-D depression scale		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Sexual health</b>									
Attitudes to sex							✓ (SC)		✓ (SC)
Current sexual activities and experiences							✓ (SC)		✓ (SC)
Sexual partners							✓ (SC)		✓ (SC)
Lifetime desires and experiences							✓ (SC)		✓ (SC)
<b>Physical examination and performance data (NV)</b>									
Height and weight; waist and hip	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓ <i>weight only</i> (MI)
Blood pressure	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Lung function	✓		✓		✓		✓		
Chair stands; Balance; Grip strength;			✓		✓		✓		✓ <i>grip only</i>
Walking speed performance test (≥60 years)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Blood assays (NV)</b>									
Triglycerides	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Total and DHL-cholesterol	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
C-reactive protein, fibrinogen	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Haemoglobin and ferritin	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
White blood cell count					✓		✓		✓
Fasting lipids, glucose, glycated haemoglobin			✓		✓		✓		✓
Cortisol (from saliva).			✓		✓				
IgE / DHM IgE	✓								
IGF-1					✓		✓		✓
DHEAS					✓				
Vitamin D							✓		✓
DNA extraction and storage			✓		(✓)		(✓)		(✓)
Cortisol (from hair)							✓		
RNA Paxgene tubes									✓



<b>Psychological and social well-being</b>									
Quality of life (CASP-19) (SC)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Satisfaction With Life Scale-SWLS (Diener) (SC)			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ryff well-being scale*			✓						
Positive affect						✓			
Personality						✓			
Perceived wellbeing yesterday							✓	✓	✓
ONS harmonised 4 questions on wellbeing (SC)							✓	✓	✓

## COGNITIVE ASSESSMENTS

	Wave 0	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	Wave 6	Wave 7	Wave 8
<b>Memory</b>									
Self-rated memory		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
Orientation in time		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Word-list learning (verbal learning and recall)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Prospective memory		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓
<b>Fluid intelligence (number series)</b>									
Number series							✓ (MI)		✓ (NV)
<b>Executive function</b>									
Word-finding (verbal fluency)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Letter cancellation (accuracy and speed of mental processing)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Backwards counting								✓	✓
Serial 7s								✓	✓
Object naming								✓	✓
<b>Basic cognitive skills/abilities</b>									
Numerical ability		✓			✓		(✓)	(✓)	✓
Literacy			✓			✓	(✓)	(✓)	✓
<b>Other variables</b>									
Quality of cognitive interview (interviewer's assessment)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Proxy interview of cognitive functioning – IQCODE scale			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓



NatCen Social Research  
35 Northampton Square  
London EC1V 0AX  
T 020 7250 1866  
[www.natcen.ac.uk](http://www.natcen.ac.uk)

A Company Limited by Guarantee.  
Registered in England No. 4392418  
A Charity registered in England and Wales (1091768) and Scotland (SC038454).